

UNIT

1

UNIT
1

AROUND TOWN

Exercises

نحویات

► Finish the following dialogues:

1- A tourist is asking a guide for help

Tourist	Can you help me, please ?
Guide	(1).....
Tourist	How can I go to the metro station ?
Guide	(2)..... .
Tourist	(3)..... ?
Guide	No, it isn't very far.
Tourist	Can I go there on foot ?
Guide	(4)..... .
Tourist	(5)..... ?
Guide	It takes about 10 minutes to get there.
Tourist	Thank you very much

2-

Shady:	Hi, Fares. (1).....?
Fares :	I live in Cairo.
Shady:	Do you live in a house or a flat?
Fares :	(2)..... .
Shady:	Great. (3).....? .
Fares :	It has 5 rooms, a bathroom and a kitchen.
Shady:	Does your house have a garden?
Fares :	(4)..... .
Shady:	How often do you water the plants in your house garden?
Fares :	(5)..... .

3- A passenger is booking a ticket to Alexandria.

Assistant	Can I help you?
Passenger	(1)..... .
Assistant	Certainly. Would you like a single or return?
Passenger	I'd like a single, please. (2) ?
Assistant	There's an express train in half an hour.
Passenger	(3)..... ?
Assistant	It's LE 50 in economy class.
Passenger	How long does it take?
Assistant	(4)..... .
Passenger	Could you tell me which platform the train leaves from?
Assistant	(4)..... .

4

Mr. Englishiano

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

4- Mother is talking to her son.

Mother:	What are you doing now?
Son:	(1)
Mother:	Watching TV! (2)?
Son:	No, I haven't done my homework yet.
Mother:	Then, (3)?
Son:	This is my favorite show.
Mother:	Do your homework first.
Son:	But, (4)
Mother:	There will be another show next week.
Son:	Please, Mom?
Mother:	(5)
Son:	I hate the rules!

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

“LONGMAN EXERCISES”

watching	aquarium	go	home	are going	catching
----------	----------	----	------	-----------	----------

I like to spend a nice time with my family at the weekend. We usually

(1)..... to the park, but sometimes we go to the (2) I love
 (3)..... the fish there. We usually return (4) in the evening.

reserve	busy	lives	live	shopping	the shopping
---------	------	-------	------	----------	--------------

I have a nice friend called Judy. She (1)..... in Aswan. Aswan is a
 (2) city, with about one and a half million people. At the weekend,
 Judy usually does different activities. She goes (3) Also, she likes
 going to the natural (4)

sports	excited	opens	botanical	shopping	open
--------	---------	-------	-----------	----------	------

We are going to have a tour in Cairo today. We intend to visit the Cairo
 Museum. It (1) at 8 a.m. I'm sure we'll be (2) to see the
 wonderful monuments there. We will also go to the (3) gardens. My
 friend Taher won't come with us because he is going to the (4) centre
 to do his favourite sport as usual.

REACH FOR THE STARS

UNIT

1

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

comfortable	uncomfortable	in	at	reviews	flowers
-------------	---------------	----	----	---------	---------

I am looking forward to going on a trip to Muntaza Gardens! They are open
(1) 8 am, and it takes about an hour to get there by car. The online
(2) are fantastic. The gardens have lots to see. We will make sure
that we wear (3) shoes! We can see a lot of (4) and
plants there. It also has a big palace near the sea.

relatives	In	On	attractive	traffic	pollution
-----------	----	----	------------	---------	-----------

Damietta is beautiful. There are (1) buildings. The (2) in
Damietta is slow and there isn't much (3) Damietta is peaceful, but it
isn't boring! There are lots of things to do here, especially at the weekends.
(4).....Thursday afternoons, my family and I often visit our relatives . I like
my uncles and aunts very much.

view	aquarium	In	review	museum	At
------	----------	----	--------	--------	----

(1) the weekend, I went on a trip with my friends. First, we
decided to go to the park. Later, we went to the (2) because we
wanted to watch Egyptian monuments. My friend Mustafa wanted to go to the
(3) because he loves watching sea animals! After that, we decided to have
lunch at a restaurant, which I read a good (4) about it.

pollution	attractive	than	comfortable	community	pollute
-----------	------------	------	-------------	-----------	---------

Countryside life differs from city life; countryside is smaller (1).....
the city, a small (2) with fresh air and (3)..... nature. While
the city is more populated, noisier, and abound by factories which cause a lot of
(4)..... .Both the countryside and the city have characteristics that distinguish
them from each other.

the most	country	public	brochure	city	more
----------	---------	--------	----------	------	------

Yesterday, I read a (1) about Paris. It is the capital and most
popular(2) in France, with an estimated population of 2,175,601
people. I'd like to visit it one day. The review says it's one of (3)
beautiful cities around the world. On the other hand, life there is very expensive.
It has a green system of (4) transport. You can get anywhere easily.

6

Mr. Englishiano

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

platform made making information activities museum

The internet is a word known by everyone across the world. It is like a big sea of (1)..... . For education, the Internet is a useful learning (2)..... . The internet enables us to do various (3)..... like shopping, banking, booking tickets, paying bills, sending messages and chatting without leaving home. The internet has (4)..... our lives comfortable and interesting.

happened **pavement** **platform** **easy** **information** **happening**

The internet is available today to almost everyone. It is like a big sea of (1)..... . We can easily know what's (2)..... in other parts of the world. It is also a useful learning (3)..... . Students can read their study material over the internet. You can also do research on the internet if you want. Today, life has become very (4)..... with the help of the internet.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

1. A/An..... is a place where we can borrow or read books.
(a) library **(b)** bookshop **(c)** aquarium **(d)** museum
 2. Cairo has a lot of ancient monuments. "Ancient" is the opposite in meaning to ".....".
(a) very old **(b)** unimportant **(c)** friendly **(d)** modern
 3. He played very well, but he lost the game. He was
(a) lucky **(b)** unlucky **(c)** friendly **(d)** unfriendly
 4. To find the nearest bank, goon. It's next to the park.
(a) street **(b)** opposite **(c)** straight **(d)** long
 5. I'm interested in reading. "Interested in" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
(a) keen on **(b)** pleased with **(c)** sure about **(d)** full of
 6. cars are environmentally friendly means of transport.
(a) Electrician **(b)** Electricity **(c)** Electrical **(d)** Electric
 7. I like this hotel because it has a lot of means of comfort. We can change "comfort" into an adjective by adding the suffix ".....".
(a) -ity **(b)** - able **(c)** -ness **(d)** -ful
 8. Do you think this dictionary is easy to use? "Easy" is a synonym for ".....".
(a) big **(b)** correct **(c)** simple **(d)** difficult
 9. Some of the trams in Alexandria have two
(a) flowers **(b)** flours **(c)** flies **(d)** floors
 10. Students show a lot of interest in playing football. By adding the suffix ".....", we can change "interest" into an adjective referring to a thing.
(a) -lar **(b)** -ing **(c)** -ed **(d)** -able

UNIT

1

11. When did your uncle reach Cairo Airport? In this question, "reach" means ".....".
(a) arrive (b) arrive in (c) arrive at (d) leave
12. Squash is my sport. I like it very much.
(a) worst (b) favourite (c) bad (d) favour
13. A is a building where historical objects are kept and shown.
(a) museum (b) bank (c) sports centre (d) library
14. Ahmad was late school because he got up late.
(a) with (b) from (c) for (d) at
15. On my way to school, I go the post office every day.
(a) next (b) between (c) past (d) front
16. is the expensive things people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.
(a) Wood (b) Clay (c) Mud (d) Jewellery
17. We use the to cross the lake near our school.
(a) car (b) ferry (c) plane (d) bike
18. We all like Rami; he's very polite. We add the prefix "....." to get the antonym for "polite".
(a) im- (b) un- (c) dis- (d) non-
19. Always try to be to avoid making mistakes.
(a) unattractive (b) attractive (c) careful (d) careless
20. A/An..... is a place where you can do different sports.
(a) lake (b) aquarium (c) library (d) sports centre
21. I'd like cup of coffee, please.
(a) other (b) another (c) others (d) other's
22. At home, my brothers usually turns doing the housework.
(a) take (b) make (c) do (d) give
23. A nature is a safe place where we keep and protect animals and plants.
(a) farm (b) soil (c) reserve (d) desert
24. There are a lot of attractive gardens in our city. The word "**attractive**" means
(a) large (b) interested (c) ugly (d) beautiful
25. We like our new house; it's really
(a) uncomfortable (b) comfortable (c) crowded (d) excited
26. He informed us about the new project in our village. To change "**inform**" into a noun, add the suffix ".....".
(a) -ity (b) -ness (c) -ton (d) -ation
27. A/An is a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.
(a) library (b) aquarium (c) exhibition (d) platform
28. Hurry up or you won'tthe train.
(a) catch (b) miss (c) lose (d) make
29. Oh! It's a very expensive mobile phone. The opposite of "expensive" is ".....".
(a) far (b) simple (c) cheap (d) costly
30. A..... is someone who travels on a plane, train, car, etc.
(a) boatman (b) sailor (c) driver (d) passenger

31. Let's to the beach and have a nice time.
 (a) going (b) go (c) to go (d) goes
32. We usually play football; we play it in the open air.
 (a) indoor (b) indoors (c) outdoor (d) outdoors
33. Tourists usually use a to follow directions.
 (a) map (b) cap (c) metro (d) driver
34. A/An is a period of one hundred years.
 (a) age (b) decade (c) century (d) journey
35. I like to play games. I don't like going out.
 (a) outdoor (b) indoor (c) outdoors (d) indoors
36. My friend has a suggestion to spend the weekend in the village.
 (a) done (b) agreed (c) made (d) gone
37. Don't believe him; I have found that he is a liar.
 (a) at (b) from (c) of (d) out
38. To get the noun for a person who looks after gardens, add the suffix ".....".
 (a) -er (b) -or (c) -ist (d) -ian
39. His job is to show people, or tourists, our places of interest. He's a/an
 (a) officer (b) pilot (c) guide (d) tourist
40. I have sent Yasser a/an to my sister's wedding party. I'm sure he will come.
 (a) invention (b) invitation (c) reply (d) information

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

41. A large park or open area where scientists study plants and trees is
 (a) kindergarten (b) botanical garden (c) public garden (d) city garden
42. Calm and quiet means
 (a) especial (b) careful (c) useful (d) Peaceful
43. means cars, lorries and motorbikes that use a road.
 (a) Traffic (b) Ports (c) Parts (d) Stations
44. Friday morning is a very peaceful time. The word "peaceful" means.....
 (a) calm and quiet (b) boring and quiet (c) Ancient and ugly (d) good and modern
45. The synonym of "modern" is
 (a) old (b) ancient (c) famous (d) new
46. The word "...." can be the opposite of "boring".
 (a) near (b) Interested (c) excited (d) exciting
47. There are a lot of monuments In Luxor. "Monuments" here means of the past times.
 (a) old buildings (b) fresh buildings (c) Leather buildings (d) modern buildings
48. If something is it is enjoyable and exciting.
 (a) boring (b) tiring (c) interesting (d) bad
49. They arrived at school at 7 o'clock. The underlined word "arrived" means
 (a) thought (b) bought (c) reached (d) played
50. The synonym of the word "usual" is
 (a) strange (b) normal (c) unusual (d) straight
51.means more than "usual".
 (a) Luckily (b) Especially (c) Likely (d) Traditionally

UNIT

1

52. is the opposite of "modern".

- (a) Traditional (b) New (c) Fashionable (d) Unusual

53. A.....is a form of transport that carries people or cars across water.

- (a) ferry (b) plane (c) metro (d) tram

54. You can find comfortable shopping on the internet. "Comfortable" here is like

- (a) easy (b) slow (c) boring (d) difficult

55. Smoke is....., it isn't good for the environment.

- (a) peaceful (b) polluting (c) boring (d) interested

56. The area in a station where you get on or off a train is called a/an.

- (a) pavement (b) platform (c) port (d) airport

57. A.....is a list of times or dates that show when something will happen.

- (a) form (b) gallery (c) timetable (d) map

58. To have the opposite of the adjective "comfortable" we add the beginning of it.

- (a) an - (b) dis - (c) un - (d) in -

59. The adjective "interesting" can be replaced by".....".

- (a) boring (b) exciting (c) unpleasant (d) uncomfortable

60.means pots, plates, cups that are made from clay.

- (a) Poetry (b) Jewellery (c) Coats (d) pottery

61. A is a vehicle that you can use to travel in a city. Sometimes it travels underground.

- (a) metro (b) ferry (c) train (d) plane

62. A.....is a large area of water with land around it.

- (a) market (b) lake (c) monument (d) city

63. A.....is a place where you can borrow and save money.

- (a) library (b) bank (c) sports center (d) aquarium

64. Ais someone who travels in different types of transport to different places.

- (a) passenger (b) messenger (c) pilot (d) diver

65. The is an area between two mountains.

- (a) lake (b) island (c) valley (d) boat

66. A/An is a person who works in a garden as a job.

- (a) passenger (b) guide (c) gardener (d) volunteer

67. A.....something people build to remember an important person or event.

- (a) market (b) lake (c) monument (d) bank

68. A/An.....is a place where you go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.

- (a) exhibition (b) biography (c) aquarium (d) botanical garden

69. A "....." is something that people build to remind us of an important person or event.

- (a) moment (b) monument (c) moon (d) minute

70. Awhere you can play volleyball, tennis and other sports.

- (a) library (b) bank (c) Sports center (d) aquarium

71. A / an is a place where you can see a lot of beautiful fish.

- (a) museum (b) bank (c) library (d) aquarium

72. The synonym of the word "comfortable" is ".....".

- (a) uncomfortable (b) terrible (c) horrible (d) relaxing

73. The antonym of the word “**helpful**” is
 (a) useful (b) careful (c) useless (d) sadness
74. The suffix “ ” is added to the word “**peace**” to make it an adjective
 (a) -ful (b) -ment (c) -ness (d) -tion
75. We form the opposite of the word “**attractive**” when we add the prefix “ ”
 (a) re- (b) im- (c) dis- (d) un-
76. Life in the countryside is very peaceful. That means it’s
 (a) quiet (b) noisy (c) terrible (d) quite
77. What’s the synonym of the word “**usual**”?
 (a) Strange (b) Unusual (c) Normal (d) Indoors
78. The opposite of indoors is
 (a) inside (b) outdoors (c) useful (d) careless
79. The prefix “ ” means again.
 (a) dis- (b) re- (c) un- (d) im-
80. How do we form an adjective from the word “**history**”? We add the suffix “ ”.
 (a) -ful (b) -ness (c) -ment (d) -cal
81. The suffix “ ” forms an adjective of the word tradition.
 (a) -ly (b) -al (c) -ive (d) -ness
82. The word “**start**” has the same meaning of the word
 (a) begin (b) finish (c) stop (d) move
83. **Agree** is the opposite of
 (a) disagree (b) accept (c) allow (d) let
84. “ ” is the prefix which forms the opposite of the word expensive
 (a) in- (b) en- (c) im- (d) dis-
85. There are attractive buildings, interesting monuments and lots of gardens. The word “**attractive**” means
 (a) not good (b) dirty (c) beautiful (d) ugly
86. The two words “**famous**” and “**well Known**” are
 (a) synonym (b) Antonym (c) opposite (d) verbs
87. The best synonym of the word “**different**” is
 (a) same (b) similar (c) like (d) dissimilar
88. This machine does many things. It is very
 (a) peaceful (b) careful (c) helpless (d) useful
89. You can’t hear any traffic here. It is very
 (a) peaceful (b) noisy (c) terrible (d) ugly
90. Amal’s daughter does many jobs at home, she is always very
 (a) helpless (b) helpful (c) unkind (d) naughty
91. This machine does many things it is
 (a) useful (b) useless (c) damaged (d) dangerous
92. Please be when you carry those eggs.
 (a) careless (b) care (c) careful (d) noisy
93. A is a vehicle that you can use to travel in a city. Sometimes it travels underground.
 (a) metro (b) Ferry (c) train (d) Plane

UNIT

1

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

94. If you want anything, come to me.
Ⓐ streets Ⓑ string Ⓒ strong Ⓓ straight
95. You say one thing and then do just the
Ⓐ orphan Ⓑ opposite Ⓒ organ Ⓓ focus
96. A is an area of land where animals and plants are given special protection.
Ⓐ reserve Ⓑ reverse Ⓒ deserve Ⓓ observe
97. He stood on the, waiting for the train to arrive.
Ⓐ pavement Ⓑ perform Ⓒ platform Ⓓ reform
98. We saw many unusual plants in the garden.
Ⓐ chemical Ⓑ botanical Ⓒ logical Ⓓ musical
99. Egypt is famous for its wonderful and fine weather.
Ⓐ comments Ⓑ machines Ⓒ reasons Ⓓ monuments
100. I have a that she'll come today.
Ⓐ failing Ⓑ falling Ⓒ feeling Ⓓ flying
101. We have to do more to protect the environment from
Ⓐ pollution Ⓑ cleanliness Ⓒ imagination Ⓓ conversation
102. Modern technology has made our lives more..... .
Ⓐ difficult Ⓑ comfortable Ⓒ hard Ⓓ formal
103. I can't living without you.
Ⓐ deliver Ⓑ travel Ⓒ annoy Ⓓ imagine
104. People have travelled through to the moon.
Ⓐ peace Ⓑ piece Ⓒ space Ⓓ pause
105. All the words underlined in red should be
Ⓐ checked Ⓑ shaken Ⓒ shocked Ⓓ choked
106. She spent more money than
Ⓐ usually Ⓑ usual Ⓒ sometimes Ⓓ often
107. I'd like to buy a washing..... .
Ⓐ mechanic Ⓑ tool Ⓒ instrument Ⓓ machine
108. We will this again on another occasion.
Ⓐ cause Ⓑ speak Ⓒ discuss Ⓓ talk
109. Which do you, tea or coffee?
Ⓐ prefer Ⓑ pretend Ⓒ prevent Ⓓ protect
110. They lost their way in the and died of thirst.
Ⓐ dessert Ⓑ desert Ⓒ desire Ⓓ decide
111. What was the score?
Ⓐ floral Ⓑ coral Ⓒ final Ⓓ rural
112. She lives, however, I rarely see her.
Ⓐ nearly Ⓑ goodbye Ⓒ deny Ⓓ nearby
113. Write down your and home phone number.
Ⓐ dress Ⓑ address Ⓒ suit Ⓓ clothes
114. A..... is a place where people who are ill, are treated.
Ⓐ hospital Ⓑ prison Ⓒ museum Ⓓ temple

115. He had a life.
 (A) piece (B) pause (C) peaceful (D) please
116. They didn't know the of the word.
 (A) meeting (B) speaking (C) talking (D) meaning
117. Look out for cars when you the road.
 (A) course (B) cross (C) across (D) curse
118. How many are there on the bus?
 (A) passengers (B) riders (C) museums (D) markets
119. This hospital was built a century ago. It was built years ago
 (A) hundred (B) fifty (C) fifteen (D) five
120. I see no to continue this discussion.
 (A) season (B) reason (C) prison (D) opinion
121. Wait until all the are known.
 (A) facts (B) truth (C) impact (D) effect
122. She went to the to buy fresh vegetables.
 (A) marker (B) pharmacy (C) market (D) museum
123. The police asked her to the thief.
 (A) delay (B) decide (C) dry (D) describe
124. We can't focus on two things at the time.
 (A) some (B) same (C) sum (D) seem
125. I will you from all dangers.
 (A) guard (B) grade (C) great (D) goat
126. The kids are always so full of
 (A) petrol (B) gas (C) energy (D) air
127. A is someone who takes care of plants.
 (A) guard (B) gardener (C) driver (D) pilot
128. The river flows through the
 (A) volume (B) valve (C) volley (D) valley
129. The children need to learn to their toys.
 (A) shore (B) sure (C) share (D) shrink
130. She is a very woman.
 (A) attractive (B) attract (C) attractively (D) attraction
131. People wear to prevent getting a disease.
 (A) tasks (B) risks (C) shoes (D) masks
132. After a long discussion, they finally an agreement.
 (A) arrived (B) reached (C) got (D) invited
133. The attract a lot of tourists.
 (A) monument (B) temple (C) museums (D) castle
134. A is a book in which the words with their meanings are listed.
 (A) dictionary (B) document (C) map (D) plan
135. We must a suitable time and place for the meeting.
 (A) annoy (B) delete (C) arrange (D) ruin
136. His voice was calm. The synonym of the word " calm " is
 (A) quit (B) quiet (C) quite (D) quote

UNIT

1

137. Is it safe to swim in this?
Ⓐ lock Ⓑ leak Ⓒ luck Ⓓ lake
138. Don't make the mistake twice.
Ⓐ some Ⓑ same Ⓒ sum Ⓓ seem
139. We enjoy spending time
Ⓐ together Ⓑ gather Ⓒ weather Ⓓ feather
140. Drugs can your life.
Ⓐ rain Ⓑ rune Ⓒ ruin Ⓓ roam
141. Sunglasses our eyes from the sun.
Ⓐ hurt Ⓑ predict Ⓒ harm Ⓓ protect
142. They're building a over the river.
Ⓐ airport Ⓑ bridge Ⓒ lake Ⓓ station
143. How did the accident happen?
Ⓐ terrific Ⓑ lucky Ⓒ traffic Ⓓ fantastic
144. We can make an adjective from the noun " peace " by adding
Ⓐ -ly Ⓑ -al Ⓒ - ive Ⓓ - full
145. The camp offers different
Ⓐ activates Ⓑ activities Ⓒ relatives Ⓓ ruins
146. A century is any period of
Ⓐ 10 years Ⓑ 100 days Ⓒ 100 weeks Ⓓ 100 years
147. Do not the river with waste food, empty cans or bottles.
Ⓐ polish Ⓑ clean Ⓒ pollute Ⓓ keep
148. My hobbies reading and painting.
Ⓐ include Ⓑ contain Ⓒ complete Ⓓ complain
149. We have to do more to protect the from pollution.
Ⓐ statement Ⓑ enjoyment Ⓒ amusement Ⓓ environment
150. The food at the was good and the waiters were polite.
Ⓐ monument Ⓑ restaurant Ⓒ imagination Ⓓ information
151. Excuse me, where is the railway?
Ⓐ airport Ⓑ traffic Ⓒ station Ⓓ temple
152. We have a busy this week.
Ⓐ timetable Ⓑ bell Ⓒ desk Ⓓ chair
153. I met a lot of people at that meeting.
Ⓐ fame Ⓑ frame Ⓒ foam Ⓓ famous
154. In my , he is correct.
Ⓐ onion Ⓑ orange Ⓒ opinion Ⓓ oral

Reach for the Stars

**MR
ENGLISHIANO**

"Success usually comes to those who are too busy looking for it."

01200791872

f @mrmas3oud

Mr. Ahmed A. Masaoud



► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

► PREPOSITIONS OF PLACE & TIME

1. The hotel is (next) the airport.
2. Do you think we will go to Jupiter (on) the future?
3. Do you have maths lessons..... (at) Tuesdays?
4. Fady goes shopping..... (on) the afternoon.
5. Fady goes shopping..... (on) noon.
6. Write what you do..... (in) the weekend.
7. The library is (opposite) to the bank.
8. How do I go from the sports centre (in) the library?
9. (At) Saturdays, I get up at 7 am.
10. (At) Saturdays mornings, I get up at 7 am.
11. Sami was born..... (of) 3rd March.
12. Sami was born..... (of) March.
13. Sami was born..... (of) March, 1998.
14. Sami was born..... (of) March, 3rd, 1998.
15. Sami was born..... (of) March, Monday, 1998.
16. Sami was born..... (of) the third of March.
17. They travel to Dahab (at) holiday.
18. They travel to Dahab (at) the holidays.
19. The movie is set..... (at) the 18th century.
20. The movie has been set..... (at) the 18th century.
21. The movie has been set..... (at) 18 centuries.
22. I can run a kilometer..... (on) 5 minutes..
23. I can run a kilometer..... (on) 5 A.M. .
24. Sorry, she's not here (in) the moment.
25. There's a hotel on the (opposite) of my street.
26. There's a hotel in (opposite) of my street.

UNIT

1

27. (in) Friday afternoons, I often go to Lake Timsah.
28. (in) Friday, I often go to Lake Timsah.
29. (in) a Friday, I will go to Lake Timsah.
30. Luckily the weather was perfect (by) her wedding.
31. Luckily the weather was perfect (by) her wedding day.
32. There is an old house (of) the corner of the street.
33. There is a TV (of) the corner of my room.
34. I usually get up..... (in) half past eight.
35. We're going skiing (at) the winter.
36. We're going skiing (at) a winter day.
37. The library is..... (in) the corner of our street.
38. I'll come back to that point (on) a moment.
39. The sports centre is..... (opposite) the aquarium and the hospital
40. We went out for a meal (at) my birthday
41. .24.Go straight (at) and then turn left
42. They asked him where he was (at) the night of the fire.
43. My father always gives me a special gift..... (at)Christmas Day.
44. What did you do (at last week)?
45. What did you do (at) the last week of August?
46. What have you done (at) the last week?
47. What have you done (at) last week?
48. From the market..... (turning) left and go straight on
49. Go straight on. Then..... (taking) the first road on the left
50. My brother likes to sleep (at) the right side of the bed..
51. The theatre is..... (on) the aquarium and the museum.
52.(On) lunchtime, I visit my cousins.
53. The train leaves(on)ten minutes.
54. We are going to see my parents (for) the weekend.
55. I will have finished this essay..... (at) Friday.
56. I don't like walking alone in the streets (for) night.
57. I don't like walking alone in the streets (for) the night.
58. I go to the club (at) the evening.

59. My brother's birthday is (with) the 5th of November.
60. I don't like walking alone in the streets (on) Sham El-Nessim.
61. Mona has bought a red dress (in) Christmas Day.
62. Mona bought a red dress (in) Christmas Day.
63. Mona has bought a red dress (in) Christmas.
64. Mona bought a red dress (in) Christmas.
65. I go to the club (at) Labour Day.
66. (On) 1600, a great fire broke out in London.
67. (On) 1600, a great fire has broken out in London.
68. (On) the 1600s, a great fire broke out in London.
69. (On) the 1600s, a great fire has broken out in London.
70. Where will you be (on) nine in the morning?
71. The nurse (at) duty was fearful that the patient should get worse.
72. I'll put these old books (at) the right of the cellar.
73. Nader will sit next (in) Ahmed and Amir.
74. Nader will walk (in) Ahmed and Amir.
75. I will have finished this essay (in) twelve at night.
76. Where will you be (across) 9 A.M. and 11 A.M.?
77. We are going to see my parents (for) Eid Al-Adha.
78. I will have finished this essay (at) the morning.
79. We eat Kahk (on) Eid El-fitter.
80. Mona has bought a red dress (in) her sister wedding.
81. She went to work (at) car.
82. She went to work (at) her car.
83. She went to work (at) the car.
84. She went to work (at) bus.
85. She went to work (at) the bus.
86. She went to work (at) his bus.
87. She went to work (at) ferry.
88. She went to work (at) a ferry.
89. She went to work (at) foot.
90. The first lesson starts (in) eight a.m.



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

91. My brother was born (at) 1998.
92. My brother has been born (at) 1998.
93. My brother had been born (at) 1998.
94. I'm very good (in) playing chess; I usually win!
95. I'm very bad (in) playing chess; I usually lose!
96. I'm very great (in) playing chess; I usually win!
97. I'm very better (in) playing chess than him; I usually win!
98. I'm very interested (of) playing chess; I usually win!
99. Do you see this point (in) the map?
100. The Suez Canal runs (about) the city before it reaches the sea.

The simple present tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

101. Our last lesson(**finishing**) at two o'clock this afternoon.
102. Our bus.....(**arrive**) at 7:00 in the morning.
103. How often.....(do) Samy go swimming a week?
104. Mariam(**watch/ often**) TV in bed.
105. She always.....(**make**) dinner for her parents.
106. My daily routine(**has**) the same every school day .
107. Why(do) you always late?
108. The library.....(**open**) at 8.30 in the morning.
109. When does this plane.....(**arrives**) in Cairo?
110. The train to Cairo is on platform four and it(**arriving**) in thirty minutes.
111. The programme(**finishing**)at seven o'clock this evening.
112. There's a good film on TV tonight. It(**starting**)at ten o'clock.
113. What time.....(**be**) your first lesson this morning?
114. Which day(do) the exhibition open?
115. Which day(do) the exhibition?
116. Which day(do) the exhibition opened?
117. The next train(**coming**) in 25 minutes.
118. There's no point leaving yet. The shop(**not open**) until 10 o'clock.
119. The train to Luxor and the train to Aswan(**leaving**) at 6.20 a.m.

120. The exams(starting) in May.
121. My father.....(not take) the early bus because it is slow.
122. When does this plane (arriving) in Cairo?
123. What time (do) the English lesson?
124. What time (do) the English lesson start?
125. The train(leave) from platform four.
126. What time.....(be) the next train?
127. Whenthe match(start) ?
128. My Arabic lesson..... (started) at 9 A.M. next Sunday.
129. When does this plane..... (arrives) in Cairo?
130. He (never) like walking alone in the streets at night.
131. The librarian is waiting for me to leave. The library(close) after 25 minutes.
132. My brother's birthday (not) on the 5th of November.
133. We usually(travelling) by train to Aswan.
134. The music festival (don't) ends on Monday.
135. (Does) Ali happy every day when he meets his friends?
136. Jana Khaled (achieve always) the full mark in every quiz.
137. Port Said train..... (reach) in ten minutes.
138. Nada's young brother(not) comes late.
139.(Do) a ferry take people across the desert or across water?
140. The film hasn't finished. It(finishing) at nine o'clock.
141. When(do) the film you are watching end?
142. He (am) very excited to do this great task.
143. Ahmed(not) live in Cairo.
144. Ahmed(not) lives in Cairo.
145. Ahmed(not) in Cairo.
146. One(not) watch TV every night.
147. One(not) watches TV every night.
148. Someone(not) watch TV every night.
149. Someone(not) watches TV every night.
150. No one(not) watch TV every night.
151. No one(not) watches TV every night.



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

UNIT

1

152. Where do you (going) every night?
153. They (doesn't) go to work by bus. They have a car.
154. My plane to Rome (arriving) at 8 A.M. at Rome Airport.
155. (Does) you in Sharm El-Sheikh every summer?
156. (Does) you stay in Sharm El-Sheikh every summer?
157. When do my little boys..... (gets) to their bed?
158. She (reading) a comic book every night before sleeping.
159. This delicious cookie (always is) made by a small factory in Paris.
160. He (not) give me anything from his things.
161. To reach the new supermarket, (will go) straight on for about 50 metres.
162. What time (is) the first lesson start?
163. What time (is) the first lesson?
164. Let's hurry! The train (leave) at 8.00.
165. How (far) does the journey take to Luxor?
166. Which platform does the train to Alexandria(leaves) from?
167. When (do) the next fashion exhibition?
168. When (do) the next fashion exhibition start?
169. I look forward to (see) my old friends.
170. The train (isn't) stop at Al Minya today because there are engineering works.
171. Tamer is active. He(doesn't) comes late.
172. He always (taking) the bus to school.
173. I always (taking) the bus to school.
174. He always (taking) the bus to school in the past.
175. He always (taking) the bus to school when he was young.
176. A: Does Ahmed do sport every day? B: Yes, he (be).
177. A: Does Ahmed do sport every day? B: No, he (be).
178. A: (Be) Ahmed do sport every day? B: Yes, he does.
179. A: (Be) Ahmed do sport every day? B: No, he doesn't.
180. A: (Be) Ahmed do sport every day? B: No, he does.
181. A: (Be) Ahmed do sport every day? B: Yes, he doesn't.
182. Mr Ahmed Masaoud (don't) visits Alexandria in summer.

183. Does Mona (baked) cookies on her own ?
184. Waleed and Fares (not goes) to bed before they wash their teeth.
185. My bus to Cairo (arrive) in 2 hours. It's a timetable.
186. (Do) Amany active when she has a lot of jobs to do?
187. Mohamed will go to his uncle after he (get) some money.
188. Mohamed will go to his uncle after (get) some money.
189. Mohamed went to his uncle after he (get) some money.



190. Shall we (to visit) the Great Grand Museum next week?
191. Why doesn't she (speaking) with her mother?
192. How about (try) this restaurant?
193. Why don't you (buys) a new car? Yours always breaks down.
194. (Shall) getting your mom a necklace for her birthday?
195. (Shall get) your mom a necklace for her birthday?
196. (Shall) getting your mom a necklace for her birthday?
197. (Let's) get your mom a necklace for her birthday?
198. (Shall we) get your mom a necklace for her birthday.
199. (How about get) your mom a necklace and help her with housework?
200. (How about get) your mom a necklace and helping her with housework?
201. I prefer (to listen) to the news on radio.
202. I prefer listening to the news on radio to (watches) it on TV.
203. I'd prefer to listen to the news on radio rather than (watches) it on TV.
204. I'd prefer (listen) to the news on radio.
205. I would love (go) to the cinema.
206. They'd hate (causing) a problem.
207. It would (are) nice for Mona to come with me.
208. It would be good (visiting) Alexandria in winter.
209. I would rather (to wears) a tie to work.
210. I would sooner (to wears) a tie to work.
211. Would you like (have) a cup of tea?

212. Mohamed always(arrive) Cairo first.
213. Mohamed always(arrive) Cairo airport first.
214. Mohamed always(reach at) Cairo airport first.
215. Mohamed always(reach in) Cairo first.
216. Mohamed always(reach) to Cairo airport first.
217. How do I (arrives) to the library?
218. I will take a-ten.....(minutes) break to refresh my energy.
219. How (much) will I walk to the station? – For about 20 meters.
220. I live (at) Alexandria.
221. I live (at) my family.
222. There are a (lot) buildings in the area.
223. There are a (lots) buildings in the area.
224. There are (lots) buildings in the area.
225. There are a (lots) of buildings in the area.
226. There are a lot of things (does) here.
227. There is much rice (eat).
228. I enjoy (play) chess with my granddad.
229. It's a busy city, with (at) one and a half million people.
230. There isn't(many) pollution.
231. There is a(many) of pollution.
232. There isn't too(many) of pollution.
233. Ismailia is peaceful, but it isn't (bore).
234. Ismailia is peaceful, but I am not (bore) to live in it.
235. There are a lot of things to do here,(especial) at the weekends.
236. I have a tennis lesson (in) the sports centre.
237. It's a good place (goes) at the weekends.
238. It's a bad place (goes) at the weekends.
239. It's a great way (travels) by plane.
240. Now, we are (on) the Science Museum.
241. Perhaps we (may) leave later.

242. The train leaves (at) platform four.
 243. The train leaves (at) five minutes.
 244. The next train arrives (to) Aswan at about 4.30.
 245. The next train arrives (to) Aswan station at about 4.30.
 246. It's interesting to look (about) of the window of the train.
 247. You can see ferries (crosses) the Nile.
 248. You can see ferries which (crosses) the Nile.
 249. More than 800 (millions) passengers travel by metro.
 250. I use the tram to travel (about) the city.
 251. Trams are (electricity), so they are better of the environment.
 252. Trams use (electrical), so they are better of the environment.
 253. I met (other) boy in the garden.
 254. I met (another) boys in the garden.
 255. I met the (another) boy in the garden.
 256. I like sitting at the top floor of the tram and (watches) the street below.
 257. Fast trains leave from Central Station to many places, (include) the airport.
 258. Fast trains leave from Central Station to many places, the airport (include).
 259. The train stops (on) Giza, Assiut and Qena.
 260. The train stops (on) Giza.
 261. The train arrives (on) Giza, Assiut and Qena.
 262. The train arrives (on) Giza.
 263. The train arrives (on) Giza station.
 264. The train gets (on) Giza station.
 265. Football is an (indoor) game. It's played outside.
 266. Football is played (indoor). It's an outside game.
 267. Table Tennis is an (outdoor) game. It's played inside.
 268. Table tennis is played (outdoor). It's an inside game.
 269. I'd prefer to go somewhere (indoor).
 270. Shall we meet (with) at the same time tomorrow?
 271. Maybe, it's a long way (walked).
 272. A: Why don't you (coming) to my house?
 273. A: Why doesn't he (coming) to my house?

274. A: Why don't you come to my house? B: I'd (**loves for**)!
275. There are trees and plant that grow (**also nowhere**).
276. There are trees and plant that grow everywhere (**also**).
277. What (**also**) can I do for you Fady?
278. He is looking (**forward**) visiting our village.
279. He is looking forward (**on**) visiting our village.
280. He is looking forward (**on**) our trip to the El-Orman Garden.
281. We could go to a (**near**) café.
282. We could go to a café (**near**).
283. We could go to a café (**nearby**) the bank.
284. Do you mind (**to lend**) me your camera?
285. Mum will make me some lunch (**takes**) with us.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

286. The buses to Alexandria (**running**) every half hour?
287. Nabil (**not to work**) tonight. He never works on Fridays.
288. My brother's birthday (**be**) on Wednesday.
289. The plane (**arrive**) in London at 11:45.
290. The lesson (**start**) in five minutes.
291. The train (**arrive**) at 10 am tomorrow morning.
292. The next bus (**come**) in 35 minutes.
293. The Egyptian Museum (**close**) at 5.00 pm.
294. The film (**begin**) at 8 o'clock.
295. The school year (**begin**) in September.
296. The train (**leave**) Tanta at 7:20.
297. The festival (**end**) on Sunday.
298. What day (**be**) it tomorrow?
299. What time (**is**) the zoo close?



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

Reach for the Stars

Mr Englishiano
Mr Ahmed A. Masaoud

Success usually comes to those who are too busy looking for it.

01200791872
@mrmasoud



Exercises

تدريبات

► **Finish the following dialogues:**

5- Omar wants to buy a T-shirt.

Salesman	Hello, can I help you ?
Omar	(1)..... .
Salesman	(2)..... ?
Omar	I'd like to buy a blue one.
Salesman	What about this one ?
Omar	(3)..... . Where can I try it on ?
Salesman	You can try it on in this dressing room.
Omar	(4)..... ?
Salesman	It's 150 pounds. Anything else ?
Omar	(5)..... .

6-

Shop assistant	Hello, sir. Can I help you?
Customer	Yes, (1).....
Shop assistant	Here you are. What would you like to ask about?
Customer	(2)..... ?
Shop assistant	We have all the kitchen items.
Customer	(3)..... ?
Shop assistant	The microwave is the most expensive.
Customer	Do you have a sale?
Shop assistant	(4).....
Customer	Thank you very much
Shop assistant	(5).....

7-Ahmed is making a complaint about a kettle that he has bought.

Ahmed	Hello, can I speak to the manager, please ?
Ali	Yes, of course. (1) ?
Ahmed	I have bought a kettle and I want to make a complaint.
Ali	(2) ?
Ahmed	It doesn't work well.
Ali	Did you read the instructions well ?
Ahmed	(3)
Ali	Why ?
Ahmed	(4)
Ali	Sorry, give me your details and I will send you one.
Ahmed	(5)

8-Father is at a mobile phone shop to buy one for his son.

Salesman: Can I help you?

Father: (1)

Salesman: We have good mobile phones, sir. This one is good, you can have a look.

Father: Yes, it is. (2)

Salesman: It is 2000 pounds.

Father: Oh, dear. (3)

Salesman: I see. That one isn't expensive, sir. It is only 1800 pounds.

Father: (4)

Salesman: Yes, of course. And it also has some good options.

Father: Ok, (5)

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:**“LONGMAN EXERCISES”**

deals	cheapest	smart	cheaper	dolls	price
-------	----------	-------	---------	-------	-------

Last week, we went to a big shopping centre. We wanted to buy a

(1) TV. We were lucky because we had lots of (2)

We were pleased to get a nice TV at a good (3) It is the

(4) smart TV we have ever bought.

delivery	online	can	able	discount	account
----------	--------	-----	------	----------	---------

I read a nice advertisement yesterday. It was about (1) shopping. We (2) buy what we want and the (3) is free. Besides, we can replace or return the item if we don't like it. At the same time, we can benefit from the available (4)

technology	none	all	assistant	prize	price
------------	------	-----	-----------	-------	-------

Yesterday, I went to a nearby mall to buy a digital camera. The shop (1) showed me three models, but (2) of them was smart. I walked around and found one that seemed appropriate. I was pleased because it was at a reasonable (3) and up to the latest (4)

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

either	all	traditional	buy	bought	stores
--------	-----	-------------	-----	--------	--------

Many people like to go to shops to buy their needs. They find it relaxing. I love online shopping as it offers many advantages over (1)..... shopping. First, some online (2) have amazing goods for (3)..... ages. Secondly, we can (4)..... anything online without going to crowded places. Thirdly, it always has a discount.

machine	on	beautiful	kettle	microwave	from
---------	----	-----------	--------	-----------	------

Last Friday, I went shopping with my mother. I saw many (1) things. I saw a nice (2)..... to boil water with. Also, there was a coffee (3)..... to make many hot drinks with. My mother bought a toaster (4)..... a special offer.

exciting	logged	excited	plugged	password	battery
----------	--------	---------	---------	----------	---------

Karim is very (1)..... because he has a new phone. First, he needed to charge the (2)..... . He (3)..... in the phone and turned it on. Then he left it for a few hours. Next, he filled in some information about himself. The phone asked for a (4)..... . Now, he can log in and use his phone.

cheapest	toaster	smart	discount	sale	cheaper
----------	---------	-------	----------	------	---------

There's a big (1) in the shopping centre near our house. All the clothes and machines are (2)..... than usual this week! This microwave has a 50% (3)..... . Its usual price is 800 pounds, but now it is 400 pounds. I want to buy a (4) TV to watch films on the internet.

When	While	fantastic	present	delivery	horrible
------	-------	-----------	---------	----------	----------

I bought this microwave as a (1)..... for my parents. They were not very happy with it. It looks good in the kitchen and the (2)..... was quick. However, (3)..... they used it, the food did not cook very well. It was(4)..... . I sent it back and will buy a different one.

share **won't** **encourage** **provide** **prevent** **will**

Volunteering is a way of helping others. I want to (1)..... food and clothes for street children. I want to do it because I want to (2)..... the things I have with children who are in need. I hope no child (3)..... be hungry and cold. I will cook food and bring it to street children on the weekends. I will also (4)..... my friends to donate clothes to them.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

155. I decided to a complaint because the shop assistant wasn't polite enough.
① do ② make ③ take ④ sit

156. The price of the watch is wonderful, with free
① industry ② discovery ③ delivery ④ recovery

157. A/An is a container or device in which water is boiled.
① kettle ② fan ③ oven ④ fridge

158. There is a grand at the shopping centre, let's go there.
① sell ② cell ③ sail ④ sale

159. A good teacher can make a to students' lives.
① differ ② difference ③ different ④ differently

160. A/An is a large printed picture used for decoration.
① comment ② email ③ poster ④ sale

161. He was fortunate enough to win the game, although he didn't play well.
"Fortunate" here means ".....".
① unlucky ② strong ③ lucky ④ clever

162. She usually assists us in times of need. To get the noun of "assist", add the suffix ".....".
① -ness ② -ance ③ -ment ④ -or

163. These shoes are very expensive. They are made of high-quality
① paper ② clothes ③ leather ④ skin

164. You can use this to get the information you need online.
① location ② situation ③ net ④ website

165. Your answer is; go on speaking.
① right ② wrong ③ mistaken ④ correctly

166. I don't like to live in this busy street. "Busy" is the opposite in meaning to ".....".
① big ② quiet ③ crowded ④ expensive

167. We use a /an to keep food cold and fresh.
① mixer ② oven ③ microwave ④ fridge

168. Hala is very talented; she can the guitar well.
① take ② get ③ play ④ make

169. This shopping centre offers a 25% on summer clothes.
① mount ② discount ③ account ④ amount

170. A is a machine that cooks food very quickly using special waves.
 (a) microwave (b) boiler (c) cook (d) heater
171. You have sent me the wrong; I ordered an oven and not a kettle.
 (a) charge (b) change (c) term (d) item
172. This shop sells second-hand mobile phones. To get the noun for a person who sells something, we add the "-er".
 (a) definition (b) abbreviation (c) suffix (d) prefix
173. In the new factory, workers now have proper working hours and more time to relax.
 (a) tension (b) leisure (c) treasure (d) pressure
174. Most girls like to follow the latest trends to look smart.
 (a) fashion (b) health (c) wealth (d) price
175. To is to make a machine stop working.
 (a) put off (b) turn on (c) turn off (d) put on
176. You must fill in this form. This means that you must it.
 (a) compare (b) compete (c) repeat (d) complete
177. A/An is an object made skillfully by hand in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.
 (a) handcraft (b) machine (c) material (d) ingredient
178. I think the new job will help you more money to live a better life.
 (a) win (b) earn (c) lose (d) rob
179. You must traffic rules to avoid accidents.
 (a) follow (b) ignore (c) allow (d) refuse
180. The side of the underground metro is that it doesn't cause pollution.
 (a) excited (b) boring (c) positive (d) negative
181. You need a for your smartphone or personal computer to maintain your privacy and safety.
 (a) crossword (b) password (c) key (d) rule
182. Both TVs have a big; I am going to buy one of them.
 (a) sail (b) amount (c) discount (d) sail
183. You still have time to think and where you want to spend the weekend.
 (a) forget (b) doubt (c) design (d) decide
184. The teacher was unhappy the poor performance of some students.
 (a) of (b) about (c) from (d) in
185. This shop sells different things the best prices.
 (a) at (b) in (c) from (d) on
186. The website says the delivery five days.
 (a) comes (b) takes (c) stays (d) sits
187. I a new kettle from your website yesterday. When is the delivery?
 (a) refused (b) received (c) arranged (d) ordered
188. The coach instructed the players to follow his tactics seriously. We can change the verb "instruct" into a noun by adding the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ation (b) -ion (c) - ment (d) -ity
189. My uncle is famous a great fashion designer.
 (a) such as (b) for (c) as (d) like

UNIT

2

190. She filled the kettle and it in to make tea.

- (a) changed (b) charged (c) turned (d) plugged

191. A computer is an output hardware device that is connected to a computer to generate sound.

- (a) speaker (b) screen (c) mouse (d) headphones

192. I will turn on the computer to do the research. "Turn on" here means ".....".

- (a) stop (b) start (c) disconnect (d) contact

193. I'm proud that the Egyptian cotton clothes are the best

- (a) amount (b) number (c) quality (d) quantity

194. Sending letters is a/an means of communication.

- (a) up to date (b) online (c) modern (d) traditional

195. The tea tasted horrible. "Horrible" is a synonym for ".....".

- (a) terrible (b) terrific (c) pleasant (d) delicious

196. We should attract more tourists to visit Egypt. When we add the suffix "-ive", we change "attract" into a/an

- (a) adjective (b) noun (c) verb (d) adverb

197. I bought this watch as a present my mother.

- (a) to (b) for (c) with (d) from

198. My mobile is empty. I need to recharge it.

- (a) screen (b) change (c) battery (d) software

199. I go to the school library a week: I go there only every Sunday.

- (a) one (b) once (c) two (d) twice

"Mr Englishiano EXERCISES"

200. The word is close in meaning to the word "discount"

- (a) shopping (b) sale (c) customer (d) price

201. A is something you can make a hot drink with it.

- (a) coffee machine (b) microwave (c) fridge (d) towel

202. means a good or cheap price.

- (a) Deal (b) Sale (c) Heal (d) Sail

203. means using computers or the internet to make something work better.

- (a) Soft (b) Hard (c) Small (d) Smart

204. The word "free" can be the opposite of

- (a) voluntary (b) paid (c) Incredible (d) changeable

205. There are a lot of free courses online. The word "free" means

- (a) inexpensive (b) cheap (c) unpaid (d) usual

206. The is an object made by a person in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.

- (a) password (b) passport (c) charger (d) handicraft

207. A special, secret word that you must write or say before you can use a computer is called

- (a) rule (b) password (c) system (d) crossword

208. The word "wood" can be an adjective by adding

- (a) —ure (b) — ion (c) — en (d) — in

209. The suffix "....." forms an adjective of the word tradition.

- (a) -al (b) -ily (c) -le (d) -able

210. He switched on the mobile. This means he.....on the mobile.
 (a) turned (b) broke (c) bought (d) last
211. A/An..... is an electronic message.
 (a) order (b) complaint (c) letter (d) email
212. If something is....., it means very bad or unpleasant.
 (a) positive (b) attractive (c) grateful (d) horrible
213. Eman was.....happy when she lost the final tennis match.
 (a) dis- (b) im - (c) un- (d) in-
214. He was angry when he lost the match. This means he was.....
 (a) happy (b) delighted (c) cross (d) across
215. When a customer asks someone to send or make something for them means to.....
 (a) deliver (b) complain (c) order (d) offer
216. To....., means to send a message electronically.
 (a) order (b) call back (c) complain (d) email
217. Students were excit.....to hear about the school trip to Aswan.
 (a) -I ng (b) -er (c) -ed (d) -ment
218. The opposite of the word "expensive" is.....
 (a) cheap (b) short (c) small (d) big
219. "Customer" and "client" are.....
 (a) synonyms (b) antonyms (c) opposites (d) adverbs
220. A is a piece of electrical equipment used to make bread warm
 (a) kettle (b) microphone (c) toaster (d) speaker
221. A.....means a statement in which someone complains about something.
 (a) request (b) complaint (c) competition (d) recipe
222. An.....is a request by a customer for a company to supply goods
 (a) order (b) letter (c) suggestion (d) request
223. Write your information to get a new password. That means you should your information.
 (a) log out (b) log in (c) fill out (d) fill in
224. "....." is the prefix which forms the opposite of the word expensive.
 (a) in- (b) en- (c) im- (d) dis-
225. Agree is the opposite of.....
 (a) disagree (b) accept (c) allow (d) let
226. To give the opposite of formal, we add the prefix.....
 (a) in- (b) im- (c) un- (d) dis-
227. We add the suffix.....to change the verb differ to noun.
 (a) -ence (b) -able (c) -er (d) -ent
228. The synonym of the word "right" is
- (a) formal (b) incorrect (c) correct (d) false
229. The two words "famous" and "well Known" are
- (a) synonym (b) Antonym (c) opposite (d) verbs
230. To make the opposite of "comfortable", we use the prefix
- (a) -ness (b) -ment (c) un- (d) dis-
231. My mother is making special dinner tonight. The antonym of "special" is.....
 (a) delicious (b) expensive (c) important (d) usual

UNIT

2

232. You should bus this cheap mobile. It is really
(a) expensive (b) inexpensive (c) old (d) bad
233. He couldn't open the door as it was closed. The synonym of "closed" is.....
(a) locked (b) opened (c) passed (d) looked
234. The word "inquire" gives the same meaning of.....
(a) reply (b) ask (c) take (d) give
235. The verbs "sell" and "buy" are.....
(a) opposites (b) synonyms (c) equals (d) the same
236. When you add "er" to the word "toast", you turn it into the name of a/an..... .
(a) person (b) machine (c) place (d) animal
237. To give the opposite of "regular", we add the prefix.
(a) im_ (b) un_ (c) ir_ (d) il_
238. The suffix "-ful" in "useful" makes it a/an..... .
(a) adverb (b) adjective (c) verb (d) noun
239. To.....in is to put in information so that you can use a computer.
(a) log (b) turn (c) check (d) charge
240. The words "colourful" and "bright" can be.....
(a) adverbs (b) opposites (c) antonyms (d) synonyms
241. The suffix.....can turn the word "tradition" into an adjective.
(a) -ful (b) -al (c) -ment (d) -ness
242.in is to connect equipment to electricity.
(a) Plug (b) Unplug (c) Fill (d) Full
243. The words "seller" and "customer" are.....
(a) the same (b) synonyms (c) equals (d) opposites
244. You can make an adjective from the noun "noise" by adding
(a) -ly (b) -y (c) -er (d) -ful
245. The antonym of the adjective "positive" is.....
(a) practical (b) helpful (c) right (d) negative
246. The noun from "complain" is made by adding the suffix.....
(a) -tion (b) -t (c) -tive (d) -ment

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

247. The company its newest products on TV.
(A) advised (B) advertised (C) devised (D) denied
248. I waited for the water to before I put the potatoes into the pot.
(A) cook (B) sail (C) boil (D) drink
249. She is skilled at with difficult customers.
(A) dealing (B) charging (C) explaining (D) shopping
250. The of the goods was delayed because of the storm.
(A) recovery (B) discovery (C) delivery (D) robbery
251. We were able to buy our tickets at a / an For less than the usual price.
(A) account (B) count (C) amount (D) discount
252. What do you do in your time?
(A) free (B) fare (C) fair (D) fur

253. You should eat a variety of fruits and vegetables.
 (A) fresh (B) fish (C) frozen (D) hot
254. What is the main of the country?
 (A) microwave (B) industry (C) password (D) leisure
255. She is in the because she's making dinner.
 (A) roof (B) bedroom (C) bathroom (D) kitchen
256. I'm looking for a black, bag.
 (A) weather (B) whether (C) leather (D) feather
257. The advertisement will appear in five
 (A) magazines (B) carpets (C) batteries (D) speakers
258. I was able to buy two for the of one.
 (A) prize (B) present (C) rice (D) price
259. is more important than quantity.
 (A) Fashion (B) Quality (C) Column (D) Customer
260. The tickets for the concert are on here.
 (A) sail (B) soil (C) sale (D) sell
261. Where do you like to.....?
 (A) shop (B) cheap (C) sheep (D) shape
262. Your is very attractive, but I will have to think about it.
 (A) suffer (B) cover (C) offer (D) ferry
263. Do you have any plans for the holidays?
 (A) session (B) special (C) popular (D) polar
264. The questions in the were not clear.
 (A) severe (B) service (C) style (D) survey
265. Words cannot describe the of nature.
 (A) beauty (B) pity (C) beautiful (D) ugly
266. His were old, but clean.
 (A) cloth (B) clothing (C) clothes (D) cloths
267. His clothes are out of
 (A) mission (B) fashion (C) session (D) fission
268. I know all about her problems.
 (A) health (B) unhealthy (C) healthy (D) heal
269. That sells a lot of imported goods.
 (A) stir (B) stare (C) stair (D) store
270. For more information, visit our
 (A) leisure (B) website (C) complaint (D) microwave
271. Make yourself at home. There's orange juice in the
 (A) bridge (B) microwave (C) fridge (D) cooker
272. I had my on so I didn't hear Tom enter the room.
 (A) headphones (B) headphones (C) telephone (D) mobile
273. I'll get an electric and make tea for us both.
 (A) kitten (B) kettle (C) pan (D) plate
274. If the food's cold, put it in the
 (A) microbus (B) microscope (C) microwave (D) microfilm

UNIT

2

275. You will have to pay a high for being lazy.
Ⓐ prize Ⓑ browse Ⓒ prose Ⓓ price
276. The article takes up three
Ⓐ colours Ⓑ cups Ⓒ columns Ⓓ courses
277. The newly-opened jewelry shop took away some of my best
Ⓐ criminals Ⓑ customers Ⓒ thieves Ⓓ hackers
278. I know the between right and wrong.
Ⓐ different Ⓑ differ Ⓒ reference Ⓓ difference
279. Please, speak more so that everybody can hear you.
Ⓐ loudly Ⓑ lovely Ⓒ friendly Ⓓ ugly
280. She works as a sales in a department store.
Ⓐ necklace Ⓑ present Ⓒ assistant Ⓓ design
281. She usually wears clothes.
Ⓐ smile Ⓑ smart Ⓒ smoke Ⓓ speed
282. There are several for sale.
Ⓐ columns Ⓑ instructions Ⓒ charges Ⓓ items
283. During my time, I enjoy reading.
Ⓐ pressure Ⓑ measure Ⓒ leisure Ⓓ rural
284. He didn't eat as much as he does.
Ⓐ normally Ⓑ hardly Ⓒ rarely Ⓓ never
285. I haven't what to do yet.
Ⓐ resigned Ⓑ denied Ⓒ dried Ⓓ decided
286. I gave my sister a gold on her birthday.
Ⓐ replace Ⓑ necklace Ⓒ displace Ⓓ surface
287. I saw an for a job with a large engineering company.
Ⓐ advert Ⓑ adverb Ⓒ advice Ⓓ advance
288. Her favorite is sewing.
Ⓐ handicap Ⓑ handfree Ⓒ handicraft Ⓓ handsome
289. Half a loaf is better than no
Ⓐ bird Ⓑ beard Ⓒ broad Ⓓ bread
290. He turned a deaf ear to their
Ⓐ complaints Ⓑ camps Ⓒ combs Ⓓ cats
291. If you permit me to speak, I can everything.
Ⓐ complain Ⓑ explain Ⓒ entertain Ⓓ curtain
292. He hit two birds with one
Ⓐ steam Ⓑ stream Ⓒ stone Ⓓ steak
293. I get your , but I still don't agree.
Ⓐ point Ⓑ paint Ⓒ faint Ⓓ pour
294. The students will be displaying clothing to the audience.
Ⓐ emotional Ⓑ traditional Ⓒ critical Ⓓ serial
295. A team of engineers the new engine.
Ⓐ resigned Ⓑ designed Ⓒ decided Ⓓ contained
296. The museums attract a lot of
Ⓐ monuments Ⓑ columns Ⓒ tourists Ⓓ articles

297. She is preparing for the examination.
 (A) noisy (B) nosy (C) fizzy (D) busy
298. This movie is with children.
 (A) popular (B) public (C) polar (D) solar
299. Did you the battery of your mobile phone?
 (A) chance (B) charge (C) complete (D) complain
300. I don't know how to fill in this
 (A) farm (B) firm (C) form (D) from
301. I..... he's over thirty.
 (A) guest (B) cross (C) curse (D) guess
302. You should read the carefully.
 (A) instructions (B) structures (C) stations (D) sessions
303. He spent all day a website for a new client.
 (A) resigning (B) depriving (C) designing (D) denying
304. Opinions are divided on this
 (A) paint (B) point (C) faint (D) goods
305. He does nothing but from morning till night.
 (A) complain (B) combine (C) complete (D) contain
306. Could you wait a, please?
 (A) monument (B) museum (C) temple (D) moment
307. We need a to use this computer.
 (A) crossword (B) crossroad (C) password (D) monitor
308. Please, the television off before you go to bed.
 (A) burn (B) turn (C) return (D) repeat
309. The floor is covered with a thick
 (A) carpet (B) curtain (C) statue (D) coast
310. She likes wearing clothes.
 (A) colour (B) coloured (C) colouring (D) colourful
311. She the wall with pictures.
 (A) dried (B) decorated (C) denied (D) died
312. We can make an adjective from the verb " attract " by adding the suffix
 (A) -ly (B) -al (C) -ive (D) -ful
313. We can make an adjective from the noun " peace " by adding the suffix..... .
 (A) - ly (B) -al (C) -ive (D) -ful
314. We can make an adjective from the noun " wood " by adding the suffix..... .
 (A) -en (B) -all (C) -ive (D) . -ful
316. He told us a very exciting story. The synonym of " exciting " is
 (A) dull (B) expensive (C) interesting (D) boring
317. The playground was filled with noisy children. The antonym of " noisy " is
 (A) calm (B) happy (C) sad (D) cheap
318. "Negative" is the opposite of
 (A) smart (B) positive (C) beautiful (D) useful
319. People who live in houses shouldn't throw stones.
 (A) class (B) metal (C) glass (D) paper

320. The movie has been changed many times.
 (A) dress (B) address (C) page (D) title
321. He realized that he had made a / an mistake
 (A) horrible (B) heroic (C) wonder (D) excited
322. Don't walk on that glass with bare feet.
 (A) break (B) broke (C) broken (D) breaking
323. We wear in winter.
 (A) wall (B) wool (C) wheat (D) well
324. What can I get him for a birthday?
 (A) peasant (B) percent (C) promise (D) present
325. I can't stand the outside.
 (A) noise (B) noisy (C) nice (D) rice
326. The letter is written in a formal
 (A) steel (B) steal (C) style (D) still
327. Do you have any for the summer?
 (A) plains (B) plans (C) pains (D) pins
328. These spoons are made of
 (A) soap (B) cotton (C) wool (D) plastic
329. She works for an oil
 (A) company (B) complain (C) complaint (D) comma
330. The storm caused damage in many along the coast.
 (A) circles (B) squares (C) areas (D) lines

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

Adjectives

الصفات

300. Nowadays, it is (**good**) to shop online than going to the shops.
301. I like this TV, but I think the smart one is the (**good**) one in the shop.
302. Yellow is (**most**) popular colour for our kettles this year.
303. The supermarket is the.....(**busy**) shop in my town.
304. Smart phones are much (**easy**) to use than the old ones.
305. The film was terrible. I think it was the (**worse**) film I've ever seen!
306. The (**more**) useful thing In my kitchen is the fridge.
307. The second coffee machine is (**small**) than the first one.
308. Which Item do you think is the (**less**) expensive ?
309. Luxor is (**far**) from Giza than Tanta is.

310. English is (**more interesting**) subject I have ever studied.
311. He is the (**tall**) player in the team.
312. This is the best event (**on**) 2022 I have ever attended.
313. Football is the (**more**) popular game in the world.
314. Televisions are (**expensive**) than kettles.
315. Hend is (**interested**) in science than her sister
316. England is colder..... (**as**) Italy.
317. Which is (**biggest**), the whale or the dolphin ?
318. Nada is the (**young**) of her two sisters.
319. Ziad is(**more tall**) than Farah.
320. This coffee machine is as useful (**than**) the kettle.
321. Omer speaks French (**bad**) than he writes it.
322. The Pacific Ocean is the (**big**) ocean in the world
323. Sarah is the (**young**) of the two sisters.
324. Sarah is the (**young**) of her two sisters.
325. Sarah is the (**young**) of the three sisters.
326. Ayman's car is(**most**) expensive than his uncle's.
327. Mohamed Salah is the(**good**) player in England this year.
328. Mohamed Salah is(**good**) player in England this year.
329. Red is our(**the more**) popular colour for toasters this year.
330. Youssef is the strongest boy (**of**) the class.
331. The supermarket is the(**busy**) shop in my town.
332. English is (**much interesting**) than Maths.
333. Mourad is the (**smart**) student in the class.
334. I've watched the most exciting film (**at**) 2020 on NETFLIX platform.
335. Gymnastics is the (**much difficult**) sport in the world.
336. Televisions are (**expensive**) than kettles.
337. Ahmed is the (**tall**) of the three brothers.
338. My new phone is(**easy**) to use than my old one.
339. This subject is more important (**as**) the subject you study.
340. The film was terrible. I think it was the(**worse**) film I've ever seen!
341. I am the (**tall**) of my two brothers.

342. Ahmed is.....(more good) than Ali.

343. This is.....(bad) film I've ever seen!

344. He was the fastest boy (at) 2022.

345. He was a fast boy (at) 2022.

346. Nada is less..... (tallest) than Shaimaa.

347. Nada is far..... (tallest) than Shaimaa.

348. Nada is (quiet) than noisy.

349. Nada is (quiet) than Old.

350. He is (happy) than sad.

REACH FOR THE STARS

351. He is (happy) than Ahmed.

352. Who is (old) , you or your brother?

353. Who is (old) , you, my brother or my sister?

354. Who is our..... (old) member of the family, you, my brother or my sister?

355. Mona is as (tall than) Noha.

356. Mona isn't(tallest) as Noha.

357. He is older than (she).

358. He is older than she (do).

359. He runs faster than (do).

360. He runs faster than she (be).

361. You ate too much. You have the (little) amount of food left.

362. I'm sure you're (lucky) than me!

363. What is..... (bad) situation you've ever faced?

364. I can't buy this mobile phone; it is a (bite) expensive for me.

365. Ahmad can speak English (good).

366. Ahmad can speak English (good) than me.

367. Ahmad is (good) English than Ali.

368. She was busy yesterday, but she is even (busier than) today!

369. Tamer is the (quickest) of the two players.

370. How (many) bread do you need?

371. How (much) loaves of bread do you need?



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

(Both – Either – Neither – None)

372. Neither Ali nor I (be) present last night.
373. Neither Ali nor his friends (be) at school now.
374. (Neither) my sister and I like playing tennis.
375. Both of the children (likes) ice-cream.
376. (Either) Heba nor Rana was in class when the teacher arrived.
377. (Neither) of those necklaces are nice. I can't decide which one to buy!
378. I like neither the red one (or) the blue one.
379. (No) of my friends go shopping every day.
380. (No) of my friends goes shopping every day.
381. (No) of my five friends go shopping every day.
382. I have two sisters, (neither) of them are working in a company.
383. I have three sisters, (neither) of them are working in a company.
384. I have two sisters, (neither) of them is working in a company.
385. I have three sisters, (neither) of them is working in a company.
386. The new workers aren't lazy. (Either) of them works hard.
387. (Neither) Omer and Khaled like ice cream.
388. You can either go to school by bus (and) on foot.
389. I don't want to buy the dress or the T-shirt. (No) of them is the right colour.
390. This shop is neither interesting (and) cheap. Let's go to a different one.
391. Both Alexandria and Port Said (be) on the sea.
392. Neither restaurant (be) expensive in 2020.
393. Neither Mustafa nor his friends..... (be) wealthy.
394. Neither my sister and I (having) blue eyes.
395. Two men wanted to marry her, but she accepted (both) of their offers.
396. I was offered tea or coffee, but I had.....(both) of them as I don't like hot drinks.
397. Samir has two sisters; (either) of them are older than him.
398. He doesn't have any leg injuries. (Either) are physically fit.
399. No question was difficult. I answered (none) of them.
400. (Neither) my parents encourage me to depend on myself.
401. The two T-shirts are too short. I don't want (neither) of them.

402. I don't like (**both**) of the photos.
403. They are.....(either) tired and hungry after shopping.
404. Both of his parents (**be**) alive yesterday.
405. My father was (**none**) happy and sad when I got married.
406. My sister bought two new skirts and.....(**no**) of them is long and green.
407. Neither Ali nor I(**be**) sick today.
408. None of (**they**) goes on foot.
409. Neither of those necklaces is nice. I don't buy (**none**) .
410. You can choose (**neither**) soup or salad with your meal.
411. Neither Omnia nor Nora ever (**shop**) online.
412. Both Judy (or) her brother are secondary school students.
413. Neither my parents nor my brother (playing) football
414. the match was really boring (**Either**) team played well.
415. (**Both**) of the answers is correct! Try again.
416. The two dresses are old fashioned. She didn't like (**none**)of them.
417. Both of (**we**) are friends.
418. None of my friends (going) shopping every day.
419. (**Either**) Alexandria and Port Said are on the Mediterranean Sea.
420. Neither the smart TV (and) the large TV suited the customer.
421. I like having a meal outside, (else).
422. I don't like having a meal outside, (else).
423. (Else), I like having a meal outside.
424. I (else) like having a meal outside.
425. The weather wasn't very appealing. I (too)
wanted to stay home and finish my book.
426. The weather wasn't very appealing. I wanted to stay home and finish my
book..... (also).
427. Faten is too short. She is not a good athlete, (else).
428. We can (too) go to the mountain or go to the beach.
429. I will (too) study math nor science at university.
430. (Too) be quiet or leave.
431. (**All**) of us can buy tickets for the party. We are all short of money.

432. You gave two quick answers. Don't worry, (**each**) are correct.
433. Neither of these TVs (**are**) smart.
434. Both Rami (**or**) Kamal got full marks.
435. Neither the smart TV nor the large TV (**suit**) the customer.

The Simple Past Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

The Continuous Past Tense

زمن الماضي المستمر

436. We (**take**) the bus to the shopping centre and I bought a really cool new phone !
437. As I (**give**) my friend the phone to look at, he dropped it.
438. The phone (**breaks**)! My friend felt very sad.
439. My friend felt very sad and I (**be**) sad as well.
440. I (**show**) my friends my new phone while we were walking down the road.
441. This morning, I (**go**) to the town centre with my mum.
442. (**Be**) the computer plugged in ? - Yes, it was.
443. I didn't hear the doorbell since I (**have**) a shower.
444. Hazim.....(**be**) in France a week ago.
445. While I.....(**charge**) the battery, my phone rang.
446. As we (**walk**) into the museum, we saw lots of old statues.
447. As I (**watch**) TV, the light went out.
448. Yesterday evening, we (**study**)for our English test when all the lights went out.
449. I was walking through the park when I (**meet**)Adel.
450. At four p.m. yesterday, I.....(**did**)my homework.
451. I was sweeping the floor (**while**) I heard a noise.
452. While (**study**), he fell asleep.
453. My children (**play**) together all day yesterday as they were free.
454. Hany (**not**) play tennis yesterday.
455. Did you visit the Pyramids when you (**be**) young?
456. My mother was cooking the dinner while I (**do**) my homework.

457. It (rain) all the day, so we decided to stay at home.
458. Last Tuesday, I (go) shopping with my friend.
459. We listened to music while (walk) to the sports centre.
460. She was (sleep) when we arrived home.
461. There (be) an exciting match on TV yesterday.
462. On (hear) the bad news, Amira felt down.
463. While we (be) at school, we were leaning a lot of things.
464. Nour went to the library and she (borrow) some books.
465. (While) the match, Hossam was crying a lot.
466. I couldn't come to the party (while) I was sleeping.
467. It (rain) all the day, so we decided to stay at home.
468. (During) at school, we took some pictures.
469. Just as Omar (watch) TV, his sister was singing.
470. While (go) to Alexandria, we were speaking about our families.
471. While he (be) with his mum, he was carrying some heavy boxes.
472. My sister bought two new skirts and she (have) some orange juice.
473. On (touch) the wire, I was shocked.
474. While Hazem (not climb) a mountain, he fell over.
475. Farida wasn't there since she (study) for her exams.
476. (On) in Cairo, I met some friends.
477. Randa can't go to the club with us because she (does) her homework.
478. Randa couldn't go to the club with us because she (does) her homework.
479. Ramy didn't visit us sine he (travel) to Aswan.
480. The clown made my little child (laughs).
481. The clown made my little child happy (laughs).
482. What (are) you doing at 7 p.m. yesterday?
483. Why (do) you go to school yesterday? - Because I was ill.
484. (While) the party, I was happy to meet my old friends.
485. (Just as) watching TV, I felt a severe headache.
486. She was waiting impatiently (while) the plane landed safely.
487. I don't know where Rami is; he is..... (both) in the office or at home.
488. The teacher was angry with me because the composition (not written) carefully.

- 489. Don't make noise while your brother (be) sleeping.
- 490. He didn't make noise while your brother (be) sleeping.
- 491. While it (rain), Ali fell on the ground.
- 492. While (rain), Ali fell on the ground.
- 493. While (rain), it looked darker..
- 494. While Ahmed (study) English, Mona called him.
- 495. While Ahmed (study) English, Mona calls him.



- 496. I would like (buying) a new TV.
- 497. I'm too tired. I (can't) able to continue working for a loner time.
- 498. The teacher (got) us do the exercise again yesterday.
- 499. The teacher (have) us to do the exercise again yesterday.
- 500. I couldn't hear the doorbell since I (have) a shower.
- 501. I (have) a shower, so I couldn't hear the doorbell.
- 502. There speaker is (by) sale. He wants to sell it.
- 503. There speaker is (by) sale. You can buy them for lower price.
- 504. There is a big (on sale) at TOWN TEAM men's wear.
- 505. Do you want (late) technology?
- 506. The headphones which we are selling are (at) red.
- 507. You can buy the headphones (in) the special price.
- 508. You can buy the headphones (in) the best prices.
- 509. Both of these headphone are (in) special offer.
- 510. Can You help me? I am looking (at) a new TV for my bedroom.
- 511. Both of these TVs have a big (sale).
- 512. This TV is (bit) expensive for me.
- 513. My mobile (sudden) turned off.
- 514. Was the computer (plug) in?
- 515. I just emailed you a form to (full at).
- 516. These wooden boxes are decorated (at) shells.

517. These wooden boxes are made (at) artists.
518. Egypt has a long history of (doing) beautiful carpets.
519. These (long, modern, colorful) carpets will look amazing.
520. Write a password that (everybody) can guess.
521. These things help the Egyptian to (win) money.
522. I want to make a (complains).
523. I want to make him (complains).
524. The website says that the delivery (makes) five days.
525. My parents are happy (on) the present.
526. I gave my parents a microwave (so) a present.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

527. I need to be good at (either) speaking and writing English to get the job.
528. You can (both) call me at home or the office.
529. Samir has two sisters;..... (either) of them are older than him.
530. My brother..... (either) drinks nor smokes.
531. The earthquake was felt in (either) sides of the city.
532. It was(both) possible nor advisable.
533. (Both) he nor she understood what was happening.
534. Neither Paul nor James (be) at home yesterday.
535. Neither Ali nor I..... (speaking) English.
536. Hold the book with (either) hands.
537. (Either) of his parents are alive.
538. I don't like (nor) of the T-shirts.
539. (All) of them enjoys tennis.

Reach for The Stars

**MR
ENGLISHIANO**

Mr. Ahmed A. Masaoud

Success usually comes to those who are too busy looking for it.

01200791872
@mrmas3oud

**UNIT
3**

MY COMMUNITY



Excercises

نحویات

► Finish the following dialogues:

9-

Ali	Mr Ahmed, I'd like to introduce my British friend John.
Mr Ahmed	(1).....
John	(2).....
Mr Ahmed	(3)..... ?
John	Yes, I like Egypt very much.
Mr Ahmed	(4)..... ?
John	No, Egypt is hotter than England.
Mr Ahmed	How long are you going to stay in Egypt?
John	(5)..... .
Mr Ahmed	I hope you have a nice time.
John	Thank you.

10-

Adel	Good morning , sir . Where are you from ?
Tourist	I'm from Canada.
Adel	(1).....?
Tourist	Yes , this is my first visit to your country, Egypt .
Adel	What would you like to visit in Egypt ?
Tourist	(2)..... .
Adel	(3).....?
Tourist	Yes , of course . I enjoy my visit so much .
Adel	Have you tried any Egyptian foods ?
Tourist	(4)..... .
Adel	Have a nice stay in Egypt !
Tourist	(5)..... .

11- Ihab and Hassan are chatting about the weekend

Ihab	(1).....?
Hassan	I went to my uncle's farm .
Ihab	(2).....?
Hassan	It is in Ismailia .
Ihab	What did you do there?
Hassan	(3)..... .
Ihab	Did you ride a camel there ?
Hassan	(4)..... .
Ihab	(5)..... ?
Hassan	Yes , you can come with me next time.
Ihab	Thanks. You are very kind.

“ Sharkia Directorate (2023)”**12-A husband talks with his wife about dinner.**

Husband:	I'm so hungry. Is dinner ready?
Wife:	(1)
Husband:	In five minutes? OK. (2)..... ?
Wife:	We still have some fish.
Husband:	I don't want any fish. I don't like it.
Wife:	You said you enjoyed it yesterday. (3).....?
Husband:	What? Try it again? I have had enough of it.
Wife:	OK. (4)..... . How about going out to dinner?
Husband:	(5)..... .
Wife:	Then, dinner at home is cheaper

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:**“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”**

amazing amazed facilities volunteer young elderly

We should all care about our community. I think the best thing about our community is the (1)..... . We have some great shops and (2)..... places to go, like the nearby park. We have lots of community projects where we can (3).....to help people, especially the (4)..... .

is creating services was creating rural makes does

The government tries to help poor people. It (1)..... "Decent Life Initiative", which is a good example. It (2)..... a difference to about 32 million people who live in (3)..... areas. It improves the quality of public (4)..... .

politely	pavement	tired	tiring	neighbour	neighbourhood
----------	----------	-------	--------	-----------	---------------

Yesterday, I decided to do some shopping. In the street, I saw an old woman who looked very (1) She was walking along the (2) I greeted her (3) and helped her to sit down on a bench. The woman thanked me and said she was happy to live in this (4)

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

special	advice	Initiative	none	both	with
---------	--------	------------	------	------	------

Last week, our English teacher asked us to write a paragraph about the Decent Life (1)..... . I went to the school library (2)..... my friend Hazem. Two teachers helped us there. They also gave us some (3).....on how to use the internet to find more information. They were helpful and I thanked (4)..... of them.

start	started	expensive	facilities	noticeboard	peaceful
-------	---------	-----------	------------	-------------	----------

I don't like living in a big city. Most things are very (1) I live in a very (2)..... area. We try to improve the (3).....for disabled people. We (4)..... building a new library last week. The library is very important for us. We can read and borrow books there.

for	travelled	leather	travel	village	pollution
-----	-----------	---------	--------	---------	-----------

Last year, my friends and I (1)..... to the south of Egypt. It is famous (2) its beautiful handicrafts. People who live there sell baskets and colourful pots. Some women in a (3) near Aswan also make beautiful handicrafts from the leaves of trees. Some people make handicrafts from wood and (4)

projects	starting	community	crowded	elderly	start
----------	----------	-----------	---------	---------	-------

The best thing about my (1)..... is the facilities. We have some great shops and places to go to, like the library. We have lots of community (2)..... where we can volunteer to help people, especially the (3)..... . We are (4) a project next week where young people.

UNIT

3

disappointing

education

make

disappointed

do

opportunities

We have a lot of (1).....to help poor people in order not to make them feel (2)We can help them with money to open their own businesses. We can help them with (3)..... .We can (4) a difference in their lives even with a little of what we have and a little of our time by showing love.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

good

energy

fresh

regular

better

fish

Without good health, we can't enjoy wealth or anything else. Health is (1)..... than wealth. To keep your body in good health, you must live in clean house with (2)..... air. You must care for your food and have a balanced diet at (3)..... times. It is necessary to walk in the open air to renew your (4)..... .

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“LONGMAN EXERCISES”

331. I usually read the news online to follow current all over the world.

- (a) usages (b) mistakes (c) events (d) accidents

332. Young people usually look for jobin big cities.

- (a) exercises (b) opportunities (c) losses (d) prices

333. You should your foreign language skills if you want to work in a European country.

- (a) improve (b) prove (c) discover (d) invent

334. Do you think this crowded place is safe for children? “Safe” is similar in meaning to “.....”.

- (a) serious (b) poor (c) pure (d) secure

335. We should encourage our sons to do sports. “Encourage” is the antonym for “.....”.

- (a) support (b) help (c) discourage (d) disconnect

336. A/An..... is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something.

- (a) exercise (b) survey (c) service (d) example

337. I can't continue working because I'm very tired. “Continue” here is opposite in meaning to “.....”.

- (a) start (b) steer (c) stop (d) go on

338. To is to take a letter or object to a place or building.

- (a) deliver (b) send (c) receive (d) waste

339. He proved that he was the best boy in class. We add the prefix “.....” to “prove” to transform it into another verb that means “to make something better.”

- (a) -dis (b) -re (c) -in (d) -im

- 340.** You should encourage students to achieve more progress; don't them.
 (a) urge (b) discourage (c) allow (d) support

341. The Decent Life Initiative the houses of poor people in rural areas.
 (a) pairs (b) compares (c) repairs (d) destroys

342. The government pays attention to health to look after people's health.
 (a) cure (b) care (c) medicine (d) hospital

343. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighbourhoods.
 "Neighbourhood" here is similar in meaning to a "....." or a community within a town or city.
 (a) district (b) desert (c) factory (d) school

344. A/An..... is a person who rents a room in another person's house.
 (a) seller (b) owner (c) lodger (d) landlord

345. I don't know this man; he is a to me.
 (a) stranger (b) strange (c) friend (d) relative

346. Never..... the opinion of others.
 (a) respect (b) disrespect (c) think (d) esteem

347. My father is exhausted, so he is going to down for a rest.
 (a) fit (b) get (c) set (d) sit

348. I was disappointed to see a lot of rubbish in the street. This means I was
 (a) glad (b) frustrated (c) worried (d) interested

349. Try not to pollute the environment. To change the verb "**pollute**" into a noun, delete "e" and add the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ity (b) -ness (c) -ion (d) -ation

350. We should all in keeping the environment clean.
 (a) charge (b) check (c) share (d) change

351. I welcomed the visit warmly. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ee (b) -ist (c) -er (d) -or

352. is the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.
 (a) Photography (b) Calligraphy (c) Designing (d) Drawing

353. We complained to the manager because the inside the hotel was very bad.
 (a) service (b) prcatise (c) justice (d) silence

354. There should be a lot of for the elderly and disabled people.
 (a) problems (b) differences (c) facilities (d) difficulties

355. Young children need much care and ; they should be treated gently.
 (a) birth (b) strength (c) firmness (d) kindness

356. Fadel donated a lot of money to charities. This means he.....them lots of money.
 (a) took (b) gave (c) owned (d) owed

357. Thanks scientists, we are leading a more comfortable life.
 (a) to (b) for (c) by (d) from

358. My friend didn't give any..... for his anger.
 (a) results (b) reasons (c) causes (d) thoughts

359. We have a..... garden in our town; it's for all people.
 (a) personal (b) private (c) public (d) general

- 360.** My mother asked me to the pieces of paper on the floor of the hall.
① look at ② look for ③ look up ④ clean up

361. We are all proud our country, Egypt.
① of ② in ③ from ④ with

362. I'm sure this historic place is a great tourist
① violence ② attraction ③ attack ④ break

363. I'm pleased to meet you again. It's a..... to see you here.
① kindness ② sadness ③ pressure ④ pleasure

364. No one can overcome us. This means that no one can us.
① earn ② beat ③ treat ④ try

365. At the end of a paragraph, we can use “.....”.
① First of all, ② Furthermore, ③ To conclude, ④ To start with,

366. I have received a formal reply from the company. To get the opposite of “formal”, we add the prefix “.....”.
① -dis ② -un ③ -im ④ -in

367. My father has a decision to buy a larger house.
① done ② taken ③ made ④ agreed

368. Do you have enough money to pay meals for ten people at the restaurant?
① to ② for ③ with ④ by

369. I like reading very much. This means that I'm..... this hobby.
① interested in ② afraid of ③ worried about ④ bad at

370. Tourists like to visit that place. It's a/an site.
① awful ② historic ③ unpopular ④ history

371. I'm going to buy my neighbour's car. It's for..... .
① seal ② sell ③ sale ④ sail

372. I live by the river. This means that I don't live it.
① lose to ② away ③ near ④ far from

373. I feel sick; I am not
① unwell ② well ③ bad ④ exhausting

374. A/An is a something that people put on a wall to put messages on.
① post ② traffic light ③ noticeboard ④ address

375. I think men and women should have the same work chances; they should have opportunities.
① equal ② unequal ③ different ④ unfair

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

- 376.** We add the suffix to make a noun from the word "kind".
 (a) less (b) ness (c) un (d) in

377. Equipment, buildings, etc. that people can use to do something are called.....
 (a) leaflets (b) opportunities (c) facilities (d) communities

378. To give the adjective from the noun "**health**", we add the suffix
 (a) -y (b) -ing (c) -ly (d) -less

379. To make the noun of the word "pave" we add the suffix'
 (a) -ment (b) -sion (c) -tion (d) -ness

380. Sarah is interested in modern art. The synonym of "modern" in this sentence is.....
(a) old (b) aged (c) recent (d) near

381. The President started the Decent Life for poor people who live in villages.
(a) Effect (b) Initiative (c) Festival (d) Machine

382. is what you feel when you do not expect something and it seems strange or unusual
(a) Encouraged (b) Surprised (c) Educated (d) Communicated

383. A.....is a small area of a town or village and people who live there,
(a) neighbour (b) neighbourhood (c) oasis (d) block

384.means old or becoming old
(a) Elderly (b) New (c) Modern (d) Different

385. We add the prefix to the word "courage" to give the opposite of "encourage".
(a) ir- (b) mis- (c) im- (d) dis-

386. "Near" and "close" are
(a) synonyms (b) antonyms (c) different (d) opposite

387. The antonym of "strange" is.....
(a) normal (b) abnormal (c) unusual (d) difficult

388. To give the opposite of the word "usual" we add the prefix.....
(a) ir- (b) in- (c) un- (d) Im-

389. To have the same chances in life as other people mean to have equal.....
(a) opinions (b) opportunities (c) events (d) leisures

390. If something is.....to people, they can easily use it or get it
(a) accessible (b) unavailable (c) unusual (d) indirect

391. "....." has the same meaning of "upset".
(a) Content (b) Disappointed (c) Narrow (d) Light

392. To give the opposite of the word "abled" we add the prefix.....
(a) ir- (b) in- (c) dis- (d) im-

393. The adverb from the adjective "loud" is.....
(a) loudly (b) aloud (c) loudness (d) a loud

394. A / An is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something
(a) situation (b) initiative (c) survey (d) knowledge

395. A..... is a person who pays for a room in a house.
(a) manager (b) toaster (c) lodger (d) farmer

396.means to say hello to or welcome someone.
(a) Solve (b) Imagine (c) Greet (d) Game

397. The antonym of "ill" is.....
(a) will (b) well (c) wall (d) wheel

398. the antonym of the word "free" is
(a) expensive (b) open (c) unpaid (d) paid

399. means writing or pictures that people paint or draw on walls.
(a) Graffiti (b) Gravity (c) Leaflets (d) Articles

400. The quality of being kind, helpful and caring towards other people is.....
(a) population (b) kindness (c) greed (d) bleeding

UNIT

3

401. A is a board that people put on a wall to put message on.
(a) keyboard (b) beard (c) blog (d) noticeboard
402. Our teacher is kind and helpful. The synonym of "kind" is
(a) unkind (b) afraid (c) frightened (d) friendly
403. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of "pleasant".
(a) un- (b) ir- (c) im- (d) in
404. The of "pass" is "fail".
(a) synonym (b) meaning (c) antonym (d) adjective
405. We get the adverb from "clear" by adding
(a) -ily (b) -ed (c) -ly (d) -ness
406. means to give money for work someone has done
(a) pay (b) Lend (c) Earn (d) Buy
407. To keep in means to remember
(a) minutes (b) fear (c) mend (d) mind
408. "Right" is the synonym of
(a) correct (b) light (c) left (d) formal
409. The opposite of official is
(a) informal (b) suitable (c) warm (d) wrong
410. We form the noun from the adjective "happy" by adding
(a) -ly (b) -ness (c) -er (d) -ing
411. We form the opposite of "formal" by adding the prefix
(a) in- (b) im- (c) un- (d) dis-
412. To means to fix something that is damaged, broken, or not working .
(a) repair (b) damage (c) steal (d) feed
413. The adjective "recent" can be an adverb by adding
(a) -ed (b) -ing (c) -er (d) -ly
414. The of "happiness" is "joy".
(a) antonym (b) opposite (c) synonym (d) verb
415. To get the opposite of "friendly", we add the prefix
(a) in- (b) im- (c) il- (d) un-
416. The street is very wide. The opposite of "wide" is
(a) former (b) narrow (c) far (d) modern
417. Men and women have equal rights. The word "equal" here means
(a) the same (b) different (c) opposite (d) few
418. the opposite of rural is
(a) urban (b) social (c) stranger (d) Narrow
419. Happiness means
(a) darkness (b) sadness (c) pleasure (d) quietness
420. We add the suffix "....." to form the noun of the verb achieve.
(a) -ly (b) -ble (c) -tion (d) -ment
421. A is someone who pays to live in a house
(a) tenant (b) customer (c) volunteer (d) architect
422. The synonym of the word "suitable" is
(a) prepare (b) proper (c) unusual (d) contrasting

423. The suffix "....." is added to the word "weak" to make it a noun.
 (a) -ful (b) -ment (c) -ness (d) -tion

424. We form the opposite of the word "suitable" when we add the prefix
 (a) re- (b) im- (c) dis- (d) un-

425. Sara is really upset with her exam result. She feels
 (a) disappointed (b) Pleased (c) glad (d) joyful

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

426. She takes part in many school
Ⓐ arrows Ⓑ activities Ⓒ caves Ⓓ pavements

427. The information should be to all.
Ⓐ accessible Ⓑ exist Ⓒ exit Ⓓ unsuitable

428. Do you take part in any activities?
Ⓐ communicate Ⓑ comment Ⓒ commuter Ⓓ community

429. I really enjoy helping people.
Ⓐ able Ⓑ disabled Ⓒ disability Ⓓ ability

430. He gave his seat to a / an lady.
Ⓐ age Ⓑ equal Ⓒ early Ⓓ elderly

431. She divided the pie into three parts.
Ⓐ equality Ⓑ equal Ⓒ local Ⓓ coral

432. What were the chief of 2022?
Ⓐ events Ⓑ rubbish Ⓒ adults Ⓓ tenants

433. Our town has excellent sports
Ⓐ surveys Ⓑ initiatives Ⓒ facilities Ⓓ pavements

434. I'd like to my English skills.
Ⓐ provide Ⓑ prevent Ⓒ affect Ⓓ improve

435. He's well-known in the
Ⓐ local Ⓑ vocal Ⓒ oral Ⓓ solar

436. Studying abroad provides a great to learn a foreign language.
Ⓐ summary Ⓑ opportunity Ⓒ service Ⓓ situation

437. Don't ride your bike on the
Ⓐ statement Ⓑ enjoyment Ⓒ pavement Ⓓ treatment

438. She treats me like a
Ⓐ stranger Ⓑ strange Ⓒ foreign Ⓓ stair

439. My friend is a in my uncle's house.
Ⓐ brochure Ⓑ bargain Ⓒ landlord Ⓓ lodger

440. A is someone that pays someone else to live on their house.
Ⓐ brochure Ⓑ bargain Ⓒ landlord Ⓓ lodger

441. They their children's artwork on the walls of their living room.
Ⓐ played Ⓑ displayed Ⓒ deprived Ⓓ denied

442. Her actions with her promises.
Ⓐ complained Ⓑ communicated Ⓒ contrasted Ⓓ contacted

443. The informs customers about healthy eating.
Ⓐ leave Ⓑ loaf Ⓒ outlet Ⓓ leaflet

UNIT

3

444. Your opinion will not my decision.
(A) affect (B) effect (C) perfect (D) connect
445. Your way of doing things will have an on your future.
(A) affect (B) effect (C) offer (D) organ
446. A/ An is a person who designs buildings.
(A) pilot (B) waiter (C) architect (D) author
447. Please, until I tell you to stop.
(A) contain (B) correct (C) contrast (D) continue
448. He couldn't find a job in Cairo, so he moved to Alexandria.
(A) defame (B) decent (C) decay (D) delay
449. The supermarket groceries for free.
(A) delivers (B) drives (C) delays (D) denies
450. We each other with kind words.
(A) blame (B) discourage (C) encourage (D) courage
451. My daughter received her at private schools.
(A) summary (B) electricity (C) service (D) education
452. This attracts thousands of visitors every year.
(A) rubbish (B) festival (C) arrow (D) cave
453. She's old enough to take of herself.
(A) care (B) cure (C) crew (D) car
454. My brother can speak English and French in to Spanish.
(A) exception (B) option (C) addition (D) fiction
455. My uncle is the of this hotel.
(A) teenager (B) manager (C) commuter (D) stranger
456. He has worked in this for 11 years.
(A) factor (B) calculator (C) educator (D) factory
457. She rose to her guests.
(A) great (B) create (C) greet (D) fabricate
458. Money doesn't always bring
(A) happiness (B) death (C) happily (D) unhappy
459. His blindness is the of an accident.
(A) cause (B) pause (C) reason (D) result
460. The is aimed at helping young people.
(A) infection (B) initiative (C) initial (D) injection
461. My sister always has a great in music.
(A) interested (B) interesting (C) interest (D) interests
462. This has no side effects.
(A) medical (B) service (C) idea (D) medicine
463. Many rich people live in this
(A) neighborhood (B) neighbor (C) childhood (D) neighboring
464. Our goal is to health care for as many people as possible.
(A) prevent (B) profile (C) provide (D) deny
465. This store offers excellent to all customers.
(A) several (B) service (C) serious (D) circle

466. We are here to provide a service for the
 (A) popular (B) private (C) special (D) public
467. The house is in need of..... .
 (A) repair (B) refer (C) despair (D) infer
468. This area is still very
 (A) moral (B) solar (C) rural (D) collar
469. I want to her with this special gift.
 (A) suspect (B) infect (C) suppose (D) surprise
470. I've had a very day.
 (A) tired (B) tiring (C) trying (D) tyre
471. Throw your dirty clothes in the machine.
 (A) washing (B) wishing (C) watching (D) catching
472. This movie is for, not for children.
 (A) babies (B) kids (C) adults (D) toddlers
473. They exchanged..... .
 (A) theatres (B) greetings (C) meetings (D) cinemas
474. Let me myself: my name is Ahmed Kamal.
 (A) produce (B) deduce (C) raise (D) introduce
475. He greeted all the guests as they arrived.
 (A) warm (B) worm (C) warmly (D) warmth
476. We live in a large..... .
 (A) flat (B) plate (C) flame (D) float
477. Well, what did she say?
 (A) actual (B) actually (C) active (D) effective
478. Is the world for a disaster?
 (A) healing (B) feeling (C) heading (D) failing
479. These two colors do not..... .
 (A) watch (B) fitch (C) reach (D) match
480. Don't forget to spend a little time looking over your before the exam.
 (A) roots (B) notes (C) coats (D) rats
481. Please, go to the to play.
 (A) playground (B) attraction (C) kitchen (D) introduction
482. The invention of the internet was a major scientific
 (A) environment (B) treatment (C) achievement (D) government
483. This was a nice for the family.
 (A) trap (B) top (C) tape (D) trip
484. She was and sneezing all day.
 (A) catching (B) coughing (C) cutting (D) creating
485. Can you imagine what our life would be like without?
 (A) electricity (B) engineering (C) electric (D) electrical
486. Air pollution is a serious..... .
 (A) advantage (B) solution (C) problem (D) benefit
487. Her health is little by little.
 (A) providing (B) improving (C) pouring (D) proving

UNIT

3

488. All things are before they become easy.
Ⓐ simple Ⓑ difficult Ⓒ fine Ⓓ happy
489. Wealth is nothing without
Ⓐ health Ⓑ false Ⓒ flies Ⓓ files
490. A man without aim does not anything in life.
Ⓐ shake Ⓑ share Ⓒ shave Ⓓ achieve
491. food should include vitamins.
Ⓐ Health Ⓑ Heal Ⓒ Deal Ⓓ Healthy
492. It's a good to plan ahead.
Ⓐ ideal Ⓑ idea Ⓒ idle Ⓓ idiot
493. The museum visitors from all over the world.
Ⓐ attacks Ⓑ laughs Ⓒ attracts Ⓓ cries
494. Everyone knows each other and there is no need for a formal
Ⓐ introduction Ⓑ infection Ⓒ section Ⓓ fiction
495. Put all the in the litter box.
Ⓐ finish Ⓑ rubbish Ⓒ punish Ⓓ polish
496. I told him a joke, but he didn't
Ⓐ cough Ⓑ rough Ⓒ tough Ⓓ laugh
497. We phone numbers at the end of the gathering.
Ⓐ exported Ⓑ excited Ⓒ exchanged Ⓓ imported
498. He is like a / an of my family.
Ⓐ member Ⓑ number Ⓒ organ Ⓓ tender
499. The students for community service.
Ⓐ vomited Ⓑ volunteered Ⓒ vaporized Ⓓ offered
500. A man's house is his
Ⓐ cassette Ⓑ coast Ⓒ castle Ⓓ quiz
501. This note some information that we hope to discuss at the next meeting.
Ⓐ surrounds Ⓑ surprises Ⓒ strings Ⓓ summarizes
502. She has five years' as a computer programmer.
Ⓐ experience Ⓑ experiment Ⓒ export Ⓓ expert
503. I find her books totally boring. The word "....." can be the synonym of "boring".
Ⓐ attractive Ⓑ lovely Ⓒ interesting Ⓓ dull
504. Eating all that junk food is really
Ⓐ healthy Ⓑ health Ⓒ healthily Ⓓ unhealthy
505. It's been a chatting with you.
Ⓐ measure Ⓑ pleasure Ⓒ pressure Ⓓ treasure
506. I'm not of anything.
Ⓐ fear Ⓑ fearful Ⓒ frightened Ⓓ fruitful
507. The Internet is for finding information quickly.
Ⓐ useless Ⓑ useful Ⓒ harmful Ⓓ slow
508. Language is a means of
Ⓐ communication Ⓑ invitation Ⓒ transport Ⓓ situation
509. She got a part-time job to earn some money.
Ⓐ etcetera Ⓑ extreme Ⓒ extra Ⓓ excuse

- Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

The Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

540. The farmers (**grow**) plants and trees at the moment.
541. Look! He (**painted**) his wall in black and white.
542. (**Does**) you going to the castle right now?
543. The mechanic (**repair**) at the moment.
544. We made all the arrangements; we (**give**) a wedding party.
545. He (**leave**) work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.
546. The government (**build**) a new school. Everything is arranged.
547. Don't shout! Your sister (**slept**).
548. She can't speak to you since she (**have**) a shower.
549. She couldn't speak to you since she (**have**) a shower.
550. Mr Ahmed Masaoud (**not visit**) Alexandria tomorrow.
551. Hazem arranged that he (**visit**) his family in the countryside.
552. We (**have**) a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
553. Ayman (**meet**) his friends next week. It's arranged.
554. (**you travel**) to Canada tomorrow? -Yes, I have got the ticket and the visa.
555. We cannot use classroom five tomorrow because they (**paint**) the walls.
556. (**Are**) your grandfather go for a walk with you ?
557. Our sister (**get**) married next month.
558. Sh! Be quiet! He (**spoke**) to his young brothers.
559. Is Nada (**draw**) this great picture now?
560. The man (**grow**) plants and trees at the moment.
561. Mona (**travel**) to the USA in the morning tomorrow.
562. Emad (**not eat**) fish at the moment.
563. Mr Ahmed Masaoud is going shopping (**every day**) .
564. They can't eat right now as they (**study**) their lessons.

565. (Does) they meeting their friends at the restaurant?
566. It's prepared. We (go) to the Red Sea this summer.
567. The difficult lesson (explain) now.
568. I can't meet you tonight as I (revise) for the exam.
569. They're (discuss) this problem at the next meeting.
570. He(visit) the Egyptian Museum tomorrow. He bought the tickets.
571. Don't forget that our neighbours (come) for dinner this evening.
572. Food (is preparing) now.
573. You can't stay in the room now; workers (paint) it right now.
574. Who (you wait) for at the moment?
575. Why are the workers (dig) here?
576. Rami (doesn't play) football now; he is studying at home.
577. Amany.....(travel) tomorrow. She has got the tickets.
578. Look, the child (lie) on the floor.
579. Look, the manager's car.....(coming) over there.

Adjectives ending in (ing) or (ed)

580. There's an (interest)article in the newspaper today.
581. Messi is an(amaze) football player to watch.
582. The kids always get (excite) on their birthday.
583. It was a cold; wet day and the children were (bore).
584. When we get home, the dogs are always (excite) to see us.
585. During his visit to France. He met some (interest)people
586. I can't sleep! That noise is really(annoy)!
587. I could listen to her for hours. She's so (amaze)
588. Our new science teacher is very (frighten). We sit there like mice!
589. He was (surprise)to see Helen after all those years.
590. Tourists are always(please) by the kindness of the Egyptians.
591. Aya was(amaze) by the number of people who came to the festival.
592. I was (disappoint) to hear that the community the centre was closing.
593. The children are very (excite) because they have a new toy.
594. Have you seen that film? It's really(frighten).
595. The instructions for my new coffee machine are really (confuse).

Future Tenses

أَزْمِنَةُ الْمُسْتَقْبِلِ

596. My cousin(**studying**) engineering next year. He likes to be an engineer.
597. Perhaps Mr Masaoud (**visit**) us next Saturday.
598. Watch out! You (**will**) drop the glasses.
599. He has studied hard. I think he (**will pass**) this exam.
600. I think it (**not rain**) because the sky isn't really dark.
601. The mechanic (**repair**) your car tomorrow. He decided that.
602. The mechanic (**repair**) your car tomorrow. He decided now that.
603. Experts think that Cairo will (**growing**) by more than half a million people next year.
604. (Do) you going to visit your relatives?
605. Great! We are going to (**having**) a picnic this weekend.
606. Hassan's playing really well. He's (**going**) win the game!
607. He has arranged everything. He..... (**spend**)his holiday in Paris.
608. I..... (**travel**) to Aswan next week. It is arranged.
609. We (**buy**) anew villa as we decided.
610. I can't ride a bike very well. Oh no, I..... (**crash**)!
611. A: Why are you switching TV? B : I..... (**watch**)a football match.
612. I(**fly**) to France after I finish my education as planned.
613. Next Friday, I am going(**visit**) my uncle in Cairo.
614. Jana is going to (**spent**) the holiday in Alexandria.
615. Hamza intends to buy a new laptop. He (**buy**) it
616. Hany (**not**) going to go diving tomorrow.
617. Look out! The rock is loose. It (**fall**) on your head.
618. she(**travel**) tomorrow. that's her plan.
619. What are you going (**do**) at the weekend?
620. Volunteers are going (**cleaned**) up the park at 9 a.m.
621. They have decided to travel abroad. They (**leave**) next week.
622. there are a lot of dark clouds. It (**rain**).
623. She(**become**) an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan.
624. The wind is getting stronger. I think there (**be**)a sandstorm.

625. It's too cold. I will (closes) the windows.
626. Mona is (go to help) her sister with her work.
627. Khaled intended that he (bought) a new car.
628. Look out! The rock is loose. It (fall) on your head.
629. My brother Karim (study) law at Cairo University next year. He intended.
630. It's possible that we will (goes) camping this week.
631. I think it (be) hot tomorrow.
632. I expect that Al-Ahly is (go / win) the league. They are training well for the match.
633. Mr Masaoud is very exhausted. He(going) to sleep.
634. My sister(studying) engineering next year. She's got 99%.
635. In my opinion, People will (lives) on the moon.
636. I am hungry. I (have) a sandwich.
637. She decided that she (not going) visit her uncle.
638. I think it (rain) tomorrow. There are a lot of clouds in the sky.
639. The phone is ringing. I (answering) .
640. Be Careful! Mr Masaouds! You (drops) the books.
641. Karim (study) law at Cairo University next year. He has decided now.
642. She..... (be)an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan.
643. I expect that Al-Ahly will (wins) the league. They have the best players and trainer in Egypt.
644. The earth is very crowded. People are (go) live on the moon.
645. Leave my house now or I will (calling)the police!
646. It's 35 degrees. It (going) be very hot today.
647. Go and see that film. I'm sure that you will (enjoyed) it.
648. You are (amazed), Rami; you have made a great success.
649. Don't make him (replaces) this jacket; it is very nice.
650. Where do you intend to spend the weekend? – I (will) spend the weekend in my village.
651. The government (build) a new school in our village next summer.
Everything is ready.
652. We (going) to spend the evening outdoors.

653. Mr Rady (**leave**) for London tomorrow as arranged.
654. Sherif (**go**) to Alexandria; he has decided to go there.
655. She was (**upsets**) because the news was upsetting.
656. The room is dirty. It needs..... (**clean**).
657. I'm glad(**meeting**) you.
658. It's a pleasure to meet you. Welcome.....(in) our neighbourhood.
659. What are you going (**do**) during the weekend?
660. Yasser (**will**) visit us tomorrow. Who knows?
661. All over the world, the poor (**is**) in need of help.
662. The initiative aims (**improve**) the quality of public services.
663. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative (**helped**) people in 377 villages to have clean water.
664. The sky is clear; it (**not rain**).

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

665. Perhaps I looked bad this morning but she looked (**more bad**) .
666. The match has been cancelled. I am very (**disappoint**) .
667. The concert has been cancelled. It is very (**disappoint**) .
668. The exam was quite easy. It was (**more easy**) than we expected.
669. I'm a journalist and I meet many (**interest**) people.
670. He is a very (**bore**) person. I don't like him.
671. Which is (**long**), the Nile or the Amazon?
672. What an (**amaze**) football player!
673. Noha is the (**good**) of the two sisters.
674. Mr. All is a very..... (**interest**) person.
675. I'm (**good**) now than yesterday.
676. You are (**safe**) here than there.
677. Yesterday, I finished work..... (**late**) than usual.
678. Samy speaks French.....(**badly**) than he writes it.
679. Mohamed Salah is an..... (**amaze**) football player.
680. I bought the (**more**) expensive souvenir I could afford.
681. The exam was hard. There were lots of (**confuse**) questions.
682. This is very bad news. It is (**worse**) news I've ever heard.
683. English is (**more**) interesting subject I have ever studied.
684. There are more accidents on this road because it's (**narrow**) than the others.

وفي الجزء التالي أعرض لكم

أسئلة توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية محافظة الشرقية

للعام (٢٠٢١ - ٢٠٢٢) "تم حذف الأسئلة المكررة"

► Finish the following dialogues:

1- Salma is at the dentist's.

Dentist: Good morning, Salma. What is wrong with you?

Salma: (1)

Dentist: Open your mouth. I see. (2)

Salma: Yes, I'm fond of sweets.

Dentist: That's why you have a bad tooth.

Salma: Will you take it out?

Dentist: (3)

Salma: (4)

Dentist: No, It's so easy. And it won't take a very long time.

Salma: (5)

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

made	achievements	role	awarded	making	won
------	--------------	------	---------	--------	-----

The person I admire most is Dr. Ahmed Zewail. He is a famous Egyptian scientist. He is my (1)..... model. He has (2)..... himself a big name for his great (3)..... in chemistry and medicine. He helped scientists to produce new and better drugs for curing diseases. All Egyptians were full of joy when he was (4)..... the Nobel Prize for Chemistry.

haven't	hunt	won't	catch	village	calm
---------	------	-------	-------	---------	------

Life in a city is a really busy life. Mornings are really full of traffic in the roads and many people run to (1)..... their buses and trains to reach their office. Trees are rare. People (2)..... talk frequently to their neighbours. Children run fast to catch their school bus. When compared to city life, (3)..... is quite (4)..... and really good to live.

many	causes	most	water	formation	food
------	--------	------	-------	-----------	------

Vitamins are very important for good health. Vitamin C is (1)..... plentiful ingreen vegetables, fruits and potatoes. It helps the (2)..... of teeth. Vitamin B is plentiful in bread, meat, milk and potatoes. It helps in the digestion of (3)..... A shortage of this vitamin (4)..... a disease called beriberi.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

510. The present..... has forced us to do something more quickly.

- (a) station (b) social (c) situation (d) fission

511. He is proud his father was a famous scientist.

- (a) of (b) with (c) at (d) that

512. To get the adverb from the word luck, we add the suffix

- (a) -ly (b) - ily (c) - al (d) - tion

513. We can make an adverb from the adjective "fast" by adding.....

- (a) - ly (b) nothing (c) - ive (d) - tion

514. We went indoors when it began to rain. The word "indoors" here is.....

- (a) an adjective (b) a noun (c) an adverb (d) a verb

515. What was the..... difference?

- (a) paint (b) point (c) print (d) pond

516. Pleasant hours fly

- (a) feast (b) vest (c) fast (d) vast

517. I've put all of my..... into this plan.

- (a) surgery (b) forgery (c) brobery (d) energy

518. The two scientists had the same information but reached.....conclusions.

- (a) opposite (b) the same (c) empty (d) orbit

519. She decided to drink water instead of drinks in order to lose weight.

- (a) soft (b) theft (c) stove (d) weight

520. The museum is easily.....by public transport.

- (a) accessory (b) accessible (c) existing (d) insisting

521. A is a short account of something giving the main points but every detail.

- (a) summary (b) summer (c) simmer (d) smart

522. The is aimed at helping young people.

- (a) initial (b) infection (c) injection (d) initiative

523. Many words have more than one..... .

- (a) meeting (b) waving (c) meaning (d) wearing

524. She used a stick to a circle on the ground.

- (a) prescribe (b) subscribe (c) deprive (d) describe

525. To get the adjective from the word " mind ", we add the suffix

- (a) -ive (b) - ious (c) - al (d) - ful

UNIT

3

526. I've been here since about midday, doing the and reading.
(a) crossroad (b) password (c) crossword (d) key word
527. Water and insects can be.....of infection.
(a) virtues (b) various (c) vision (d) vehicles
528. Why are you soall the time?
(a) negative (b) relative (c) native (d) motive
529. I have athat I have to deal with at the moment.
(a) station (b) situation (c) social (d) fission
530. We are always aiming at improving in the quality of
(a) service (b) severe (c) servant (d) survive
531. I don't..... private matters with my colleagues.
(a) dismiss (b) distant (c) distress (d) discuss
532. He never does his share of the work. The word " **share**" here is a / an.....
(a) verb (b) noun (c) adjective (d) adverb
533. What is the boiling of water?
(a) point (b) paint (c) print (d) proud
534. Almost all of the..... in the bus were asleep when the accident happened.
(a) passwords (b) passports (c) passengers (d) messages
535. The team gained a..... in the last match.
(a) point (b) paint (c) print (d) proud
536. The.....of her voice surprised me.
(a) strong (b) week (c) weak (d) weakness
537. Walk straight ahead until you.....the river.
(a) arrive (b) get (c) reach (d) bring
538. We want our products to be sent to every of the earth.
(a) court (b) crown (c) cruel (d) corner
539. Your offer is very but we will have to think about it.
(a) attractive (b) talkative (c) attracted (d) attacked
540. If you listen carefully to my....., it'll save you some time.
(a) instruments (b) instructions (c) destruction (d) infection
541. Try not to spend so much time..... about things you can't change.
(a) combining (b) completing (c) complaining (d) commuting
542. He had an unpleasant.....on his face.
(a) session (b) expression (c) section (d) fiction
543. The problem has arisen simply because you didn't follow my
(a) infection (b) instruments (c) instructions (d) destruction
544. I had a big lunch, so I'll only need a for dinner.
(a) snack (b) snake (c) sniff (d) bread
545. He had a kind word andsmile for everyone.
(a) pleased (b) bleeding (c) pleasant (d) pleasure
546. We should discuss this..... in more detail at the next meeting
(a) topic (b) total (c) toxic (d) tropical
547. If you're unhappy with the service, you should.....to the manager.
(a) complete (b) complain (c) combine (d) contain

548. If one sheep goes through the gate, the rest will
 (a) follow (b) flow (c) fellow (d) fly
549. She completely..... the driving test.
 (a) failed (b) foiled (c) flew (d) fluid
550. Do not always..... me with others, please.
 (a) compete (b) complain (c) contribute (d) compare
551. I have had my of bad luck.
 (a) share (b) shark (c) shore (d) sure
552. You need to enter your..... to check your e-mail.
 (a) passport (b) crossroad (c) password (d) key word
553. We were not prepared to face this..... of problem.
 (a) type (b) tap (c) tube (d) tip
554. He has been an important..... of the team ever since he joined.
 (a) organ (b) member (c) number (d) digit
555. He gave me a look full of
 (a) meeting (b) wearing (c) meaning (d) waving
556. I have a..... that she's not going to like this.
 (a) failing (b) flame (c) failure (d) feeling
557. His....., his wife of 20 years, was shocked to hear about his accident.
 (a) partner (b) porter (c) barter (d) proper
558. The guard told Tom that he couldn't take pictures in this..... .
 (a) era (b) area (c) air (d) aerial
559. The dust made him..... repeatedly.
 (a) catch (b) match (c) hatch (d) cough
560. We don't only meet to..... each other's burdens, but also to partake in each other's joys.
 (a) shrink (b) share (c) shore (d) shark
561. He had no raincoat to himself from the rain.
 (a) prospect (b) propose (c) proclaim (d) protect
562. She complained in a voice.
 (a) load (b) loud (c) upload (d) lead
563. All bread is not baked in one
 (a) oven (b) even (c) oval (d) ever
564. They ideas before reaching a decision.
 (a) existed (b) excited (c) exceeded (d) exchanged
565. They offer a 10 percent discount on travel for students. This means students pay..... .
 (a) the same (b) more than usual (c) less than usual (d) greater than usual
566. The policeman stood like a with his arms folded across his chest.
 (a) state (b) status (c) storm (d) statue
567. Don't..... others' steps when making your own trip.
 (a) follow (b) fellow (c) fly (d) flavour
568. A recent shows that the number of smokers is decreasing.
 (a) survey (b) service (c) server (d) strive

UNIT

3

569. Oh, my God! My computer is not.....
(a) involving (b) including (c) reusing (d) responding
570. Parents who beat their children really make my blood boil. This means I am.....
(a) satisfied (b) exciting (c) angry (d) pleasant
571. is a report that gives someone's opinion about the quality of a book, product, etc.
(a) Review (b) Interview (c) Survey (d) Reserve
572. After discussing the new project for 3 hours, we that Ali's plan was the best.
(a) downloaded (b) uploaded (c) included (d) concluded
573. I'm sick of listening to her.....
(a) companies (b) complains (c) complaints (d) connects
574. We don't want to.....any new problems.
(a) creep (b) cry (c) indicate (d) create
575. I feel strongly that men and women are
(a) equal (b) equality (c) liquid (d) equation
576. It's.....for you to do something like that.
(a) unable (b) disabled (c) unusual (d) usually
577. His success has been a of great pride to all of us.
(a) course (b) source (c) cross (d) surface
578. It doesn't..... any difference to me whether she comes or not.
(a) take (b) break (c) make (d) feed
579. A.....of a thousand miles begins with a single step.
(a) wake (b) weak (c) grave (d) journey
580. There are many ways to.....one's life.
(a) proof (b) provide (c) improve (d) improvise
581. I go for a walk every day..... it rains.
(a) expect (b) accept (c) except (d) exist
582. Learning should not be forced. Learning should be.....
(a) discouraged (b) encouraged (c) endangered (d) enlarged
583. If we..... the plastic products, we will reduce the pollution.
(a) recycle (b) resume (c) reproduce (d) reform
584. He wrote a short. of the play for the local paper.....
(a) interview (b) revision (c) edition (d) review
585. My friend wanted to borrow my camera. He wanted me to.....it to him.
(a) lend (b) take (c) given (d) make
586. My father's blood..... is O negative.
(a) tribe (b) tip (c) type (d) tape
587. His inability to handle the situation is a sign of.....
(a) weakness (b) strength (c) intelligence (d) cleverness
588. Everyone.....the blame for the pollution of our planet.
(a) shores (b) shrinks (c) shakes (d) shares
589. I have digested most of the important..... in the book.
(a) pants (b) points (c) paints (d) ponds

590. He grew up in a / an community where more than half the people were farmers.

- (a) floral (b) urban (c) rural (d) organ

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

685. Those old stories are still(loving) by many children today.

686. I have planned. Definitely! I..... (would) try tennis again.

687. Ali doesn't play the guitar well and I don't..... (too).

688. The plane to Paris.....(will arrive) at 9 am next Friday.

689. Which is..... (the longest), the Nile or the Amazon?

690. Where..... (would) your family intend to go on holiday next summer?

691. He asked to..... (treating) fairly.

692. We add the prefix (il-) at the beginning of " perfect " to form the antonym of it.

693. Tomorrow, I..... (would travel) with my parents to Alex. It's arranged.

694. I'll leave for home after I(had finish) my task.

695. (All) he and his wife enjoy tennis.

696. We add the suffix.....(al) to the verb " interview" to form a noun of it.

697. I will inform you as soon as I.....(had arrive) home tomorrow.

698. Nabila..... (is having) a science class tomorrow morning.

699. Next Monday, I ... (meet) her for lunch. We've already booked the restaurant.

700. I predict that in the future, mobile phones will.....(make) smaller.

701. The film..... (will start) at 6 at Metro Cinema this evening.

702. She could.....(both) have one week abroad or two weeks at home.

703. He told them.....(either) where to go and how to get there.

704. The next train to Zagazig.....(will leave) the station at 8 o'clock.

705. We (will have) a party next Friday. It's arranged.

706. The careless student was made (writing) the paragraph again.

707. This house is (at) sale. The owner wants 2,000.000 pounds.

708. This house is (at) sale. It has a big discount.

709. I predict that most bestsellers (would read) as e-books.

710. There's a traffic jam. We (will) be late.

711. The plane.....(will fly) to London every Monday.

712. I travelled to Luxor.....(at) the mid-year holiday.
713. Noha prefers watching TV to.....(went) out.
714. How.....(she going) reach school?
715. They.....(will give) a birthday party next Friday. Everything is arranged.
716. My father was (either) happy and sad when I got married.
717. What an.....(amaze) football player!
718. I haven't met her..... (at) ages.
719. I didn't met her..... (at) ages. **MR ENGLISHIANO**
REACH FOR THE STARS
720. I met her..... (at) ages.
721. Noha is the(good) of the three sisters.
722. Mr. Ali is a very (interest) person.
723. The post..... (had come) just now.
724. He's played tennis for 5 years. This means he (playing) tennis 5 years ago.
725. Amr is younger than he looks. This means he is....(as young as) he looks.
726. His achievements are extremely(impress).
727. Neither Ali nor I(have) present yesterday.
728. Benha is the nearest town.....(at) Cairo.
729. Aswan is the farthest town..... (to) Cairo.

□ انظروا الجزء الثاني من بنك الأسئلة

للوحدات (٤ ، ٥ ، ٦)



UNIT

4

UNIT
4

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

Exercises

نحویات

► Finish the following dialogues:

Nada:	Grandma (1)
Grandmother:	Oh, I've lived here since I got married to your grandfather.
Nada:	Really? How long have you been married to Grandad?
Grandmother:	(2)
Nada:	Yes, it is! And we've known each other since we were ten years old.
Grandmother:	(3)
Nada:	That's like Mum and Dad. They've known each other for a long time, too. (4).....
Grandmother:	Yes, your mum and dad have lived in that house since 2008. Before that, they lived with me here for five years.
Nada:	(5) ? I didn't know that!
Grandmother:	Of course but you've never asked me about it before!

Saly: Dad, how long have you worked at the bank?

Dad: (1)

Saly: (2)

Dad: We've been in Cairo since you were born, but we lived in a different flat then.

Saly: (3)

Dad: Well, we've lived here for ten years.

Saly: So my brother Imad has always lived here?

Dad: Yes, he's nine now, so (4)

Saly: Thank you ,dad.

Dad: (5)

Marwan is phoning his friend, Tamer who's getting ready to travel to London.

Marawan: Hi, Tamer. How are you ?

Tamer: (1), and you ?

Marawan: (2)

Tamer: (3)

Marawan: I'm getting ready to fly to London.

Tamer: London ! Why will you travel there ?

Marawan: (4)

Tamer: Your cousins! (5)

Marawan: I'll stay there for a week.

Tamer: Great ! A week is enough to see London, too.

4

Mr. Englishiano

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

Nahla is at the dentist's.

Dentist: Good morning, Salma. What is wrong with you?

Nahla: (1)

Dentist: Open your mouth. I see. (2)?

Nahla: Yes, I'm fond of sweets.

Dentist: That's why you have a bad tooth.

Nahla: Will you take it out?

Dentist: (3)

Nahla: (4)?

Dentist: No, It's so easy. And it won't take a very long time.

Nahla: (5)

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

“LONGMAN EXERCISES”

wonderful	snorkelled	never	ever	diving	driving
-----------	------------	-------	------	--------	---------

I travelled to Hurghada last summer. Hurghada is the most amazing city I have (1) visited. I spent a (2) time there. I (3) in the sea. Also, I went (4) with the help of my instructor.

since	make	do	for	instrument	ride
-------	------	----	-----	------------	------

We have a nice house in our village. I have lived there (1) I was a child. In the summer, I usually (2) several activities. I sometimes like to play my favourite musical (3) Also, in my spare time, I like to (4) a horse.

train	try	have done	am doing	fell	competition
-------	-----	-----------	----------	------	-------------

I like gymnastics very much. I (1) gymnastics for about three years. I (2) on Fridays. A few months ago, my coach asked me to enter a (3) Unluckily, I couldn't participate because I (4) down while I was practising at home.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

haven't	hunt	won't	catch	village	calm
---------	------	-------	-------	---------	------

Life in a city is a really busy life. Mornings are really full of traffic in the roads and many people run to (1) their buses and trains to reach their office. Trees are rare. People (2) talk frequently to their neighbours. Children run fast to catch their school bus. When compared to city life, (3) is quite (4) and really good to live.

“Mr Englishiano EXERCISES”

wanders	experience	wonders	dessert	desert	monuments
---------	------------	---------	---------	--------	-----------

Tourist have come to Egypt for hundreds of years to see the (1) of the ancient world, such as the pyramids, temples and other (2) It is a wonderful experience for them. Tourists have also come to (3) the wonderful natural world, such as the (4) and the Red Sea.

destination	best	situations	better	Snorkelling	swim
-------------	------	------------	--------	-------------	------

(1) has been popular for many years and people have come to Egypt to (2) in the Red Sea for a long time. Dahab has been a popular (3) since the 1960s. This is because the water here is among the (4) in the world for snorkelling. There are beautiful coral reefs and there are some amazing sea animals, such as this dugong and these lionfish. Have you ever been to Dahab? Have you ever been snorkelling?

else	About	also	to	ever	never
------	-------	------	----	------	-------

I asked the people in my class about their experiences. I (1) asked “Have you (2) been (3) a football match?” (4)..... half the people in the class haven't been to a football match and about half the class have.

was playing	was played	happy	sad	lost	worried
-------------	------------	-------	-----	------	---------

They did not see Tom all day. All the time that Tom (1) games in the forest , his Aunt Polly (2) about him. She thought he was (3)..... or badly hurt. She was so (4) when he returned and told her that he was fine.

have thought	paint	easy	difficult	life	thought
-----------------	-------	------	-----------	------	---------

I was born in Cairo and I have lived there all my (1) When I was little, I always loved to draw and (2), but I found reading and writing very (3) At school, I didn't always (4)..... understand the lessons and it was really hard. I thought I wasn't very clever.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

591. is a water sport.

- (a) cycling (b) snorkeling (c) walking (d) jumping

592. I had a lot of interesting during my stay in Africa.

- (a) experiment (b) experiments (c) experiences (d) experience

593. I have never a competition at school.

- (a) written (b) done (c) made (d) won

594. The shows how house prices have increased since 2011.

- (a) character (b) graph (c) calligraphy (d) picture

595. My uncle is a kind man. He visits a / an at the weekends.

- (a) orphanage (b) park (c) calligraphy (d) picture

596. My daughter is good at painting. She always wins art..... .

- (a) competitions (b) invitations (c) situations (d) inventions

597. Fady has had a/an.....for about an hour. His head still hurts.

- (a) headache (b) stomachache (c) nosebleed (d) earache

598. Fady has had a/an..... for about an hour. His stomach / abdomen still hurts.

- (a) headache (b) stomachache (c) nosebleed (d) earache

599. Fady has had a/an.....for about an hour. His nose still hurts.

- (a) headache (b) stomachache (c) nosebleed (d) earache

600. Most people in the class have never.....by plane

- (a) known (b) drawn (c) travelled (d) thrown

601. Have they.....the food for the wedding party ?

- (a) won (b) written (c) drunk (d) made

602. Adel was excited. He had a lot of.....in the Red Sea coast.

- (a) meals (b) discussions (c) problems (d) adventures

603. I have never.....Chinese food. I might try it next time.

- (a) ridden (b) snorkelled (c) tried (d) been

604. My parents.....married in 2001.

- (a) gave (b) got (c) did (d) found

605. Grandpa, when did you my grandma?

- (a) do (b) discuss (c) marry (d) introduce

UNIT

4

606. The hotel room was very noisy, so I was all night!

- (a) happy (b) comfortable (c) awake (d) strange

607. Last night, I had a strange I thought I was flying!

- (a) game (b) toy (c) dream (d) decision

608. Like many young people, Azza and her brothers really about the environment.

- (a) hurry (b) cry (c) care (d) carry

609. The man saved the woman from the robbers.

- (a) brave (b) weak (c) ill (d) bored

610. He was lost, so I asked him to me.

- (a) meet (b) follow (c) walk (d) research

611. I had a terrible last night while I was sleeping. I was a dangerous dog chasing me.

- (a) trip (b) picnic (c) fun (d) dream

612. Mazin's father does not know the way to the beach, so he can us.

- (a) trick (b) move (c) take (d) follow

613. We are going to a Would you like to come? - No, I don't like music so much.

- (a) park (b) concert (c) museum (d) match

614. She's deaf and dumb and communicates using language.

- (a) sign (b) signal (c) chart (d) graph

615. The is very green in spring.

- (a) ocean (b) desert (c) countryside (d) sky

616. It was so that the driver couldn't see the way a head.

- (a) happy (b) sunny (c) foggy (d) noisy

617. My sister has learnt two new languages since she school.

- (a) built (b) followed (c) left (d) tricked

618. A is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.

- (a) ship (b) canoe (c) dream (d) forest

619. Polly thought that Tom was lost or badly

- (a) remember (b) dream (c) hurt (d) heart

620. My grandfather has many things in his life. I'm very proud of him.

- (a) achieved (b) lived (c) taken (d) played

621. Dareen's little brother is often He hides her clothes, so she can't find them!

- (a) clever (b) quiet (c) naughty (d) messy

622. It was windy, but that is good if you want to

- (a) windsurf (b) achieve (c) spell (d) snorkel

623. I got a prize for my art and then I decided I would like to be a/an one day.

- (a) engineer (b) artist (c) doctor (d) dentist

624. Scientists often new and exciting things about space.

- (a) plan (b) follow (c) discover (d) invent

625. Children who have find it difficult to read or spell.
 (a) toothache (b) stomachache (c) headache (d) dyslexia
626. We have the of our tests, and we all did well.
 (a) events (b) causes (c) results (d) reasons
627. Hatem to help the elderly in the nearby charity home.
 (a) introduced (b) volunteered (c) organized (d) greeted
628. She does at school. She likes jumping and dancing.
 (a) baseball (b) volleyball (c) hand ball (d) gymnastics
629. I write the important events of my life on my
 (a) result (b) achievement (c) timeline (d) charity
630. To means to find out some new information about something.
 (a) invent (b) discover (c) invest (d) invite
631. She more than seven hours a day to prepare for the Olympics.
 (a) feeds (b) does (c) trains (d) makes
632. A new school for deaf children will be built in our neighbourhood.
 (a) common (b) general (c) special (d) social
633. means to walk or drive behind someone.
 (a) flow (b) follow (c) follower (d) fellow
634. knowledge or skill that you gain from a job, activity or a situation is called
 (a) experience (b) an experience (c) experiment (d) expert
635. is something that happens in your life.
 (a) experience (b) an experience (c) experiment (d) expert
636. is the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.
 (a) Snorkelling (b) Scuba diving (c) Swimming (d) windsurfing
637. Heidi has no family so she will go to
 (a) school (b) hotel (c) orphanage (d) mosque
638. A/An a home for children whose parents are dead or unable to care for them.
 (a) school (b) hotel (c) orphanage (d) mosque
639. is a system of communication using visual gestures as used by deaf people.
 (a) Dyslexia (b) Blindness (c) Deaf (d) Sign language
640. is to swim with your face under water using special equipment
 (a) Snorkelling (b) Scuba diving (c) Swimming (d) Windsurfing
641. The place to which someone or something is going or being sent is a/an
 (a) design (b) destination (c) position (d) location
642. My is going to Aswan.
 (a) design (b) destination (c) position (d) location
643. The antonym of the word "important" is
 (a) essential (b) unimportant (c) different (d) essential

UNIT

4

644. The words "different" and "unlike" are
(a) antonym (b) synonym (c) prefix (d) suffix
645. When something is....., it is unusual.
(a) happy (b) noisy (c) sudden (d) special
646. The word "naughty" means
(a) bad (b) noisy (c) A&B (d) quiet
647. The word "....." has the same meaning of the word enormous.
(a) huge (b) tiny (c) small (d) easy
648. The words "different" and "like" aren't
(a) metonym (b) synonym (c) prefix (d) suffix
649. The word "correct" has the same meaning of the word
(a) false (b) incorrect (c) in accurate (d) true
650. "Educate" has the same meaning as.....
(a) teach (b) learn (c) give (d) discuss
651. The word dangerous means
(a) safe (b) save (c) unsafe (d) unwell
652. The word "colourful" is the synonym of the word
(a) bright (b) dark (c) black (d) (both A and C)
653. The word "colourful" is the antonym of the word
(a) bright (b) dark (c) black (d) (both A and C)
654. The dinosaur was a huge animal. The antonym of huge is.....
(a) enormous (b) bad (c) tiny (d) easy
655. The opposite of the word "nearby" is
(a) near (b) close to (c) remote (d) (both A and B)
656. When something is serious, that means it is not.....
(a) safe (b) dangerous (c) brave (d) bad
657. The opposite of "live" is.....
(a) lie (b) die (c) tie (d) try
658. A/An.....person isn't stupid.
(a) interesting (b) clever (c) difficult (d) slow
659. The words "local" and "international" are
(a) prefix (b) suffix (c) antonym (d) synonym
660. The antonym of the word "different" is the.....
(a) difficult (b) similar (c) easy (d) same
661. Hania is the shortest girl, but Mai is the.....
(a) short (b) taller (c) tallest (d) shorter
662. The word "....." is the opposite of the word coward.
(a) brave (b) afraid (c) quiet (d) scary
663. Clever and stupid are.....
(a) synonyms (b) antonyms (c) equal (d) the same

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

- 664.** The word "....." is the antonym of ordinary.
 (a) special (b) unusual (c) important (d) useful
- 665.** The suffix "....." means pain in your body.
 (a) - ese (b) - ache (c) - er (d) - ed
- 666.** We add "ese" to China to make it a/an.....
 (a) verb (b) adverb (c) adjective (d) pronoun
- 667.** The suffix.....turns the verb swim into a noun.
 (a) -ed (b) -ing (c) -ment (d) -tion
- 668.** We add the suffix "....." to form the adjective amazing.
 (a) ing (b) ed (c) en (d) am
- 669.** We add the prefix to give the opposite of the word "successful".
 (a) in (b) mis (c) dis (d) un
- 670.** We form the opposite of well by adding the prefix
 (a) dis (b) im (c) mis (d) un
- 671.** We add the suffix..... to the verb marry to change it into a noun.
 (a) ness (b) able (c) ful (d) age
- 672.** We add the suffix.....to change the verb differ to an adjective.
 (a) -ence (b) -able (c) -er (d) -ent
- 673.** We use the suffix.....to change the word head to a pain.
 (a) ach (b) ache (c) fore (d) er
- 674.** We can change the verb "appear" into adjective by adding
 (a) prefix ance (b) suffix ing (c) suffix ance (d) prefix un
- 675.** He hashis friend for a long time.
 (a) known (b) knowing (c) know (d) knows
- 676.** She hasn't seen her fathershe was ten.
 (a) since (b) for (c) ever (d) yet
- 677.** How long have youin this house?
 (a) lived (b) live (c) living (d) lives
- 678.** They have been marriedlast year.
 (a) since (b) for (c) yet (d) before
- 679.** Ali and his family have travelled since.....
 (a) his marriage (b) he marries (c) he gets married (d) married
- 680.** Ali and his family have travelled since.....
 (a) his marry (b) he marries (c) he got married (d) married
- 681.** Have you met the manager.....?
 (a) just (b) yet (c) never (d) since
- 682.** Yara has practised her hobbya long time.
 (a) since (b) for (c) recently (d) ago
- 683.** They.....to the USA. They are in Cairo now.
 (a) has been (b) have gone (c) have been (d) going

UNIT

4

684. Shefor work an hour ago.
(a) has left (b) left (c) is leaving (d) will leave
685. The writerhis book yet.
(a) has finished (b) hasn't finished (c) isn't finished (d) didn't finish
686. Mohamed and Omerfriends all their lives.
(a) were (b) have been (c) has been (d) will be
687. I have known him.....we joined the university.
(a) for (b) since (c) already (d) just
688. Salwa hascleaned her room. It looks nice now.
(a) already (b) yet (c) never (d) ever
689. Mr Ahmed Masaoud.....from university in 2020.
(a) has graduated (b) graduated (c) will graduate (d) graduates
690. Mr Ahmed Masaoudfrom university since 2020.
(a) has graduated (b) graduated (c) will graduate (d) graduates
691. Wein Cairo since 1970.
(a) living (b) lived (c) have lived (d) are living
692. I'vebeen to Europe. I wish I could.
(a) just (b) never (c) already (d) yet
693. This is the first time I visit Luxor. I havevisited Luxor before.
(a) never (b) ever (c) since (d) for
694. They have been marriedfifteen years.
(a) since (b) for (c) ever (d) never
695. Lina hasmade a cake before .
(a) never (b) ever (c) for (d) since
696. I have lived in the same houseI was born.
(a) ever (b) never (c) since (d) for
697. They have moved to Portsaid.....2018.
(a) on (b) since (c) for (d) in
698. They moved to Portsaid.....2018.
(a) on (b) since (c) for (d) in

Reach for the Stars
**MR
ENGLISHIANO**

"Success usually comes to those who are too busy looking for it."

Mr. Ahmed A. Masaoud

01200791872
f @mrmasoud

"LONGMAN EXERCISES"

699. I like reading stories.

- (a) adventurer (b) adventures (c) adventure (d) adventurous

700. Rami has achieved great success; he has an amazing job.

- (a) made (b) done (c) ignored (d) agreed

701. My sister is getting married today. We are hosting a party at home.

- (a) wedding (b) graduation (c) birthday (d) death

702. Young people all over the world are always looking for work **opportunities**.

"**Opportunities**" here is similar in meaning to ".....".

- (a) chairs (b) charges (c) changes (d) chances

703. I think our team will win the match. "**Win**" is the antonym for ".....".

- (a) score (b) earn (c) lose (d) beat

704. A/An is a place for the care and education of children who have no parents.

- (a) club (b) orphanage (c) prison (d) park

705. Don't forget to bring me your camera. "**Forget**" here has the opposite meaning of ".....".

- (a) return (b) remain (c) remember (d) remind

706. My grandfather has different in life. He is wise enough to make good decisions.

- (a) experiences (b) experiments (c) exercises (d) exchanges

707. He proved that he was sensitive. We use the prefix "....." to give the opposite meaning of "**sensitive**".

- (a) -dis (b) -re (c) -im (d) -in

708. To is to tell or show what you are feeling or thinking by using words, looks, or actions.

- (a) accept (b) express (c) exercise (d) refuse

709. means swimming with equipment that allows you to breathe while your face is submerged in water.

- (a) Sinking (b) Sailing (c) Snorkelling (d) Saving

710. Who are you waiting at the train station?

- (a) of (b) for (c) to (d) from

711. is the only fact in life.

- (a) Death (b) Die (c) Dead (d) Deadly

712. Your are the parents of your parents.

- (a) fathers (b) mothers (c) grandparents (d) grandchildren

713. I can't wait any longer; I must now.

- (a) leave (b) live (c) let (d) stay

714. What is special about the new computer? This is the same question as "What is about the new computer?"

- (a) normal (b) particular (c) private (d) ordinary

UNIT

4

- 715.** Streets are usually fog early in the morning in the winter. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix “.....”.
 (a) -ly (b) -ist (c) -g (d) -gy

716. The view is amazing; it's..... .
 (a) strange (b) awesome (c) ordinary (d) interested

717. We all compete for a better life. We delete “e” and add the suffix “.....” to change “compete” into a noun.
 (a) -it (b) -ness (c) -ition (d) -ation

718. He is deaf. He can't..... .
 (a) see (b) talk (c) hear (d) walk

719. Don't be afraid. This is similar in meaning to "Don't be"
 (a) funny (b) quite (c) secret (d) scared

720. There is no similarity between the two cars. They are both..... .
 (a) the same (b) different (c) difficult (d) awesome

721. He became a member of the club after it.
 (a) joining (b) entering (c) going (d) playing

722. You should care about your young brother. This means you should take care..... him.
 (a) at (b) out (c) of (d) after

723. Come in, Reda. Adel isn't asleep; he is He is waiting in his room.
 (a) not inside (b) outside (c) aware (d) awake

724. He looked..... . This means that he seemed angry.
 (a) angrily (b) angry (c) happy (d) happily

725. We were sad the end of the match because our national football team lost.
 (a) at (b) for (c) in (d) from

726. He has had hearing problems all his life, so he started to learn language.
 (a) symbol (b) sign (c) signal (d) ear

727. How long have you practised your favourite sport? - I have it for five years.
 (a) made (b) run (c) done (d) gone

728. When you are a talk, try to organise your ideas first.
 (a) letting (b) going (c) seeing (d) giving

729. His parents..... that he had dyslexia when he was five.
 (a) discovered (b) invented (c) reminded (d) remembered

730. My brotherat a charity for children with special needs. He gives a hand in various ways.
 (a) lives (b) volunteers (c) aims (d) looks

731. I have great results in the final exam.
 (a) believed (b) believed (c) appeared (d) achieved

732. Can you complete a timeline of important that made you happy in your life?
 (a) accidents (b) events (c) problems (d) failures

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

744. "....." is the final number that people or teams get.
Ⓐ Result Ⓑ Cause Ⓒ Reason Ⓓ Effect

745. He told the children about his during the war.
Ⓐ concerts Ⓑ fields Ⓒ adventures Ⓓ instruments

746. Some children are throwing stones into the
Ⓐ lake Ⓑ leak Ⓒ lock Ⓓ luck

747. The teacher divided the class into small
Ⓐ gaps Ⓑ goals Ⓒ tents Ⓓ groups

748. The piano was his favorite musical
Ⓐ machine Ⓑ instrument Ⓒ kettle Ⓓ canoe

749. The bride was wearing a white..... dress.
Ⓐ waiting Ⓑ waving Ⓒ wedding Ⓓ winning

750. I can't..... my feelings.
Ⓐ express Ⓑ expose Ⓒ expand Ⓓ extend

UNIT

4

751. You'd better see a doctor about your
(a) headphone (b) headache (c) smart phone (d) height
752. I want to get..... and have children.
(a) buried (b) died (c) married (d) escaped
753. I'm very..... to cold.
(a) sensitive (b) initiative (c) asleep (d) serial
754. There are five fish in my
(a) quarter (b) adventure (c) leisure (d) aquarium
755. Can I buy a ticket for the..... here?
(a) concrete (b) concert (c) conduct (d) connect
756. Deaf people communicate in..... language.
(a) signal (b) singing (c) sign (d) signature
757. A..... is a fish while a dolphin is a mammal.
(a) park (b) mask (c) dark (d) shark
758. I didn't do well on the test so my..... were angry with me.
(a) parents (b) presents (c) canoes (d) facilities
759. Tom is a -needs child.
(a) public (b) popular (c) private (d) special
760. Drinking coffee keeps me
(a) walk (b) awake (c) week (d) lake
761. People breathe more slowly when they are
(a) sleep (b) steep (c) asleep (d) step
762. He went down the river in a
(a) can (b) coin (c) cane (d) canoe
763. You can make that come true.
(a) dream (b) drum (c) drug (d) delay
764. I'm so happy to meet you.
(a) final (b) finally (c) female (d) formal
765. Heavy..... made it difficult to see the road.
(a) frog (b) fig (c) flag (d) fog
766. Can you play any..... instruments?
(a) physical (b) logical (c) musical (d) vocal
767. Many words have more than one
(a) meeting (b) waving (c) meaning (d) wearing
768. Don't..... others' steps when making your own trip.
(a) follow (b) fellow (c) fly (d) flavour
769. The invention of the internet was a major scientific
(a) environment (b) treatment (c) achievement (d) government
770. My brother went down the river in a
(a) canoe (b) car (c) cart (d) bike

771. Some people travelled for love of

- (a) picture (b) feature (c) furniture (d) adventure

772. is a means of communication.

- (a) Math (b) History (c) Language (d) Chemistry

773. There are a lot of fish in Nasser

- (a) desert (b) Lake (c) sand (d) clinic

774. I will.....you wherever you go.

- (a) flow (b) fly (c) fellow (d) follow

775. A bit of..... will help you relax.

- (a) instrument (b) musical (c) music (d) coat

776. He finally..... his goals.

- (a) achieved (b) shaved (c) shocked (d) shook

777. A of young men are playing handball in the playground.

- (a) gap (b) gear (c) grape (d) group

778. My uncle has a farm in the

- (a) tower (b) flower (c) village (d) cottage

779. "Fast" is the opposite of "".

- (a) feast (b) slow (c) quick (d) snow

780. English is the only..... I'm very good at.

- (a) language (b) tool (c) machine (d) instrument

781. If one sheep goes through the gate, the rest will

- (a) fellow (b) flow (c) follow (d) file

782. After discussing the new project for 3 hours, we..... that Ali's plan was the best.

- (a) downloaded (b) uploaded (c) included (d) concluded

783. weather has made driving very dangerous.

- (a) Clear (b) Foggy (c) Fine (d) Good

784. I know what you

- (a) mean (b) mine (c) moan (d) moon

785. You can see many animals in this

- (a) frost (b) first (c) forest (d) feast

786. A kind word is never

- (a) least (b) last (c) list (d) lost

787. He floated down the river on a

- (a) rat (b) raft (c) rope (d) ribbon

788. The loud noise..... the children.

- (a) scored (b) sacred (c) scared (d) secret

789. It's hard sailing when there is no

- (a) wind (b) wound (c) wine (d) mend

790. Give me one reason why I should..... you.

- (a) relief (b) belief (c) try (d) believe

UNIT

4

791. Playing..... requires a certain amount of skill.
(a) cheese (b) chess (c) choose (d) choice
792. She hopes to find work in the health
(a) playground (b) court (c) field (d) pitch
793. Let's work together as a
(a) team (b) tame (c) time (d) trim
794. All we can do now is wait and
(a) hop (b) heal (c) hill (d) hope
795. You never know what's going to..... when they get together.
(a) hide (b) happen (c) hinder (d) take
796. She never asks for anything in return. The word " return " here is a / an
(a) verb (b) adverb (c) noun (d) adjective
797. He gave me a..... look.
(a) stranger (b) stage (c) strange (d) storage
798. She..... knows what happened.
(a) loan (b) lane (c) lonely (d) alone
799. A good is like a father to his players.
(a) beach (b) coach (c) pitch (d) fetch
800. Can you..... why you dislike him?
(a) explain (b) export (c) extend (d) expect
801. You're making a..... mistake.
(a) hug (b) hope (c) huge (d) hire
802. She won an Olympic gold medal in
(a) gambling (b) reading (c) writing (d) gymnastics
803. He didn't eat as much as he..... does.
(a) formally (b) normally (c) locally (d) reality
804. They want me to..... the party.
(a) organize (b) realize (c) recognize (d) minimize
805. I'm..... her to take over my job when I retire.
(a) planning (b) treating (c) training (d) repeating
806. Most visitors come to sail or
(a) windmill (b) wind power (c) wind energy (d) windsurf
807. Who..... America?
(a) invented (b) discovered (c) invited (d) expected
808. is a learning difficulty which affects reading and writing skills.
(a) Dyslexia (b) Exhibition (c) Botany (d) Delivery
809. The..... caused a lot of damage.
(a) stream (b) steam (c) storm (d) stem
810. It was a..... night and the sky was filled with clouds.
(a) wind (b) windy (c) sunny (d) fog

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

- 811.** She's..... to walk alone at night.
① scored ② sacred ③ secret ④ scared

812. I..... that this is the right decision.
① relief ② belief ③ deceive ④ believe

813. How many sheep are there in the.....?
① field ② court ③ platform ④ activity

814. Never accept lifts from..... men.
① stranger ② charge ③ strange ④ column

815. Never accept lifts from,
① strangers ② strange ③ strong ④ storage

816. He recently..... from a long trip.
① turned ② tried ③ tricked ④ returned

817. Everyone needs to be sometimes.
① loan ② lane ③ line ④ alone

818. There's something..... about her.
① stranger ② striker ③ strange ④ starter

819. I..... get up at 6 o'clock.
① normal ② normally ③ usual ④ regular

820. I..... passed that test.
① final ② found ③ find ④ finally

821. As the..... day drew near, Mary began to worry.
① wedding ② waving ③ moving ④ denying

822. There are no..... attacks in Egyptian waters.
① park ② bark ③ shark ④ break

823. I have had a terrible..... for the last two days.
① headphone ② headache ③ smart phone ④ heigh

824. We need a big..... to protect us all from the storms.
① tribe ② tart ③ treat ④ tent

825. She cleans up the house while the kids are asleep. The word "**asleep**" here is a / an
① verb ② adverb ③ noun ④ adjective

826. To get the adjective from the word "**mind**", we add the suffix
① -ive ② - ious ③ - ful ④ - al

827. The..... began with the National Anthem.
① convert ② concert ③ collect ④ conflict

828. This bad weather will..... the crops.
① affect ② suspect ③ respect ④ correct

829. No words can..... how amazing you are.
① exist ② regret ③ excess ④ express

830. His..... was to win a Nobel Prize.
① drum ② dream ③ drug ④ deer

UNIT

4

831. Teamwork is required in order to..... these aims.

- (a) shave (b) shake (c) achieve (d) shrink

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

The Simple Perfect Present Tense

زمن المضارع التام البسيط

730. I haven't.....(eating) Chinese food.

731. My parents.....(gets) married in 2001.

732. Ali has gone to Cairo (for) 2021.

733. Ali went to Cairo (in) 2021.

734. We haven't visited Syria since I.....(is) very young.

735. Have you ever.....(moving) to a new place ?

736. My name is Salma. I.....(be) born in Syria.

737. Mr Ahmed Masaoud was (bear) in Qahbona in 1998.

738. Has Dalia.....(be) deaf all of her life ?

739. How long have you.....(live) in this house ?

740. How long have you been in Aswan (ago) ?

741. We've been married.....(when) more than fifty years!

742. (For) when has he lived in Qahbona?

743. (Since) how long has he lived in Qahbona?

744. Two years ago, I.....(play) at a concert in the Cairo Opera House.

745. Magda.....(visits) England last week.

746. We.....(move) to the city three years ago.

747. We.....(move) to the city for three years.

748. He hasn't met her (just) a long time.

749. I.....(has) lived in the same house since I was born.

750. My father.....(want) to be a champion when he was young.

751. My father.....(want) to be a champion since he was young.

752. Mr Masoud has been in his hometown (when) then.
753. Mr Masoud has been in his hometown (when) ever.
754. Mr Masoud has been in his hometown ever (when).
755. Mr Masoud has been in his hometown (when) the age of two.
756. Mr Masoud was in his hometown (when) the age of two.
757. Mr Masoud has been in his hometown since (than).
758. He hasn't graduated from university(just).
759. He(just) hasn't graduated from university.
760. He hasn't(just) graduated from university.
761. Nobody has (just) come to the meeting.
762. Nobody has come to the meeting (just).
763. He.....(haven't) met her for a long time.
764. The mechanic (fix) my car since I was in Cairo.
765. My car (fix) since I was in Cairo.
766. Have you ever.....(be) to a football match ?
767. Hania.....(have) played tennis many times. **REACH FOR THE STARS**
768. Has Lina ever.....(see) that film ?
769. Nada is the best student I have (never) seen.
770. I have (just) seen such a clever student.
771. I have (just) seen this clever student before.
772. Twelve people.....(has) ridden a camel.
773. I've lived in the same house(for) I was born.
774. He has.....(be) disabled all his life.
775. My cousins have lived in Mansoura.....(since) six months.
776. Salim.....(know) his best friends since he was four.
777. Salim.....(know) his best friends when he was four.
778. I.....(lived) here since I was a child.
779. I.....(not visit) Alexandria since I was very young.
780. Oh! I(lose) my passport. What should I do?
781. John has.....(been) to England. He is coming back tomorrow
782. Hamdi has(go) to France. He'll be home next week.
783. They have.....(ever) visited the Egyptian museum before.



ENGLISHIANO

784. That is the most interesting book I have(never)read.
785. Have you ever.....(be) to a football match?
786. He.....(don't see) his family since 2015.
787. He.....(don't see) his family in 2015.
788. Manal.....(has gone) to England in 2007.
789. Hany(have have) his breakfast yet.
790. Hany(have have) his breakfast already.
791. My uncle..... (work) as a taxi driver for ten years. NOW, he is a worker in a factory.
792. My uncle.....(work) as a taxi driver for ten years. NOW, he is still a driver.
793. Amazing ! have you done your homework.....(then)?
794. Great Job! have you done your homework.....(then)?
795. Amazing ! have you done your homework.....(then) lunchtime?
796. Amazing ! have you done your homework.....(then) hours?
797. Haven't you got ready(ever)? Look at the time!
798. Have you typed all the articles (just) ? You are too slow!
799. Have you typed all the articles (just) ? You are too fast!
800. Have you typed all the articles (just) ?
801. Have you typed these articles (just) ?
802. Have you made this cake (since)?
803. Have you made a cake (since)?
804. Have you made this cake (since) hours ?
805. Have you cleaned your room(just)?
806. Have you cleaned your room(just)? It looks tidy.
807. Have you cleaned your room(just)? It looks untidy.
808. Have you cleaned your room(just)? It looks clean.
809. Have you cleaned your room(just)? You are very clever.
810. Have you cleaned your room(just)? You are very lazy.
811. Youssef.....(is done) his homework already.

HAVE YOU EVER TRAVELED BY PLANE?

812. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) May.
813. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) the 21st century.
814. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) his marriage.
815. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) his childhood.
816. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) the last months.
817. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) the last holiday.
818. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) a moment.
819. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) that moment.
820. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) this moment.
821. Mr Masaoud is helping the team (ever) this moment.
822. Mr Masaoud is helping the team (ever) the moment.
823. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) ages.
824. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) last week.
825. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) the last week.
826. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) ever.
827. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) then.
828. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) more than five days .
829. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) five days ago.
830. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) that time.
831. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever) the age of twenty.
832. Mr Masaoud has joined the team (ever).
833. Mr Masaoud hasn't joined the team (ever).
834. Mr Masaoud joined the team (ever) May.
835. Mr Masaoud joined the team (ever) 2020.
836. Mr Masaoud has been to London since(five years).
837. Mr Masaoud has been to London for(2018).
838. Mr Masaoud has been to London since(five year) ago.
839. (Since) how long have you lived in this house?
840. How long have you lived in this house (Since)?
841. How long (Since) did you live in that house?
842. (For) when have you lived in this house?

UNIT

4

843. It's three weeks (last) I met Mr Masaoud.
844. It has been three weeks (last) I met Mr Masaoud.
845. It's ages (last) I met Mr Masaoud.
846. I've always (live) in Cairo.
847. I've always taught children, but last year, I (start) teaching older people, too.
848. This is the first time I have (never) visited London.
849. This is the fourth time I have (never) visited London.
850. It's the first time she (buy) an iPhone mobile.
851. It's the second time she (buy) an iPhone mobile.
852. It's the last time she (buy) an iPhone mobile.
853. I have (just) met such a tall man.
854. I have (just) met this tall man before .
855. No body has (just) met such a tall man.
856. This is the tallest man I have (just) met.
857. She has (go) to Jordan. She is now in Egypt.
858. She has (go) to Jordan. She will come after a week.
859. She has (go) to Jordan. She has showed me some photos.
860. She has (go) to Jordan. I have met her since last hour.
861. She has been (for) Jordan. She lives there.
862. Mohamed (be) at school. He comes back at 2 P.M.
863. Mohamed (be) to school. He hasn't come back yet.
864. Mohamed (be) to school. Now, he is at home.
865. She has played tennis for five years. This means she (play) tennis five years ago.
866. She has played tennis for five years. This means she began (play) tennis five years ago.
867. She has played tennis for five years. This means she started (play) tennis five years ago.
868. She has played tennis for five years. This means she (begin to plays) tennis five years ago.



869. She has (go) her housework since morning.
870. She has made some food(to) her kids.
871. Most people have never travelled (at) plane.
872. Most people have never travelled (at) the plane.
873. It is important (come) early.
874. It is important for him (come) early.
875. It is important that he (come) early.
876. We have (do) some musical instruments.
877. She is even (tallest) than you.
878. She is much (tallest) than you.
879. She is less (tallest) than you.
880. My job interview is scheduled for 4:00 PM. If I arrive at 4:00 PM, I am(at) time for the interview.
881. My job interview is scheduled for 4:00 PM. If I arrive at 3:40 PM, I am(at) time for the interview.
882. They went (at) business in Cairo last week.
883. Mr Masaoud is interested (read) novels and poems.
884. Mr Masaoud is keen (read) novels and poems.
885. Mr Masaoud is interested (at) novels and poems.
886. I have lived (of) a village called Qahbona.
887. I have lived (of) my family.
888. This pen is broken. I'll buy (others) one.
889. This pen is broken. I'll buy the (others) one.
890. These pens are broken. I'll buy (others) ones.
891. Can you give (others) ten pounds?
892. Can you give(others) pounds?
893. Keep (others) ideas for you.
894. Keep this idea for (others) time.
895. We should help each(another).



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

UNIT

4

896. I have a teacher (which) uses sign language.
897. I have a device (who) teaches me sign language.
898. She thought that he (lose).
899. She thought that he (lose) his bag.
900. She thought that he (hurt).
901. She thought that he (hurt) his sister.
902. She thought that he was (bad) hurt.
903. When I was young, I started (play) the piano.
904. Two years ago, I played (in) a concert in the Cairo Opera House.
905. When she cut the paper, she (make) a small model.
906. When she cuts the paper, she (make) a small model.
907. We didn't know (you where were) yesterday.
908. (You were where) yesterday?
909. Guess (am I where) .
910. I care a lot (on) you, Tom.
911. I found a place to stop (on) the night.
912. Mr Ahmed is working as teacher in addition (work) as an interpreter.
913. Mr Ahmed is working as teacher. (addition) ,he is as an interpreter.
914. It will make our library look exciting. (More), the library will become a tourist attraction.
915. He was very fast,(so) he didn't win the race.
916. He was very fast.(so) he didn't win the race.
917. He was very fast.(so) ,he didn't win the race.
918. He was very fast,(so) , he didn't win the race.
919. He was very fast(so) he was very healthy.
920. This place is (to) dangerous.
921. He has helped (on) the aquarium in the school holidays.
922. Jim and I were (at) a raft.
923. The river became (fog).
924. The river has a lot of (foggy).
925. He has a (break) leg.
926. He has(break) his leg.

927. He is as (quicker) as me.
 928. He is as (quicker) me.
 929. He is (quicker) as me.
 930. He is (quicker) me.
 931. He is running as (quicker) as me.
 932. I don't learn as (quick) as him.
 933. I have (played) gymnastics since 2020.
 934. I have learned (swims).
 935. I have learned to (swims).
 936. I have learned how (swims).
 937. He has enjoyed (swim) for about ten minutes.
 938. Fareeda decided (help) the poor people in her village.
 939. Fareeda decided to (help) the poor people in her village.
 940. Fareeda decided on (help) the poor people in her village.
 941. I want to go fishing (lonely).
 942. After her death, he felt (lone).
 943. After her death, he lived (lone).
 944. Kareem has not windsurfed (lone) since that time.
 945. The wind (sudden) became very strong.
 946. Now, I am working (so) a volunteer.
 947. Now, I am a volunteer (on) a charity.
 948. I help children (by) dyslexia.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

949. She's worked in this office (since) the last two years.
 950. I haven't used my camera..... (when) I was in Aswan.
 951. Nothing like this has..... (never) happened to me.
 952. It is a long time..... (for) I visited my friend.
 953. I have worked as a teacher..... (since) 30 years.
 954. I haven't seen him..... (when) the last month.
 955. My friend has been ill..... (since) a long time.
 956. We haven't travelled by train..... (since) years.

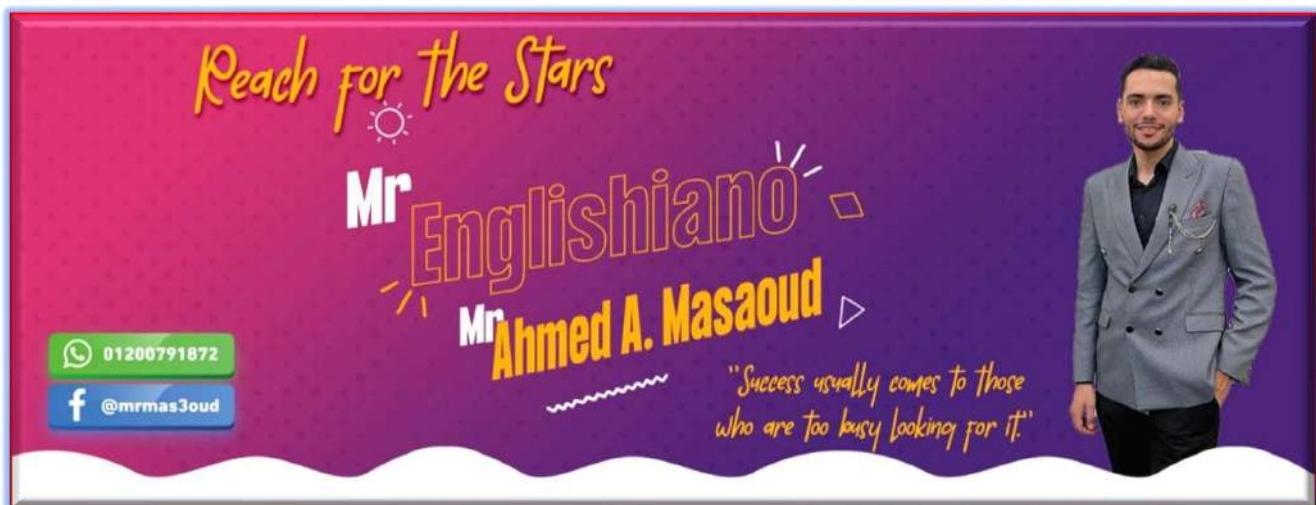
957. Have you (**never**) met an astronaut?
958. I have (**ever**) been to the zoo before.
959. Have you (**never**) been to the zoo before?
960. I haven't seen him..... (**for**) he arrived.
961. She has..... (**ever**) been so quiet.
962. Ayman Ragab is an Egyptian scientist who has always (**be**) interested in space science.
963. Since he ... (**win**) his prize, he has worked on NASA's Technology Transfer Project.
964. The American astronaut Whiston has just (**say**) that she is going to retire.
965. He has recently (**finding**) ways to save energy when there is little gravity.
966. Have you ever (**using**) a telescope?
967. My friend has been ill (**since**) a long time.
968. I haven't seen the new adventure film (**just**).
969. I haven't spoken to her (**sense**) our quarrel.
970. Would you like some coffee? I (**make**) some.
971. Belal is not here. He has (**been**) to the dentist's.
972. I (**losing**) my pen; I am unable to do my exercises.
973. The stars and the planets have always (**be**) important to us.
974. These bad persons (**don't**) committed any crimes since last year.
975. She (**played**) tennis for five years. This means she began to play tennis five years ago.
976. Abeer (**had**) done well at school this year. I think she will get very high marks.
977. The students (**had**) finished their exams. They're very happy.
978. Oh! I (**broken**) my mobile. What can I do?
979. She's worked in this office (**since**) the last two years.
980. Basel is not hungry because he (**ate**) a big lunch.
981. We haven't travelled by train (**when**) years.
982. My father has (**have**) several jobs abroad.
983. I have (**ever**) eaten Chinese food.
984. I have (**ever**) been to the zoo before.
985. I've liked chocolate since I (**am**) a child.

986. They have stayed with us (**just**) last week.
987. They have stayed with us (**just**) the last week.
988. I've played the guitar ever since I (**had**) a teenager.
989. Mona isn't at home. I think she has (**been**) shopping.
990. My last birthday was the worst day I have (**never**) had.
991. Ahmed (**had**) hurt his leg, so he can't play football today.
992. Tamer (**had**) had a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.
993. Where's John? He's (**going**) to the shops (he's at the shops now).
994. We haven't spoken to each other (**for**) the night of the argument.
995. She's gone to Paris (**since**) a week. She'll be back tomorrow.
996. She's (**hurting**) her leg (so she can't play tennis today).
997. Where's Maria? I haven't seen her (**since**) weeks.
998. They (**had**) missed the bus (so they will be late).
999. I've (**yet**) moved house twice this year!
-
1000. How long (**did**) you live in Alexandria?
-
1001. We've (**having**) this car since 2008.
1002. It has (**raining**) a lot this year.

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

1003. I have (**fewer**) money than Hatim.
1004. I wasn't very hungry, so I ate the (**most**) amount of food.
1005. My brother usually reads (**much**) books than me.
1006. I think it's better to cooperate with each (**others**) to achieve more success.
1007. All the money I have (**are**) only ten pounds!
1008. Have you (**never**) been to Hurghada?
1009. You can't meet Adel because he's (**been**) to the supermarket.
1010. I haven't seen Rami (**for**) the last time we were at the club.
1011. We didn't travel to London (**for**) 2021.
1012. Fortunately; I (**not forget**) the right answer!
1013. I haven't met Tamer since (**travelled**) abroad.
1014. Have you sent the car to the service centre? - Yes, I (**have sent**) it yesterday.

1015. Hala (wasn't returned) from London yet.
1016. Kamal has just arrived. This means he arrived a very (long) time ago.
1017. She's come late, (isn't) she?
1018. I miss you so much; I haven't seen you (since) ages!
1019. Yasser..... (has lived) abroad for two years. Now, he lives in Cairo.
1020. How (long ago) has she lived in Paris?
1021. Hatim is (such) clever that he could solve the problem.
1022. He (lived) in the USA for two years. He hasn't returned to Egypt yet.
1023. Samir (has born) in Cairo in 2001.
1024. Nancy first (has travelled) to Italy in 2010.
1025. I'm very sad; I (had lost) my mobile.
1026. My uncle (was having) a lung disease since 2020.
1027. Hatim hasn't been to an aquarium (already).
1028. I..... (had gone) swimming. After that, I went sailing.
1029. The house (was painting) a month ago.
1030. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it since (than).
1031. Have you bought the new mobile? – Yes, I have (yet) bought it. I bought it a moment ago.
1032. I haven't met Yaser since he (promote) to the new post!





YOUNG ROLE MODELS



► Finish the following dialogues:

Laila is asking Maha about her role model.

Laila: Can I ask you a question ?

Maha: (1)

Laila: (2) ?

Maha: My role model is my mother.

Laila: Great! (3) ?

Maha: After my father's death, she suffered a lot for me.

Laila: How ? Can you explain more ?

Maha: (4)

Laila: She is a great woman. How do you feel towards her ?

Maha: (5)

Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future.

Ashraf : Hello, Mustafa. How are you ?

Mustafa : Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks.

Ashraf : What would you like to be in the future ?

Mustafa : (1)

Ashraf : (2) ?

Mustafa : Because I like building new houses and roads.

Ashraf : (3) ?

Mustafa : I need to join the Faculty of Engineering. What about you ?

Ashraf : (4)

Mustafa : A chemist is a useful job. I wish you good luck.

Ashraf : (5)

An interviewer is making an interview with an Egyptian space engineer.

Interviewer : Welcome. Samar. Can you tell us about your job ?

Samar : (1)

Interviewer : When did you want to be a space engineer ?

Samar : (2)

Interviewer : A young child ! That's great. (3).....?

Samar : I studied space engineering in Cairo University.

Interviewer : (4) ?

Samar : Yes, I won a space technology competition in the USA.

Interviewer : Were there any other competitors from Egypt in that competition ?

Samar : (5)

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

manager	since	business	country	for	company
---------	-------	----------	---------	-----	---------

My cousin, Gamal, is a (1)..... person. When he finished university, he got a job with a big (2)..... in Cairo. He's Worked there (3)..... three years now. I think he's got a very important job. He's the (4)..... of a team of people and they have meetings every day.

hardly	have gone	companies	countries	went	hard
--------	-----------	-----------	-----------	------	------

My father is a manager. He works very (1)..... . Sometimes, he has to meet people from (2)..... " in other (3)..... . He has travelled to lots of interesting places. Last year, he (4)..... to Nigeria and Brazil.

has finished	volunteer	campaigner	companies	in	finished
--------------	-----------	------------	-----------	----	----------

Magdy got a job or go to university when he (1)..... school . After he won the award, a lot of (2)..... wanted to give him a job, but he decided to go to university because education was very important to him ,but it wasn't the only important thing. Magdy has always believed (3)..... helping other people. At university, he worked as a (4)..... for different charities.

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

made	done	since	for	civilization	equinox
------	------	-------	-----	--------------	---------

The ancient scientists were keen on the study of the universe. Space has interested Egyptians (1) thousands of years. They were the first (2)..... to study the stars and the planets. They have (3) some important discoveries. For example, they first discovered the (4)....., which happens in March and September every year.

equipment	had been	campaigner	campaign	article	has been
-----------	----------	------------	----------	---------	----------

I like reading very much. I have read a/an (1) about Magdy Abdel Sayed. He is a/an (2) for people who are disabled. He (3)..... disabled all his life. It wasn't easy for his family to find a school with the proper (4) for him, where he proved to be an excellent student.

problems	activities	have come	are coming	wonders	experience
----------	------------	-----------	------------	---------	------------

Tourism is very important. Tourists (1) Egypt for hundreds of years. They like to see the (2) of the ancient Egyptians. Also, they prefer to (3) the wonderful natural world, such as the desert and the Red Sea, where they can do different (4)

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

832. He worked as a for a charity.

- (a) volunteer (b) scientist (c) musician (d) waiter

833. The nurse won a special for helping so many people in the health emergency.

- (a) award (b) price (c) ward (d) word

834. He an award for scientific research.

- (a) sent (b) received (c) sailed (d) gave

835. He a company that organizes trips.

- (a) earned (b) won (c) started (d) finished

836. Helen Keller blind and deaf. She couldn't see or hear.

- (a) came (b) became (c) made (d) did

837. Schools should have for disabled people.

- (a) development (b) machine (c) equipment (d) information

UNIT

5

838. My dream is to become a/an to be able to discover space.
(a) mathematician (b) astronaut (c) programmer (d) champion
839. She is the world for the third year in gymnastics.
(a) champion (b) equipment (c) relationship (d) championship
840. Samar helps young engineers to their goals.
(a) pass (b) achieve (c) enter (d) design
841. A is someone who works with science.
(a) mathematician (b) volunteer (c) scientist (d) musician
842. Nahla's is to pass all her exams with top marks.
(a) goal (b) award (c) speech (d) space
843. It was a real to climb that mountain, but we succeeded.
(a) award (b) challenge (c) campaign (d) village
844. is a new , very fast form of transport that travels on the ground.
(a) ship (b) boat (c) bicycle (d) hyperloop
845. My brother is working hard his project.
(a) on (b) about (c) by (d) from
846. I'm sure you have good ideas; You are
(a) noisy (b) creative (c) naughty (d) pleased
847. I felt really before the interview. I was very worried.
(a) nervous (b) creative (c) happy (d) calm
848. I is an event in which people try to be the best at something.
(a) goal (b) score (c) prize (d) competition
849. There were nearly 80,000 in the stadium, and they all enjoyed the sports.
(a) spectators (b) winners (c) losers (d) awards
850. The coronavirus is still out of control in many countries.
(a) concert (b) pandemic (c) band (d) pond
851. Hedaya Malak won a bronze at the last Olympics.
(a) metal (b) modal (c) medal (d) model
852. Tarek was a / an of the concert. He asked important musicians to play at it.
(a) spectator (b) player (c) competitors (d) organizer
853. I would like to thank all of the for working so hard in the hotel today.
(a) spectators (b) staff (c) winners (d) players
854. My brother, is intelligent; he an app that helps students to organize their time.
(a) took (b) created (c) did (d) went
855. The swimming team is in training for the it's great achievement.
(a) Olympics (b) gymnastics (c) athletics (d) sports
856. We are going to have a around the city this afternoon.
(a) guide (b) travel (c) tourist (d) tour
857. I'm reading a of Alexander the Great.
(a) theatre (b) film (c) CV (d) biography

858. There were more than 11,000 at the Rio Olympics, but only a few of them won medals!

- (a) spectators (b) competitors (c) staff (d) workers

859. Our school has a chess.....every year.

- (a) pandemic (b) success (c) app (d) tournament

860. There are only eight teams left, so this is the.....-finals.

- (a) half (b) quarter (c) past (d) third

861. A / An.....is something you can use on your computer or phone.

- (a) competition (b) app (c) tournament (d) biography

862. There were over 600.....from 32 countries in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship.

- (a) spectators (b) competitors (c) bubbles (d) articles

863. Mr Ahmed Masaoud works.....a volunteer in a charity in his free time. He is a helpful man.

- (a) for (b) as (c) of (d) on

864. They have.....a tour of Cairo's museums.

- (a) done (b) had (c) taken (d) driven

865. She started a company to.....athletes with universities in the USA.

- (a) correct (b) connect (c) return (d) achieve

866. I have.....the chair that was broken.

- (a) won (b) repaired (c) come (d) scored

867. I've already won many tournaments in my country, but I haven't been to the...

- (a) performance (b) Olympics (c) champion (d) biography

868. The Polish musician Frederic Chopin.....piano music.

- (a) passed (b) wrote (c) Won (d) got

869. Congratulations! You have..... your exam.

- (a) passed (b) failed (c) lost (d) succeeded

870. She got a to study at Cambridge University.

- (a) scholarship (b) relationship (c) timetable (d) school bell

871. She found a way for villagers to dirty water.

- (a) clean (b) move (c) win (d) learn

872. Look! I've finished my painting! – Great Well done.

- (a) job (b) help (c) sport (d) business

873. You will never get an award because you so badly.

- (a) form (b) perform (c) introduce (d) produce

874. He's worked in the tea business since he was a / an He was about 17.

- (a) baby (b) teenager (c) child (d) adult

875. He's worked in the tea business since he was a / an He was about 20.

- (a) baby (b) teenager (c) child (d) adult

876. Tomeans to make something new.

- (a) repeat (b) create (c) creak (d) aerate

UNIT

5

877. is good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something
(a) Attentive (b) Create (c) Creative (d) Active
878. is another word for champion.
(a) Competition (b) Chamber (c) Sham Lion (d) Winner
879. school means Science, Technology , Engineering and Maths School.
(a) STEAM (b) PREP (c) STEP (d) STEM
880. A/ An is someone who designs bridges.
(a) musician (b) scientist (c) artist (d) engineer
881. A/ An is someone who doesn't get paid for their work, but they like to help people.
(a) Charity (b) Campaigner (c) Teacher (d) Volunteer
882. is the story of a person's life and is written by someone else.
(a) Graphics (b) Graph (c) Biography (d) Autobiography
883. is the story of a person's life and is written by themselves.
(a) Graphics (b) Graph (c) Biography (d) Autobiography
884. a prize for an event or a competition
(a) Word (b) A Ward (c) Award (d) Ward
885. A/ An is someone who travels to meetings around the world.
(a) spectator (b) computer programmer
(c) business person (d) computer engineer
886. A/ An is someone who tries to change the way people do things.
(a) spectator (b) campaigner (c) competitor (d) winner
887. A/ An is someone who works with hundreds of computers
(a) computer user (b) computer programmer
(c) business person (d) computer owner
888. A/ An is someone who works with maths
(a) maths (b) mathematician (c) mathematics (d) marathon
889. A/ An is someone who works with science
(a) musician (b) scientist (c) engineer (d) artist
890. A/ An is someone who is good at art.
(a) musician (b) scientist (c) artist (d) engineer
891. A / An is someone who is good at music.
(a) musician (b) scientist (c) artist (d) engineer
892. another word for fantastic.
(a) artistic (b) incredible (c) creative (d) interactive
893. are the people who watch sports at a stadium
(a) Spectators (b) Campaigners (c) Competitors (d) Winners
894. are the group of people who work somewhere
(a) Spectators (b) Campaigners (c) Competitors (d) Workers
895. " A / An " is software you can use on your computer or phone
(a) app (b) file (c) icon (d) message

896. A / An is an event in which people try to be the best at something.
 (a) compilation (b) completion (c) completion (d) competition
897. a player in a tournament.
 (a) spectator (b) campaigner (c) winner (d) competitor
898. To succeed in your exams means you them.
 (a) taste (b) test (c) pass (d) fail
899. "Quick" has the same meaning as
 (a) slow (b) fast (c) high (d) low
900. The words "start" and "begin" are
 (a) antonym (b) synonym (c) the same meaning (d) B&C
901. Another word for the word "champions" is".....".
 (a) losers (b) defenders (c) attackers (d) winners
902. The word "....." has the same meaning as the word "workers".
 (a) contest (b) competitor (c) champion (d) staff
903. The word "incredible" means
 (a) Fantastic (b) terrible (c) horrible (d) really bad
904. Another word for the word "competition" is
 (a) contest (b) opponents (c) winners (d) champion
905. "....." means a player in a tournament.
 (a) spectators (b) staff (c) competitors (d) outlookers
906. The synonym of the word "respond" is
 (a) reply (b) ignore (c) imagination (d) A&B
907. "Fix" is the synonym of the word ".....".
 (a) prepare (b) fair (c) repair (d) refer
908. "....." is the opposite of "ignore".
 (a) Request (b) Rewrite (c) Respond (d) Reflect
909. "Imagination" is the antonym of the word
 (a) truth (b) mend (c) fact (d) respond
910. The word "terrible" is the antonym of the word
 (a) fantastic (b) incredible (c) big (d) clean
911. The words "helpers" and "competitors" are
 (a) the same meaning (b) synonym (c) Antonym (d) A&B
912. The opposite of the word "nobody" is
 (a) no one (b) everyone (c) on body (d) anyone
913. "fail" is the antonym of the word
 (a) pass (b) fall (c) fell (d) (both b and c)
914.is the opposite of possible.
 (a) Impossible (b) disposable (c) impossible (d) unpossible
915. The opposite of "repair" is
 (a) damage (b) break (c) fix (d) A&B

UNIT

5

916. The suffix (-ish) in the word "Polish" refers to the.....
(a) job (b) nationality (c) hobby (d) sport
917. The suffix.....gives a noun of the word "hard".
(a) -ment (b) - ship (c) -tion (d) - est
918. The adjective from the verb "create" is.....
(a) creates (b) creative (c) creation (d) creator
919. To give the opposite of the word "possible", we add the prefix.....
(a) in - (b) im- (c) dis - (d) un -
920. Noha works as a campaigner since she left school. The word "campaigner" here is a/an.....
(a) noun (b) verb (c) adjective (d) adverb
921. We can add the suffix.....to make the noun of the verb "teach"
(a) - est (b) - ist (c) - er (d) - ly
922. We add the suffix to the subject "mathematics" to make it a job.
(a) ian (b) ing (c) sh (d) er
923. We use the prefix (dis-) to give the.....of the adjective "appointed".
(a) synonym (b) antonym (c) verb (d) adverb
924. We add the suffix.....to form the adjective from "create"
(a) -or (b) -er (c) -ive (d) -es

"LONGMAN EXERCISES "

925. A/An..... is a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.
(a) cyclist (b) scientist (c) astronaut (d) engineer
926. She did well in the exam; she it easily.
(a) posted (b) passed (c) possessed (d) praised
927. The 2021 World Men's Handball was held successfully in Egypt.
(a) Championship (b) Champion (c) Challenge (d) Charge
928. The famous novelist has won an award. He it last week.
(a) lost (b) delivered (c) sent (d) received
929. Gamal could solve the difficult sum. This means he out that sum.
(a) put (b) found (c) worked (d) looked
930. A/An..... is a person who takes part in organised activities that are intended to change something in society.
(a) soft engineer (b) campaigner (c) officer (d) judge
931. A computer writes, modifies, and tests codes that allow computer software and applications to work properly.
(a) seller (b) buyer (c) programmer (d) programming
932. Don't make the same mistake again. "The same" is opposite in meaning to ".....".
(a) different (b) difficult (c) suitable (d) old

933. The teacher showed his students how to reduce pollution. The words "reduce" and "....." have similar meanings.

- (a) avoid (b) repeat (c) increase (d) decrease

934. Most students try hard to improve their language

- (a) scales (b) skills (c) skulls (d) skates

935. A is a desired result that a person or a group of people plan and try to achieve.

- (a) glue (b) game (c) goal (d) gun

936. A..... is a person who plays a musical instrument.

- (a) musical (b) musician (c) music (d) musically

937. Adel used to participate in school projects when he was young. "Participate in" here means ".....".

- (a) take part in (b) lead to (c) check in (d) count on

938. Hatim usually cycles to school. To change "cycle" into a verb giving the meaning of converting waste into reusable material, we add the prefix ".....".

- (a) dis- (b) il- (c) re- (d) un-

939. It isn't possible to reach the station on time; it's because you're too late.

- (a) dishonest (b) unimportant (c) impossible (d) incorrect

940. The scientist won a/an for his contributions to helping humanity.

- (a) present (b) award (c) money (d) ward

941. Our country has made many great in different fields.

- (a) achievers (b) achievement (c) achieves (d) achievements

942. Luckily, those great athletes were the winners; they weren't the

- (a) last (b) losers (c) first (d) misers

943. I can't believe what has happened; it's

- (a) possible (b) believable (c) incredible (d) credible

944. A/An is a book or text about someone's life.

- (a) archaeology (b) geology (c) phytogeography (d) biography

945. I don't know who the goal in the final match yesterday.

- (a) registered (b) scored (c) remembered (d) forgot

946. A/An is someone who works with maths.

- (a) engineer (b) mathematician (c) artist (d) musician

947. My father works in a steel factory; he doesn't work by day.

- (a) at night (b) per day (c) daily (d) weekly

948. A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone.

- (a) equipment (b) machine (c) app (d) engine

949. I hope I will win the gold medal someday. The antonym for "win" is ".....".

- (a) forget (b) miss (c) gain (d) lose

950. In the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt, there were over 600 from 32 countries.

- (a) competitions (b) competitors (c) competes (d) completions

UNIT

5

951. Is this tool dangerous to use? – No, it's
(a) safe (b) serious (c) quiet (d) difficult
952. A/An..... is a person who watches a show, game, or other event.
(a) winner (b) spectator (c) loser (d) referee
953. I got the results of the exam. "Got "here means
(a) delivered (b) sent (c) received (d) made
954. The medical team have worked for months to the tournament safe.
(a) cause (b) create (c) do (d) make
955. Shorouk shows great interest in music. To form the adjective from "interest", add the suffix ".....".
(a) -ed (b) -ingly (c) -ment (d) -ive
956. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and the quarter-finals.
(a) arrived (b) reached (c) went (d) come
957. The project was a great It was really successful.
(a) successful (b) successive (c) succeed (d) success
958. I have already passed my test; now I'm allowed to drive a car legally.
(a) diving (b) driving (c) swimming (d) running
959. You have to an exam and pass it before you can get the job.
(a) escape (b) give (c) take (d) miss
960. Unfortunately, the company didn'tto my request; I didn't receive a reply.
(a) receive (b) send (c) talk (d) respond
961. Egypt has already the Africa Cup of Nations seven times.
(a) missed (b) beaten (c) won (d) lost
962. I came in the race; I won the silver medal.
(a) first (b) second (c) third (d) forth
963. A is an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organisation to help pay for their education.
(a) scholarship (b) membership (c) price (d) price
964. The contest in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship has been fantastic.
"Contest" here means ".....".
(a) cooperation (b) competition (c) organisation (d) completion

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

965. is silver, but silence is golden.
(a) Speak (b) Speech (c) Listen (d) Tell
966. Who do you think will win the league..... this year?
(a) friendship (b) leadership (c) membership (d) championship
967. The..... spends a lot of money on advertising.
(a) company (b) comment (c) summary (d) scholarship

968. The architect..... that building.
 (a) resigned (b) decided (c) designed (d) denied
969. Mohamed Salah is a good role..... for many young people.
 (a) module (b) medal (c) model (d) pedal
970. The work is difficult and requires a lot of
 (a) scale (b) skull (c) scarf (d) skill
971. A football..... is composed of eleven players.
 (a) team (b) tame (c) time (d) tram
972. He is a talented
 (a) art (b) tart (c) artist (d) musical
973. Neil Armstrong was the first to walk on the moon.
 (a) plumber (b) driver (c) trainer (d) astronaut
974. He is an animal rights
 (a) zoo (b) campaigner (c) forest (d) court
975. We need a skilled..... for this project.
 (a) engineer (b) engineering (c) engine (d) pandemic
976. After a long discussion, they finally..... an agreement.
 (a) arrived (b) searched (c) reached (d) reduced
977. I am interested in studying English
 (a) recycle (b) picture (c) puncture (d) culture
978. I passed my..... test at the first attempt.
 (a) driving (b) arriving (c) serving (d) saving
979. I'm going to be a computer
 (a) programme (b) programmer (c) screen (d) printer
980. My uncle is the..... of this hotel.
 (a) managing (b) champion (c) manager (d) emergency
981. A / An..... is someone who is expert in mathematics.
 (a) campaigner (b) musician (c) electrician (d) mathematician
982. A / An..... is someone who is skilled in playing music, usually as a job.
 (a) campaigner (b) musician (c) electrician (d) mathematician
983. The astronauts are on a..... mission.
 (a) space (b) spice (c) piece (d) peace
984. He certainly deserves the
 (a) coward (b) crude (c) award (d) cord
985. Don't..... someone who has nothing to lose.
 (a) charge (b) check (c) shake (d) challenge
986. The results of the..... will be announced in a few moments.
 (a) compete (b) competition (c) complete (d) collection
987. We already have the..... in our hands.
 (a) friendship (b) leadership (c) membership (d) championship

UNIT

5

988. He should continue his

- (a) education (b) pollution (c) completion (d) emergency

989. I've got a job..... tomorrow.

- (a) view (b) interview (c) review (d) revision

990. A..... of doctors were able to replace the baby's diseased heart.

- (a) tame (b) term (c) team (d) tram

991. I'm as as a bat without my glasses.

- (a) deaf (b) tall (c) fat (d) blind

992. Do you understand the..... you're in?

- (a) situation (b) station (c) nation (d) patient

993. She jumped for joy at the good

- (a) knows (b) news (c) loss (d) rows

994. The..... aim of this course is to improve your spoken English.

- (a) rain (b) pain (c) main (d) gain

995. Computers and mobile phones are examples of

- (a) subjects (b) farming (c) nature (d) technology

996. Kindness is the..... which the deaf can hear and the blind can see.

- (a) luggage (b) baggage (c) history (d) language

997. Fill in this form and send it at once.

- (a) education (b) application (c) station (d) nation

998. She's bringing me a drink of water. The word "drink" here is a/an

- (a) verb (b) adverb (c) adjective (d) noun

999. To get the adjective from the noun " colour ", we add the suffix ".....".

- (a) -ful (b) -ive (c) -ist (d) -ian

1000. You look worried. The synonym of " worried " is ".....".

- (a) safe (b) calm (c) dangerous (d) anxious

1001. To get the noun from the verb " instruct ", we add the suffix ".....".

- (a) -ful (b) -ion (c) -ness (d) -ment

1002. To get the adjective from the noun " fame ", we add the suffix ".....".

- (a) -ous (b) -ive (c) -ist (d) -al

1003. To get the noun from the verb " inform ", we add the suffix ".....".

- (a) -ation (b) -ness (c) -ment (d) -ist

1004. I usually do the..... puzzle in the newspaper in my free hour.

- (a) crossword (b) password (c) crossroad (d) key word

1005. He told the children about his..... during the war.

- (a) furniture (b) adventures (c) future (d) electricians

1006. She got a..... to Oxford University.

- (a) leadership (b) championship (c) scholarship (d) friendship

1007. The Suez Canal..... the east with the west.

- (a) collects (b) corrects (c) comments (d) connects

1008. They escaped through a / an exit and called the police.

- (a) emergency (b) currency (c) fluency (d) pregnancy

1009. It is better to give than to

- (a) revolve (b) receive (c) delete (d) remove

1010. It seems that you don't want me to

- (a) successfully (b) success (c) successful (d) succeed

1011. It seems that you don't want me to be

- (a) successfully (b) success (c) successful (d) succeed

1012. He..... our company three years ago.

- (a) jumped (b) found (c) joined (d) gambled

1013. Knock on the door before you..... the room.

- (a) enter (b) inter (c) reserve (d) deserve

1014. He finally achieved his

- (a) goats (b) goals (c) gates (d) coats

1015. His bike is his only means of

- (a) import (b) export (c) report (d) transport

1016. We have started to..... newspapers.

- (a) introduce (b) rewrite (c) recycle (d) retire

1017. Could you..... the price a little?

- (a) reduce (b) reuse (c) replace (d) produce

1018. You don't have to worry about me. I'm a good

- (a) swimming (b) swim (c) swam (d) swimmer

1019. My opinion is from yours.

- (a) same (b) similar (c) different (d) indifferent

1020. We will fly from Cairo

- (a) airport (b) port (c) gulf (d) bay

1021. We don't want to..... any new problems.

- (a) evaluate (b) create (c) rotate (d) revolve

1022. I didn't mean to make you

- (a) various (b) precious (c) previous (d) nervous

1023. You must..... your duty.

- (a) form (b) inform (c) perform (d) reform

1024. A / An..... is someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.

- (a) teenager (b) toddler (c) kid (d) baby

1025. Cairo Stadium 60.000 people.

- (a) catches (b) holds (c) performs (d) hinders

1026. He is selling a..... car that is five years old.

- (a) use (b) using (c) uses (d) used

1027. The..... cheered the players on.

- (a) specialists (b) scholars (c) spectators (d) authors

UNIT

5

1028. Most people think that..... means making lots of money.
(a) successfully (b) success (c) successful (d) succeed
1029. My father works at the..... of Health.
(a) Ministry (b) primary (c) preparatory (d) secondary
1030. Don't waste your....., otherwise you'll regret it later.
(a) old (b) young (c) adult (d) youth
1031. Please, wait until we get the..... of the examination.
(a) reasons (b) cases (c) results (d) roles
1032. She's a very..... person.
(a) assistant (b) creative (c) relative (d) organ
1033. I..... the mouse by its tail.
(a) held (b) hired (c) hatched (d) hosted
1034. That restaurant serves..... food.
(a) exceeded (b) extended (c) expanded (d) excellent
1035. If I had worked hard in my....., I would be successful now.
(a) young (b) old (c) youth (d) kid
1036. Saying and doing are two..... things
(a) same (b) different (c) similar (d) the same
1037. I was..... at first, but after some time I got more relaxed.
(a) various (b) precious (c) previous (d) nervous
1038. The water in the pan was beginning to
(a) bubble (b) double (c) break (d) trouble
1039. We congratulated him on winning a gold
(a) pedal (b) module (c) medal (d) model
1040. What action can a country take against a / an.....?
(a) academic (b) pandemic (c) automatic (d) mechanic



- ▶ Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

The Simple Perfect Present Tense
زمن المضارع التام البسيط

The Simple Past Tense
زمن الماضي البسيط

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

1033. Mr Masaoud (travel) to London for 3 years.
1034. Mr Masaoud (travel) to London for 3 years. From 2012 to 2015.
1035. Mr Masaoud (travel) to London 3 years ago.
1036. They worked hard on their design and they (win) the competition.
1037. They have worked hard on their design and they (win) the competition.
1038. They will work hard on their design and they (win) the competition.
1039. My mum(want) to be a sports champion when she was young.
1040. What(have) Samar achieved ?
1041. Last year, we(build) a very long bridge in China.
1042. Has life(be) easy for Alaa ?
1043. She has(paints) the fence by herself.
1044. Someone(have) sent me this email.
1045. How long.....(you have) stayed in Alexandria ? REACH FOR THE STARS
1046. Tamer and Nour(has is) to the park.
1047. The children have(wrote) a beautiful story.
1048. They (wash) the carpets last Friday.
1049. He (not make) tea yet.
1050. Amir (write) a report yesterday.
1051. She(not travel) to another country since she was a baby.
1052. Haytham has created an app (yet).
1053. I have (came already) to school.
1054. I haven't finished my homework (already).
1055. They have (yet) seen Cairo by night.
1056. Nada has (won already) a gold medal.
1057. I haven't done my project (then).
1058. (Have) Amal met her new teacher yet ?



ENGLISHIANO

1059. (Has) they visited the Egyptian Museum yet ?
1060. She hasn't (have) her breakfast yet.
1061. Hamza (not do) his homework yet.
1062. (you learn) English yet ?
1063. Omar (already drive) at the chess.
1064. We (has) already watched the film.
1065. I (have) finished my homework yet.
1066. Sandy (already do) the washing up.
1067. He(already talk) to some companies about his ideas.
1068. I (wash) my shirts yet.
1069. People in a few schools have used the app (yet).
1070. Marwa has (since) washed the dishes.
1071. My mother (has visited) the pyramids yet.
1072. Magdy has learnt to speak Italian (just)
1073. Have you eaten your meal (since)?
1074. I haven't bought this villa (already).
1075. Samia(not fix) her mobile yet.
1076. The boy(already buy) vegetables from the market alone.
1077. (Have) the teacher asked you to make a report yet ?
1078. She has done her maths homework(yet).
1079. Khaled has not used a camera (when)he bought a mobile phone last year.
1080. I'm hungry. I haven't had any food..... (just) 7 o'clock.
1081. I'm hungry. I haven't had any food..... (just) 7 hours.
1082. I'm hungry. I haven't had any food..... (just).
1083. I'm full up. I have had some food..... (just).
1084. I was hungry . I didn't have any food..... (at) 7 o'clock.
1085. He hasn't phoned me since he.....(leave) the company.
1086. He didn't phone me since then he.....(leave) the company.
1087.(Ago) then, I haven't seen her.
1088. Have you done your work alone.....(yet)? I can't believe it!
1089. They have.....(yet) seen Cairo by night.
1090. I haven't done my homework(then), so I can't go out now.



1091. It's the first time ; Adel has.....(every)been to China before
1092. Have you ever.....(visit) the zoo?
1093. Have you ever.....(go) to the desert?
1094. I have(never win) a painting competition.
1095. Belal is not here. He has(goes)to the dentist's
1096. Nabila can't see very well because she(lose)glasses.
1097. Have you seen the match? Yes, I(see)it yesterday.
1098. How long.....(has) you been in Aswan?
1099. Hanan and her sister(has)painted these beautiful pictures.
1100. Mr Masaoud is very happy; he(win) a medal for writing poetry.
1101. Mr Masaoud was very happy; he(win) a medal for writing poetry.
1102. Why did he (travelled) to London last week?
1103. A month ago, we (are) in our village.
1104. Who (has) the room painted by last week?
1105. My neighbour (had is) deaf all his life.
1106. Mr Englishiano has just (arriving) ; you can come and see him.
1107. Has the new app (create) yet?
1108. Has Hassan (create) the new app yet?
1109. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I (didn't win) it!
1110. When she (have been) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
1111. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I (already visit) him with all my friends.
1112. (Have) she hit your car by mistake last night?
1113. (Have) she hit your car by mistake since last night?
1114. He has worked in a company (just) three years now.
1115. He has worked in a company (just) three years ago.
1116. It has been the biggest handball tournament (never).
1117. Have you ever (go) to a football match?
1118. **A:** Have you ever (go) to a football match?
B: Yes, I am in the stadium now, I will call you later.

 Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

1119. I've got (an) good news for you!
1120. I've never got (an) good news for you!
1121. The disabled (needed) some help every day.
1122. The disabled boy (needed) some help every day.
1123. The disabled boys (needed) some help every day.
1124. He has (get) a job (without) a big company.
1125. While Samar (be) at university, a space technology had a competition.
1126. A hyperloop is a very fast form of transport that travels (under) the ground.
1127. Samar travelled to the USA to receive the (ward).
1128. Three years later, Samar (start) her own company.
1129. She found that those children (quick) learnt about her problem.
1130. She is a campaigner for other people who are (disable).
1131. He worked (so) volunteer (by) a charity.
1132. He is a volunteer (by) a charity.
1133. I have worked (about) some difficult maths problems.
1134. He bought it (in) a recent day.
1135. My favourite football team (be) Al-Ahly.
1136. My favourite football team (be) happy. They have won the cup.
1137. My favourite football team (be) playing now.
1138. He has got (pay) for last work.
1139. She has won a prize (to) a poem she wrote.
1140. I like to be (creates).
1141. I like to be a (creates) writer.
1142. I like to (creates) an app.
1143. Have you (creates) an app already?
1144. She's played (on) two concerts already.
1145. She's played (on) a famous team already.
1146. She's played (on) a band.
1147. Maybe we can go (travel) together.

1148. They have done such(job).
 1149. They have done(such) job.
 1150. They have done(such) incredible job.
 1151. They have done so(a great) job.
 1152. They have done so(a great job).
 1153. What (mess)!
 1154. What (amazing) achievement!
 1155. What an (amazed) achievement!
 1156. What (a amazing) achievement!
 1157. What (a amazing) achievements!
 1158. I let other people (used) my app.
 1159. I allow other people (used) my app.
 1160. I allow (used) my app.
 1161. He goes to work (of) car.
 1162. He goes to work (of) his car.
 1163. He goes to work (of) a car.
 1164. He goes to work (of) bus.
 1165. He goes to work (of) the bus.
 1166. He goes to work (of) foot.
 1167. He goes to work (of) boat.
 1168. He goes to work (of) a boat.
 1169. He works (of) a boat.
 1170. He goes (of) a boat .
 1171. Today, I am getting(of) the pane to London.
 1172. Today, I am getting(of) car to Cairo.
 1173. I usually get(of) the bus at 9:10 and then get(of) at 10:00.



ENGLISHIANO
REACH FOR THE STARS

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

1174. Why did he (travelled) to London last week?
 1175. A month ago, we (are) in our village.
 1176. Hatim returned from the United States (since) 2020.
 1177. Who (has) the room painted by last week?
 1178. My neighbour (had been) deaf all his life.

1179. Tamer has just (**arriving**) ; you can come and see him.
1180. Would you like (**visit**) me on Friday?
1181. Has the new app (**created**) yet?
1182. I (**won't do**) my homework yet.
1183. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I (**didn't win**) it!
1184. I've got..... (**a**) good news for you!
1185. When she (**have been**) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
1186. The recycled water (**is using**) to help plants grow.
1187. (**does she clean**) the house yet?
1188. I visited London in 2010. This means that I..... (**have visited**) London since 2010.
1189. They (**will come**) on time, haven't they?
1190. People have been in conflict over money (**since**) hundreds of years.
1191. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I (**already visit**) him with all my friends.
1192. (**Has**) she hit your car by mistake last night?
1193. Don't worry; I have (**never**) brought you the money you need.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

1194. Would you like to have lunch with me? – No, thanks I have (**yet**) had lunch.
1195. I don't want to see that film because I have (**yet**) seen it.
1196. I've tried Chinese food, but I..... (**not/ tried**) French food yet.
1197. My friend hasn't come to the meeting..... (**already**).
1198. The tourist..... (**not/ visited**) the pyramids yet.
1199. I haven't seen the new adventure film..... (**already**).
1200. I haven't finished decorating my house..... (**never**).
1201. She hasn't done her homework..... (**already**).
1202. Have you started your homework..... (**never**) ?
1203. My mother has (**yet**) been to the market.
1204. We..... (**not/ planned**) our holiday yet.
1205. I have..... (**yet**) had lunch.

**UNIT
6**

WHAT'S WRONG?

Excercises

تدريبات

► Finish the following dialogues:

Mohamed is talking to his younger brother Ahmed who spends much time on social media

Mohamed: Ahmed, where are you ?

Ahmed: (1)

Mohamed: (2)

Ahmed: I'm chatting with my friend.

Mohamed: Have you done your homework ?

Ahmed: (3)

Mohamed: (4)

Ahmed: Because I feel upset and anxious.

Mohamed: This is a formal result of spending much time on social media.

Ahmed: (5) What should I do ?

Youssef and Tamer are talking about being mindful.

Youssef: Hello, Tamer. Why were you absent yesterday ?

Tamer: Hello, Youssef. (1)

Youssef: (2)

Tamer: Much better, thanks.

Youssef: You missed a good lesson yesterday.

Tamer: What was it about ?

Youssef: (3)

Tamer: (4)

Youssef: Mindfulness means being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feeling and what is around you at the moment.

Tamer: Good! How does it help us in our life and study ?

Youssef: (5)

Hazem asks his teacher, Mr. Ahmed Masaoud how to be a good listener.

Hazem: Hello, Mr. Ahmed. Can I ask you a question, please ? .

Mr. Ahmed: Hello, Hazem. (1)

Hazem: (2)

Mr. Ahmed: If you want to be a good listener, you shouldn't interrupt the speaker.

Hazem: It's OK. I won't interrupt the speaker. (3)

Mr. Ahmed: You should also show that you are interested in the subject.

Hazem: What should I do if the speaker said something wrong ? Can I give advice ?

Mr. Ahmed: (4) But, don't give orders.

Hazem: Thanks for your time, Mr. Ahmed.

Mr. Ahmed: (5)

► Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

“Mr Englishiano EXERCISES”

appearance	teenagers	of	about	completely happy	complete happy
------------	-----------	----	-------	------------------	----------------

I agree that most of these are common problems for (1)..... . Most of us aren't (2)..... with our (3)..... . I'm embarrassed (4)..... being so tall, for example.

with	should	positive	get	shouldn't	about
------	--------	----------	-----	-----------	-------

You (1)..... feel bad about being tall. Your height is a (2)..... thing! For me, exams are a problem. I (3)..... very anxious (4)..... them.

terrible	always feels	bad	boring	good	always feel
----------	--------------	-----	--------	------	-------------

I guess we're all good at different things, and not so (1)..... at others. I'm not (2)..... at art or music, but I'm (3)..... at sports. I (4)..... that everyone is laughing at me in PE.

mustn't	negative	secret	positive	offer	must
---------	----------	--------	----------	-------	------

Your friend shouldn't tell anyone your (1)..... . Friends (2)..... keep them. However, you don't have to see this as a (3)..... thing since she only wanted to help. Why don't you think about your friend's mother's kind (4)..... ?

Scribes	grew	Describes	hieroglyphics	calligraphic	made
---------	------	-----------	---------------	--------------	------

Important (1)..... in ancient Egypt were recorded using a form of writing called (2)..... . But there were also people called "scribes who used an easier form of hieroglyphics called hieratic) to record what was happening every day. (3)..... were important people and they recorded the laws, the food that farmers (4)..... , and the amount of money people gave to the pharaohs every year.

Reach for the Stars
**MR
ENGLISHIANO**

"Success usually comes to those who are too busy looking for it."

Mr. Ahmed A. Masaoud

01200791872
 @mrmas3oud

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

quiet	has to	have to	quite	bully	interrupt
-------	--------	---------	-------	-------	-----------

We have a list of school rules. All students (1) follow these rules.

We mustn't (2) other students. We shouldn't (3) others while they are talking. We should keep (4) and listen carefully to our teachers.

had to	must	kind	positive	negative	rules
--------	------	------	----------	----------	-------

Our parents usually ask us to be good to others. We should be (1) to our friends. We (2) cooperate with them to do school projects. We should exchange (3) ideas with our classmates. We must follow school (4)

available	password	bully	must	mustn't	cyberbully
-----------	----------	-------	------	---------	------------

There are some tips to follow when using the internet. You (1) be careful when you use the internet. Don't tell others your (2) Respect others and never (3) anyone. Don't use all (4) websites; only use the ones you trust.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

1041. Mr. Ahmed Masaoud takes good decisions. His mental are very good.

- (a) amounts (b) situations (c) events (d) abilities

1042. I like to share my experiences on social

- (a) stop (b) station (c) media (d) transport

1043. Don't form an opinion about something or someone based on only.

- (a) science (b) experience (c) disappearance (d) appearance

1044. COVID-19 has all over the world.

- (a) flooded (b) spread (c) joined (d) displayed

1045. If you want to a secret, you must also hide it from yourself.

- (a) get (b) have (c) keep (d) make

1046. For me, exams are a problem. I get very about them.

- (a) sad (b) anxious (c) positive (d) embarrassed

1047. If you show , you are showing that you understand a person's situation.

- (a) empathy (b) understanding (c) anxious (d) lonely

1048. is not something we want to see or hear about at our school.

- (a) Swimming (b) Bullying (c) Thinking (d) Practicing

1049. Charities.....poor people with food and clothes.

- (a) share (b) support (c) join (d) upset

1050. I've tried to.....an art club.

- (a) join (b) go (c) have (d) spend

1051. When you show someone that you know how he or she feels, then you show

- (a) competition (b) empathy (c) taste (d) exam

1052. You shouldn't feel bad about being tall. Your.....is a positive thing.

- (a) weight (b) fast (c) distance (d) height

1053. The unkind text messages made her feel really.....

- (a) upset (b) excited (c) important (d) positive

1054. A / An.....means something important that you have done.

- (a) cyberbullying (b) ability (c) achievement (d) secret

1055. Some online messages can.....people very badly.

- (a) build (b) improve (c) help (d) hurt

1056. I wanted to be part of a certain.....of popular students.

- (a) group (b) game (c) plan (d) class

1057. You should.....your friends carefully.

- (a) pick (b) choose (c) have (d) take

1058. In a class, students learn to breathe slowly and to only think of the present.

- (a) berbullying (b) mindfulness (c) mindlessness (d) fact

1059. Your health shows the health of your mind, or how happy you are.

- (a) natural (b) mental (c) special (d) normal

1060. To is to become comfortable and less worried.

- (a) shout (b) study (c) relax (d) jump

1061. means being able to think calmly about your feelings and what is around you at the moment.

- (a) Mindfulness (b) Mind (c) Thoughtfulness (d) Illness

1062. Everyone will have an opportunity to on my post.

- (a) comment (b) support (c) suggest (d) include

1063. My grandmother always and makes us laugh when we visit her.

- (a) jokes (b) cries (c) shouts (d) provides

1064. The review of the book has nothing to say about it. It sounds great!

- (a) cyberbully (b) includes (c) jokes (d) negative

1065. Our neighbor who lives next is very kind.

- (a) house (b) house (c) home (d) wall

1066. My friend's unkind comments hurt my

- (a) expressions (b) feelings (c) face (d) experience

1067. There are eleven in the team.

- (a) articles (b) elements (c) parts (d) members

1068. He did a survey about the negative things of the internet and why some people
 (a) cyber net (b) cyberbully (c) cyberspace (d) cyber game
1069. I'm meeting a of friends for dinner tonight. I will see lots of my friends.
 (a) few (b) group (c) band (d) team
1070. What you feel, such as happy, upset, etc. are your
 (a) thoughts (b) feelings (c) symbols (d) expressions
1071. You must tell your parents or the teacher if someone tries to you while using the internet.
 (a) push (b) beat (c) comment (d) cyberbully
1072. It's to me that Ahmed is very good at running. He is so fast.
 (a) hard (b) easy (c) clear (d) clean
1073. I to them that three days in the city very little time to see all the sights.
 (a) invited (b) offered (c) explained (d) introduced
1074. She is proud to be a good Everyone likes to talk with her.
 (a) reader (b) listener (c) writer (d) sleeper
1075. It must be difficult to with three small children and a job.
 (a) disappoints (b) provides (c) depresses (d) supports
1076. We need to come up with new ideas, so let's first.
 (a) sleep (b) brainstorm (c) walk (d) run
1077. I couldn't see their faces in the dark.
 (a) calmly (b) badly (c) slowly (d) clearly
1078. You're strong. You can with any problem.
 (a) find (b) make (c) cope (d) add
1079. Coronavirus is a disease.
 (a) clear (b) simple (c) digital (d) serious
1080. Will you up with your friends today?
 (a) make (b) meet (c) wake (d) get
1081. Ask questions to sure you really understand the problem.
 (a) give (b) have (c) make (d) do
1082. Before leaving for school, she looks at herself in the
 (a) wall (b) mirror (c) video game (d) basin
1083. How can she him to work harder ?
 (a) take (b) do (c) know (d) encourage
1084. is the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people
 (a) Social matter (b) Social activity (c) Social media (d) Social life
1085. is the way that someone or something looks.
 (a) Mindfulness (b) Feelings (c) Appearance (d) Mental health
1086. To is to become comfortable and less worried
 (a) relax (b) remix (c) refax (d) pretax

UNIT

6

1087..... being able to think calmly about your feelings and what is around you at the moment.

- (a) helpful (b) careful (c) beautiful (d) mindful

1088.A /An is a thousand million (1,000,000,000)

- (a) billion (b) score (c) hundred (d) trillion

1089.To is to help and encourage someone

- (a) empathize (b) support (c) achieve (d) feel

1090.The synonym of the word.....is apparent.

- (a) kind (b) similar (c) anxious (d) clear

1091.The word "anxious" has the same meaning of the word

- (a) nervous (b) worried (c) upset (d) all of them

1092.The words "uncertain" and "unsure' are

- (a) synonym (b) Antonym (c) opposites (d) B&C

1093."" has the same meaning of "closed".

- (a) Kept (b) Covered (c) Opened (d) Locked

1094."Ask" and "question" have.....meaning.

- (a) opposite (b) different (c) similar (d) the same

1095. Anxious, worried and.....are synonyms.

- (a) upset (b) peaceful (c) quiet (d) calm

1096. means frightened.

- (a) Safe (b) Quiet (c) Brave (d) Scared

1097.The opposite of "certain" is

- (a) unsure (b) sure (c) hidden (d) nervous

1098.The antonym of the word "embarrassed" is

- (a) uncomfortable (b) confident (c) different (d) nervous

1099.The opposite of the word is "different".

- (a) clear (b) opposite (c) similar (d) helpful

1100.When you are upset, this means you don't feel.....

- (a) uncomfortable (b) comfortable (c) uncomfortable (d) comfort

1101.The antonym of "mindful" is.....

- (a) aware (b) unaware (c) careful (d) relaxed

1102.The antonym of the word "older" is.....

- (a) ancient (b) elder (c) younger (d) early

1103.The opposite of closed is..... .

- (a) locked (b) open (c) new (d) modern

1104.The.....of kind is unkind.

- (a) same (b) synonym (c) antonym (d) noun

1105.The antonym of "teenager" is

- (a) adult (b) teen (c) young (d) child

- 1106.** We add the prefix to the word one to say that there isn't anyone.
Ⓐ no Ⓑ any Ⓒ some Ⓓ all

1107. When someone is calm, this means he speaks.....
Ⓐ calm Ⓑ calmly Ⓒ calmness Ⓓ calmness

1108. We turn the verb "listen" to a noun by adding".....".
Ⓐ -er Ⓑ -ing Ⓒ -ed Ⓓ -tion

1109. They may be more understanding. The word "understanding" is a/an.....
Ⓐ verb Ⓑ adjective Ⓒ adverb Ⓓ noun

1110. We add "....." to quick to form the adverb.
Ⓐ ly Ⓑ ily Ⓒ ness Ⓓ less

1111. We add the prefix "....." to the word "necessary" to mean ""unimportant".
Ⓐ re- Ⓑ pre- Ⓒ un- Ⓓ dis-

1112. We add the suffix "....." to the verb "pollute" to form a noun.
Ⓐ -ive Ⓑ -ily Ⓒ -ion Ⓓ -ist

1113. We add the suffix "....." to the verb "understand" to form an adjective.
Ⓐ -ive Ⓑ -ing Ⓒ -ion Ⓓ -er

1114. I'm embarrassed to go out and see my friends. The word "embarrassed" can be replaced by ".....".
Ⓐ easy Ⓑ calm Ⓒ uncomfortable Ⓓ confident

1115. There isn't anybody in the meeting.came to the meeting.
Ⓐ Anybody Ⓑ Nobody Ⓒ Somebody Ⓓ Something

1116. Think.....before you make a decision.
Ⓐ deep Ⓑ deepness Ⓒ deeply Ⓓ deepen

1117. "He didn't have to go to the post office yesterday" this means that he
Ⓐ went to the post office Ⓑ didn't go to the post office
Ⓒ decided to go to the post office Ⓓ will go to the post office

1118. It's important to help our friends. "Help" means
Ⓐ give up Ⓑ ignore Ⓒ support Ⓓ leave

1119. Alispend the weekend in the Country. He hasn't decided yet.
Ⓐ must Ⓑ might Ⓒ mustn't Ⓓ should

1120. Thatbe a real dinosaur. There aren't any dinosaurs on earth.
Ⓐ must Ⓑ might Ⓒ mustn't Ⓓ can't

1121. A doctor has togood at science subjects.
Ⓐ been Ⓑ being Ⓒ be Ⓓ to be

1122. Yousay unkind things to people on social media.
Ⓐ shouldn't Ⓑ must Ⓒ had to Ⓓ have to

1123. Good friendskeep secrets.
Ⓐ shouldn't Ⓑ mustn't Ⓒ don't have to Ⓓ must

1124. Tarek is worried as hedo badly in his exams .
Ⓐ must Ⓑ might Ⓒ has to Ⓓ had to

1125. I get up early tomorrow , as it is a holiday.
 (a) shouldn't (b) don't have to (c) mustn't (d) has to
1126. You study hard before exams.
 (a) should (b) mustn't (c) shouldn't (d) need
1127. You stay up late . It is bad for you.
 (a) don't have to (b) should (c) must (d) mustn't
1128. We to solve the problem.
 (a) were able (b) was able (c) could (d) can
1129. I understand the film because it was in a language I don't understand.
 (a) could (b) couldn't (c) wasn't able (d) had to
1130. Malak buy more rice because we had lots already.
 (a) didn't have to (b) could (c) had to (d) wasn't able
1131. Fatma walk to school because she hurt her leg.
 (a) didn't have to (b) wasn't able to (c) could (d) had to
1132. In the mountains , we see an amazing waterfall.
 (a) were able (b) didn't have (c) was able to (d) could
1133. Students listen to their teachers carefully.
 (a) mustn't (b) don't have to (c) have to (d) must
1134. I will buy some bread. You buy more.
 (a) mustn't (b) don't have to (c) have to (d) must
1135. When I was young , I ride a bike alone .
 (a) can (b) could (c) am able to (d) can't
1136. You spend all your money or you will ask others to lend you.
 (a) should (b) must (c) mustn't (d) have to
1137. Yesterday , we to walk to school as my uncle drove us there.
 (a) didn't have to (b) had to (c) must (d) should
1138. Zeina able to ride a bike when she was six?
 (a) Is (b) Can (c) Could (d) Was

“ LONGMAN EXERCISES ”

1139. Sport is our daily activity. “Daily” here is similar in meaning to “.....”.
 (a) every day (b) day (c) everyday (d) urgent
1140. My parents usually support us; they us to achieve more success.
 (a) stop (b) encourage (c) let (d) make
1141. In the hotel, no one stayed with me in my room; I stayed
 (a) alone (b) only (c) lonely (d) together
1142. A/An is a person aged between 13 and 19 years.
 (a) old man (b) baby (c) adult (d) teenager

1143. Don't worry; it isn't the coronavirus. It is a common cold. "Common" here has the same meaning as ".....".
- (a) strange (b) harmful (c) usual (d) painful
1144. You must stop smoking. You must this bad habit.
- (a) plan (b) avoid (c) repeat (d) do
1145. Come and meet Faten. It's my pleasure to her to you.
- (a) see (b) know (c) introduce (d) produce
1146. Children don't like scary films. "Scary" here means ".....".
- (a) frightening (b) safe (c) frightened (d) quiet
1147. Don't worry; the exam is simple. "....." is opposite in meaning to "simple".
- (a) Easy (b) Long (c) Clear (d) Complex
1148. I'm not serious; I'm just
- (a) jotting (b) joking (c) cheating (d) sharing
1149. Try not to have negative thoughts. "....." is opposite in meaning to "negative".
- (a) Careful (b) Hateful (c) Positive (d) Competitive
1150. I'm sad because I badly at school.
- (a) made (b) did (c) believed (d) happened
1151. Fortunately, the car wasn't damaged in the road accident. "Fortunately" here means ".....".
- (a) luckily (b) badly (c) completely (d) unluckily
1152. Don't be to your friends; always try to be kind to them.
- (a) similar (b) able (c) cruel (d) good
1153. What is the for his sudden anger?
- (a) rule (b) result (c) role (d) reason
1154. I can't you in the game because you are still young.
- (a) contain (b) include (c) think (d) dismiss
1155. Oh! It's a funny situation. "....." is an antonym for "funny".
- (a) Crazy (b) Dangerous (c) Simple (d) Serious
1156. I couldn't that difficult point; could you please explain it again?
- (a) recognise (b) understand (c) appear (d) think
1157. I used to a lot of sports when I was young.
- (a) relieve (b) think (c) do (d) make
1158. is the quality or state of being conscious or aware of something.
- (a) Forgiveness (b) Unreadiness (c) Sadness (d) Mindfulness
1159. You should go to bed early; don't late.
- (a) make up (b) leave for (c) look for (d) stay up
1160. Always be patient and don't hope.
- (a) loose (b) lose (c) remember (d) disappear

UNIT

6

- 1161.** Sami isn't able to with new habits easily.
① cope ② admire ③ avoid ④ quarrel

1162. I hope the test will be easy. - Don't worry, it's really..... .
① complicated ② fast ③ simple ④ long

1163. You are right; go on speaking. "Go on" and "....." have the same meaning.
① hurry ② stop ③ interrupt ④ continue

1164. I have recently finished the school project. "Recently" here means ".....".
① long ago ② not long ago ③ shortly ④ already

1165. is the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society.
① Culture ② Agriculture ③ Industry ④ Economy

1166. I want to my language skills. I need to make them better.
① delete ② improve ③ move ④ weaken

1167. "....." means liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group.
① Common ② Scary ③ Popular ④ Ordinary

1168. The door is; it isn't open.
① unclosed ② broken ③ free ④ locked

1169. You should read this interesting story. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix ".....".
① -er ② ing ③ -ist ④ -ness

1170. He that he was mistaken when he had thought about his behaviour again.
① recognised ② realised ③ appeared ④ told

1171. I'm certain our team will win the match. "Certain" here is a synonym for ".....".
① unsure ② powerful ③ doubtful ④ sure

1172. She seemed very happy. To change "happy" into a noun, delete "y" and add ".....".
① -ness ② -iness ③ -ity ④ -ment

1173. The coach couldn't exclude that player from the team, although he was not physically fit. The antonym for "exclude" is ".....".
① improve ② separate ③ include ④ contain

1174. A/An is a useful piece of information or advice.
① question ② answer ③ top ④ tip

1175. "....." is the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind at a particular place and time.
① Atmosphere ② Temperature ③ Weather ④ Cloud

1176. I will take this fashionable jacket. To change the verb "take" into a noun meaning "error", add the prefix ".....".
① un- ② mis- ③ dis- ④ re-

1177. Unfortunately, he didn't pass; he the exam.
① failed ② filled ③ succeeded ④ overcame

1178. is the branch of science that you have to study to become a doctor.

- (a) Engineering (b) Medicine (c) Nursing (d) Physics

1179. I'm worried; I haven't received the exam yet.

- (a) errors (b) causes (c) results (d) reasons

1180. I had a terrible day because of the accident. "Terrible" here means very

- (a) cold (b) hot (c) good (d) bad

1181. Before I leave for school, I have breakfast at home. "Leave for" is similar in meaning to ".....".

- (a) go to (b) stay at (c) go outside (d) stay in

1182. Fadi is; he is worried about the exam result. He is afraid he won't pass.

- (a) relaxed (b) anxious (c) quiet (d) rich

1183. We should spend money on essential things only. "Essential" here means ".....".

- (a) unimportant (b) cheap (c) necessary (d) expensive

"Sharkia Directorate (2023)"

1184. Don't tell him any -he's got a big mouth.

- (a) scarce (b) scare (c) socket (d) secret

1185. Please, don't turn the upside down.

- (a) flames (b) forces (c) facts (d) films

1186. Don't ever his name again.

- (a) pension (b) mention (c) tension (d) sensor

1187. Money doesn't always bring

- (a) happiness (b) happy (c) unhappy (d) happily

1188. Please, leave me !

- (a) loan (b) lane (c) line (d) alone

1189. Black is a very colour for shoes.

- (a) commute (b) stranger (c) common (d) connect

1190. I will you whole-heartedly.

- (a) suppose (b) support (c) sport (d) smart

1191. If you , don't forget to learn your lesson.

- (a) fail (b) fill (c) feel (d) full

1192. The only a woman can keep is that of her age.

- (a) scarce (b) scare (c) socket (d) secret

1193. Who could refuse a / an like that?

- (a) cover (b) suffer (c) offer (d) over

1194. If you find a mistake, please leave a

- (a) cement (b) comment (c) content (d) tent

1195. They love each other

- (a) deeply (b) curly (c) lovely (d) friendly

- 1196.**A healthy..... is in a healthy body.
① head ② nose ③ mouth ④ mind

1197.I can't express my
① peelings ② engines ③ feelings ④ camps

1198.Please speak slowly and
① curly ② clearly ③ lovely ④ ugly

1199.These..... may save your life.
① tips ② tapes ③ taps ④ tops

1200.Failing to plan is planning to
① fill ② feel ③ file ④ fail

1201.He lives alone and often feels
① loan ② lane ③ lonely ④ alone

1202.The boy looks like his father in
① appear ② appearance ③ disappear ④ disappearance

1203.The restaurant is open..... except Friday.
① daily ② weekly ③ monthly ④ yearly

1204.Stand up and..... yourself, please.
① intrude ② reproduce ③ reduce ④ introduce

1205.I had a..... dream last night.
① score ② screen ③ scary ④ scarf

1206.Did you write anything in your..... today?
① dairy ② diary ③ dry ④ dare

1207.The matter is of great..... to us.
① importance ② import ③ report ④ important

1208.Go to your doctor and ask for
① advise ② devise ③ device ④ advice

1209.This swimming..... is open to the public.
① poor ② pale ③ pool ④ pole

1210.Nader didn't have enough..... to do the job well.
① experiment ② experience ③ expectation ④ exhaust

1211.Please, don't..... me while I'm talking.
① interrupt ② interpret ③ translate ④ evaporate

1212.Let me tell you a story.
① dry ② fry ③ cry ④ funny

1213.It's so..... that even a child can do it.
① sample ② symbol ③ simple ④ difficult

1214.The..... was warm and sunny.
① whether ② weather ③ wither ④ leather

1215...... brings warm weather and beautiful flowers.
① Spring ② Summer ③ Winter ④ Autumn

- 1216..... brings warm weather and beautiful flowers.
 (a) Spring (b) Summer (c) Winter (d) Fall
1217. Stop shouting and..... to me!
 (a) listening (b) listened (c) listens (d) listen
1218. He has the..... to do his job well.
 (a) disability (b) disabled (c) ability (d) able
1219. Air pollution is a..... problem.
 (a) series (b) serious (c) serial (d) slim
1220. This book is..... with children.
 (a) popular (b) public (c) polar (d) solar
1221. When I look back on my life, I..... how much time I wasted.
 (a) economize (b) minimize (c) recognize (d) realize
1222. I don't like going out..... at night.
 (a) a loan (b) lonely (c) alone (d) line
1223. He is by what he did.
 (a) embarrassment (b) embarrassed (c) depressing (d) embarrassing
1224. My parents always..... me in my studies.
 (a) encourage (b) perform (c) coverage (d) courage
1225. I'm..... to hear of your success.
 (a) globe (b) greet (c) gold (d) glad
1226. His physical and health had got worse.
 (a) moral (b) marble (c) mental (d) merit
1227. I'd like to get a copy of that
 (a) reform (b) report (c) reward (d) repaint
1228. Naturally, I get..... when things go wrong.
 (a) upset (b) absent (c) ancient (d) pleasant
1229. She's..... to walk alone at night.
 (a) scarf (b) scary (c) screen (d) scared
1230. She actively takes part in..... activities.
 (a) sociable (b) coral (c) social (d) plural
1231. Just follow us on social..... to see where we are.
 (a) medium (b) media (c) module (d) medal
1232. You must..... making such mistakes.
 (a) avoid (b) invite (c) invent (d) envy
1233. Don't..... me again.
 (a) disappointing (b) disappointment (c) disappointed (d) disappoint
1234. What's the.....of the mountain?
 (a) weight (b) high (c) height (d) heavy
1235. Doctors are trying to prevent the disease from
 (a) spending (b) spreading (c) sending (d) receiving

UNIT

6

1236. Make sure that good..... is rewarded.

- (a) behaviour (b) behalf (c) beware (d) behave

1237., the damage was not serious.

- (a) Unluckily (b) Lucky (c) Unlucky (d) Luckily

1238. It's healthy to..... deeply.

- (a) birth (b) breath (c) breathe (d) breathing

1239. You're making a mistake.

- (a) fine (b) terrible (c) terrific (d) tray

1240. They are proud of their..... son.

- (a) clever (b) indifferent (c) dull (d) careless

1241. I am, there is no danger.

- (a) curtain (b) create (c) carrot (d) certain

1242. I told him a....., but he didn't laugh.

- (a) junk (b) jet (c) joke (d) jar

1243. speak louder than words.

- (a) Sentences (b) Facts (c) Phrases (d) Faces

1244. What..... of music do you like?

- (a) sort (b) stir (c) smart (d) smell

1245. I can't..... my life without you.

- (a) pretend (b) invite (c) intend (d) imagine

1246. I..... we go out to eat.

- (a) digest (b) summary (c) suggest (d) sport

1247. We should wear a life..... when we go diving.

- (a) blouse (b) jacket (c) dress (d) cap

1248. The..... pulled out his bad tooth.

- (a) dentist (b) electrician (c) carpenter (d) plumber

1249. This door is..... from the inside.

- (a) looked (b) liked (c) lacked (d) locked

1250. I can't stand the of cigarette smoke.

- (a) smile (b) small (c) smell (d) taste

1251. His name is on the..... of my tongue.

- (a) tape (b) tip (c) tap (d) trap

1252. The wise man is always a good

- (a) listener (b) listen (c) listening (d) gossip

1253. His sudden..... surprised us all.

- (a) appear (b) reappear (c) disappear (d) appearance

1254. I need to..... my English.

- (a) approve (b) prove (c) improve (d) deprive

1255. Two hours later, the train.....arrived.

- (a) final (b) finally (c) informal (d) formal

- 1256.** My father bought me a..... watch as a birthday present.
① digital ② double ③ couple ④ dial

1257. I feel..... whenever I think about that problem.
① depress ② depressing ③ depression ④ depressed

1258. I can't eat this food; it bad!
① tasty ② tasteful ③ tastes ④ taste

1259. He's the..... of person who only cares about money.
① silt ② sort ③ smart ④ smell

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

“ Mr Englishiano EXERCISES ”

1206. I suggest (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.

1207. I suggest that he (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.

1208. I recommend (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.

1209. I recommend that she (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.

1210. I hope (buy) a new car.

1211. I hope that he (buy) a new car.

1212. (Does) you have to wait for a longer time? – Yes, because the manager was busy.

1213. (Does) you have to wait for a longer time? – Yes, because the manager is busy.

1214. (Because) he was very sick, he decided to continue working.

1215. He decided to stop working (but) he was very sick.

1216. He decided to continue working (but) he was very good.

1217. He was very sick (because) he decided to continue working.

1218. He was very sick (because) he decided to stop working.

1219. (Did) you have to consult a doctor? – Yes, I didn't; my health had already improved.

1220. (Did) you have to consult a doctor? – Yes, I don't; my health has already improved.

1221. You shouldn't feel (badly) about being poor.

1222. You shouldn't act (bad) about this case.

1223. Sometimes I get upset after (had used) mass media.

1224. You (needn't) come to my brother's birthday party; you will have a nice time.

1225. It (must) to leave your position on time.

1226. She (has to) hurry because she still has a lot of time to catch the train.

UNIT

6

1227. Primary school students (**don't have to**) wear a uniform; it's obligatory.
1228. (**Do**) you have to see your doctor? – Yes, I was really ill.
1229. Have you attended the meeting? - No, the manager (**have to**) postpone it because three members were absent.
1230. She mustn't (**disobeys**) school rules.
1231. He (**isn't able to**) do that task alone, can he?
1232. The pilot (**has to**) land suddenly as there was something wrong with the plane.
1233. You must be careful when using the internet. This means that it's(**unnecessary**) to do so.
1234. You mustn't be careless when using the internet. This means that it is.....(**necessary**) to do so.
1235. You mustn't be careless when using the internet. This means that it isn't.....(**unnecessary**) to do so.
1236. You (**has to**) park your car here. It's forbidden.
1237. Drivers (**has**) wear seatbelts.
1238. Drivers (**has**) wear seatbelts during driving.
1239. At our school, we..... (**haven't to**) wear a uniform.
1240.(**Does**) the boys have to get up early?
1241.(**Must**) the boys have to get up early? **ENGLISHIANO**
1242.(**Does**) the boys get up early? - Yes, they must.
1243. You(**doesn't**) have to shout. I can hear you.
1244. We(**has to**) leave now or we will miss the plane.
1245. We(**has to**) leave or we would miss the plane.
1246. You..... (**has to**) go to school today. It's Friday.
1247. You..... (**has to**) go to school today. It's Sunday.
1248. We.....(**not have**) to go to school tomorrow because it's a holiday.
1249. Have(**you to**) wear special clothes for your sports class
1250. She(**have to**) show her mother her homework.
1251. Students and teachers must.....(**are**) polite to each other.
1252. We must.....(**to go**)to the laboratory for our science lessons.
1253. Students must(**arrives**) at school on time.
1254. Last week, Hassan.....(**have**) to study hard for the final exam.

1255. A doctor has to.....(being) good at science subjects.
1256. Good friends.....(mustn't) keep secrets.
1257. Tarek is worried because he(must) do badly in his exams.
1258. You.....(mustn't) know the password before you can use that computer.
1259. You.....(mustn't) remember the password before you can use that computer.
1260. You.....(mustn't) remember the password before you could use that computer.
1261. You.....(must) forget the password before you can use that computer.
1262. You.....(must) forget the password before you can could that computer.
1263. My father.....(have) to go to work at 6 a.m. for a meeting.
1264. You.....(have) to take your coat. It's sunny outdoors.
1265. What do you(must) to do when crossing the street?
1266.(Does) Hany and Samy have to travel to Cairo?
1267. Poor Hany.....(have to) go to hospital yesterday after he hurt his hand.
1268. Ali isn't late for school; he(not) have to hurry.
1269. You(must) take photos here; It is not allowed
1270. I.....(mustn't) stop eating sweets! They are bad for me.
1271. They might.....(been) more understanding than you think.
1272. I.....(must) go to the stadium but I'm not sure.
1273. Does Aya(had) to finish her work tonight?
1274. You.....(smoke) in hospitals .It is forbidden.
1275. Malak.....(had to) buy more rice because we had lots already.
1276. Tarek(have) to go to the dentist yesterday because his tooth hurt.
1277. Tarek(must) to go to the dentist yesterday because his tooth hurt.
1278. Tarek(must) go to the dentist yesterday because his tooth hurt.
1279. Tarek(must) to go to the dentist because his tooth hurts.
1280. Yesterday, I had to.....(taking) the umbrella as it was raining.
1281. Yesterday, I(have to / taking) the umbrella as it was raining.
1282. Huda doesn't(has to) go to the shops.
1283. Wear a coat. It(must) rain today
1284. I don t like that uniform, but I.....(has to) wear it at work.
1285.(Are) Sara have to get up early?
1286.(Are) Sara have to get up early yesterday?

UNIT

6

1287. You(should to)clean your teeth in the morning.
1288. Laila feels ill. She should(sees) a doctor.
1289. You(should)eat too much chocolate.
1290. Ali(should not to) talk in the Maths lesson.
1291. You should(studied) hard.
1292. Hany(should) eat snacks in the classroom.
1293. I don't know what I(shouldn't) do with my old clothes.
1294. You(should) say unkind things to people on social media. WB
1295. When you go diving, you should(to telling) people where you are going.
1296.(were) you speak English when you were six?
1297. The maths homework was very difficult. Were you able(does) it?
1298. I(not able) to come to your house last weekend because I was ill
1299. In the mountains, we(was) able to see an amazing waterfall.
1300. It was very windy, so planes(can't) able to leave the airport.
1301. I got up late yesterday, but I(able to) reach school on time.
1302. Because it was foggy in the morning, I(could) see the road well.
1303. Could you(playing) chess when you were six?
1304.(Can) you play chess when you were six?
1305.(Can) you play chess when you were six? -Yes, I did.
1306.(Can) you play chess when you were six? -Yes, I could.
1307.(Can) you play chess when you were six? -Yes, I didn't.
1308.(Can) you play chess when you are free? -Yes, I do.
1309.(Can) you play chess when you are free? -Yes, I can't.
1310.(Can) you play chess when you are free? -Yes, I don't.
1311.(Can't) you play chess when you are free? -Yes, I can.
1312.(Can't) you play chess when you are free? -No, I can't.
1313.(Can) you play chess when you are free? -No, I can.
1314. I(could) understand the film as it was in a language I don't understand.
1315. Fatma(wasn't able) walk to school because she hurt her leg.
1316. Fatma(wasn't able) walk to school because she hurts her leg.
1317. Fatma(wasn't able) walking to school because she hurt her leg.
1318. Fatma(wasn't able) walking to school because she hurts her leg.

1319. My mother told me I(not able) to walk until I was about three.
1320. Although he was tired, he.....(able) play the match.
1321. Sorry mum, I wasn't able.....(doing) the shopping as the shops were closed.
1322.(be) your brother able to swim when he was seven?
1323. The train (must) come late. I'm not sure.
1324. My sister could play tennis when she was five , but she.....(can't) swim.
1325. Mona couldn't(finishing) the project yesterday.
1326. What(are) you able to do when you were six?
1327.(was) she go to school alone when she was at primary one?
1328. The boy couldn't.....(done) his homework yesterday.
1329. When my granddad was young , he.....(able to) ride a bike.
1330. When my granddad is with me , he.....(able to) ride a bike.
1331. When my granddad was young , he.....(able to) riding a bike.
1332. When my granddad was young , he had(able to) ride a bike.
1333. When my granddad is with me , he has(able to) ride a bike.
1334. Ali (should) be at home: I'm not sure.
1335. I don't know Ali. He (should) be at the club.
1336. I don't know Ali. Perhaps he (should) be at the club.
1337. Samy.....(not able) fix his bike yesterday.
1338. He feels (lone) as he has no friends.
1339. He made this hard task (lone).
1340. He made this hard task (self).
1341. He made this hard task by (self).
1342. I made this hard task by (self).
1343. Nearly four (billions) of people use social media.
1344. (Billion) of people use social media.
1345. Most of us (be) completely happy with our appearance.
1346. I am embarrassed (with) being so tall.
1347. You shouldn't feel bad (with) being so tall.
1348. You shouldn't get anxious (with) being so tall.
1349. He is good (on) doing sports.
1350. Milk is good(on) our health.
1351. He is bad (on) doing sports.
1352. Milk is good(on) our health.
1353. He is good at (draw).
1354. I'm sad. Everyone was laughing (in) me.
1355. On the (another) hand, social media can be helpful.

1356. I am embarrassed (be) so tall.
1357. I am embarrassed about (be) so tall.
1358. I am embarrassed to (be) so tall.
1359. I don't think I will (never) be as good as her.
1360. No one (don't) neglects their lessons.
1361. No one (don't) neglect their lessons.
1362. Someone (don't) neglects their lessons.
1363. Someone (don't) neglects their lessons.
1364. No one (never) neglects their lessons.
1365. Nobody (knowing) that I have failed my French speaking test.
1366. I don't want to tell (some) of my secrets.
1367. I don't want anyone know about my secrets (more).
1368. I don't want anyone know about my secrets (longer).
1369. I (more) want anyone know about my secrets.
1370. I (longer) want anyone know about my secrets.
1371. I don't want to (disappoints) him.
1372. I don't want to be (disappoints) for him.
1373. I don't want to be (disappoints) from him.
1374. This cars belongs (for) me.
1375. (At) a mindfulness class, students to breathe slowly.

“Sharkia Directorate (2023)”

1376.(Must) she have to read all this? Is it necessary for her to read all this?
1377. I really (mustn't) phone and thank him. He's saved my life.
1378. You..... (should) to do the exercises, they are necessary.
1379. They..... (has) to be at school by eight o'clock every day.
1380. Children..... (must) play with cleaning liquids.
1381. I..... (shouldn't) brush my teeth twice a day.
1382. Why does Menna (had) to come over?
1383. What time do you (must) start work?
1384. Do you (must) get up early tomorrow?
1385. Mona, you..... (must) play with fire.

“LONGMAN EXERCISES”

1386. I suggest (to travel) to Hurghada for the weekend.
1387. I hope (buy) a new car.
1388. In a mindfulness class, students learn to..... (breath) slowly and to only think of the present.
1389. I (have to) buy more bread; we have a lot at home.
1390. I am so sorry; I..... (am able) to come on time yesterday because the bus had broken down.

1391. My neighbour (not have to) leave for work because he was still ill.
1392. You (might) always eat healthy food; that's my advice.
1393. I ran fast, but I (could) win the race!
1394. You (can) park here; it isn't allowed.
1395. Everyone (shouldn't) follow the right health habits.
1396. You (must) take things that belong to others.

LONGMAN Revision on units (1 to 6)

Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

tour	travelled	has travelled	make	wonderful	do
------	-----------	---------------	------	-----------	----

I miss my uncle very much. I haven't seen him since he (1) to Hurghada. He is a (2) guide. I hope I will see him and spend a (3) holiday there. Then, I will be able to (4) the water sports I like.

tourists	historic	must	mustn't	increase	decrease
----------	----------	------	---------	----------	----------

We should all be useful members of society. We (1) keep the environment clean. Also, we need preserve (2) cities. We must never refuse to help the (3) visiting our country. This will surely help our country (4) its national income.

the better	the best	model	modal	encourages	community
------------	----------	-------	-------	------------	-----------

I love my father very much. He's my role (1) in life. To me, he is (2) person in the world. He usually participates in (3) projects. Above all, he always (4) me to help people in our neighbourhood.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1260. I hope we will win the match. "win" here has the opposite meaning of ".....".
① give ② gain ③ lose ④ repeat

1261. Is Adel still single? – No, he is
① rich ② married ③ tired ④ lonely

1262. I waited for my friend to come back. I didn't, although I was busy.
① leave ② keep ③ come ④ wait

1263. is pain in any region of the head.
① Wound ② Stomach ③ Cough ④ Headache

1264. The view is amazing. "amazing" here has the same meaning as ".....".
① strange ② harmful ③ surprising ④ rare

1265. The boy is.....; he can't hear.
① tired ② deaf ③ blind ④ short

1266. A/An is a large area covered with trees.
① sea ② ocean ③ forest ④ desert

1267. Young people usually look for work opportunities. "Opportunities" gives the meaning of ".....".
① chances ② risks ③ points ④ goals

1268. Landing on the moon is no longer a dream; it has become a..... .
① suggestion ② file ③ fight ④ fact

1269. When did your uncle Aswan Airport?
① arrive ② reach ③ come ④ get

1270. A..... is a light, narrow boat.
① ship ② rocket ③ canoe ④ plane

1271. The film is really awesome. "Awesome" is an antonym for ".....".
① attractive ② boring ③ bored ④ old

1272. Pollution isn't a local problem. "Local" here is opposite in meaning to ".....".
① global ② main ③ environmental ④ small

1273. A..... is a book or an electronic resource that lists the words of a language and gives them their meanings.
① post ② magazine ③ dictionary ④ library

1274. Young people play an important in society.
① reel ② rail ③ rule ④ role

1275. Keeping the environment clean is one of man's in life.
① charges ② challenges ③ chains ④ changes

1276. Finally, I got my exam result. "Got" here is a synonym for ".....".
① left ② owed ③ delivered ④ received

1277. I tried to solve that problem. "Solve" here could mean ".....".
① look after ② work out ③ give a hand ④ take turns

1278. A/An is a person who tries to change the way people do things in society.
 (a) swimmer (b) goalkeeper (c) campaigner (d) engineer
1279. Will you take in tomorrow's competition?
 (a) exam (b) part (c) share (d) place
1280. Although cooking oil is expensive; we mustn't reuse it. "Reuse it" means to..... .
 (a) sell it (b) leave it (c) stop using it (d) use it again
1281. We should try to the prices. This means that we should try to make prices lower.
 (a) produce (b) reduce (c) increase (d) disappear
1282. Congratulations! You have passed the exam. "Pass" is a synonym for ".....".
 (a) success (b) admire (c) fail (d) repeat
1283. It's probable that it will rain tomorrow. "Probable" has the same meaning as ".....".
 (a) unlikely (b) fast (c) likely (d) sure
1284. Were you able to repair the machine? Yes, I could it.
 (a) fight (b) fear (c) fit (d) fix
1285. Walking to work is my daily sport. "Daily" here means ".....".
 (a) all day (b) everyday (c) every day (d) a day
1286. Try not to repeat these mistakes. You must making such mistakes.
 (a) avoid (b) continue (c) enjoy (d) start
1287. Sorry, your composition is very bad; it is
 (a) terrified (b) terrible (c) terrific (d) interested
1288. The player is admired by a lot of people; he is very
 (a) common (b) scary (c) popular (d) ordinary
1289. You should use the internet carefully; it has positive and effects.
 (a) possible (b) probable (c) helpful (d) negative
1290. Our school has organised a poetry competition. To get the noun from the verb
 "organise" delete "e" and add the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ation (b) -or (c) -ist (d) -tion
1291. A is one thousand million (1,000,000,000).
 (a) million (b) billion (c) hundred (d) decade
1292. It's essential to improve your language skills. "Essential" is a synonym for ".....".
 (a) unsure (b) unimportant (c) doubtful (d) necessary
1293. Your father's car appeared over there. To change "appear" into a noun, add the ".....".
 (a) prefix dis- (b) suffix -ance (c) suffix -ity (d) prefix re-
1294. Reading helps us spend a useful time. Furthermore, it increases our knowledge.
 "Furthermore" is the synonym for ".....".
 (a) Because (b) But (c) Moreover (d) However
1295. A/An is a road's hard surface; it is a sidewalk.
 (a) field (b) platform (c) airport (d) pavement
1296. A/An is a machine we use to boil water.
 (a) iron (b) oven (c) kettle (d) fridge

- 1297.** I'm proud be Egyptian.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ of Ⓒ with Ⓓ at

1298. I'm proud being Egyptian.
Ⓐ to Ⓑ of Ⓒ with Ⓓ at

1299. I hope the government will build a secondary school in our village. To change the verb "build" into a noun meaning a place, add the suffix ".....".
Ⓐ -er Ⓑ -ing Ⓒ -ment Ⓓ re-

1300. I'm..... shopping. Would you like to come with me?
Ⓐ doing Ⓑ going Ⓒ making Ⓓ giving

1301. A/An is a district or community within a town or city.
Ⓐ street Ⓑ airport Ⓒ neighbourhood Ⓓ lane

1302. Tamer didn't arrive late; this means he came
Ⓐ last Ⓑ early Ⓒ lately Ⓓ after the allowed time

1303. Don't worry; I will come to the party. I'm free. "Free" here is opposite in meaning to ".....".
Ⓐ busy Ⓑ lazy Ⓒ tired Ⓓ read

1304. Alexandria is the largest city on the Mediterranean
Ⓐ bottom Ⓑ coast Ⓒ valley Ⓓ bank

1305. Which job would you like to when you grow up? – I'd like to work as a medical representative.
Ⓐ make Ⓑ leave Ⓒ do Ⓓ give

1306. The level of pollution in the air is rising. This means it is
Ⓐ appearing Ⓑ stopping Ⓒ increasing Ⓓ hiding

1307. We shouldn't buy unimportant things to control prices. The prefix "-un" gives
Ⓐ the meaning of "twice"
Ⓑ the meaning of "again"
Ⓒ the same meaning
Ⓓ the opposite meaning

1308. Perhaps Samir will visit us tomorrow. "Perhaps" here shows that we are
Ⓐ uncertain Ⓑ certain Ⓒ confident Ⓓ asking

1309. I don't like to live on a busy street. "Busy" here could mean
Ⓐ unimportant Ⓑ noisy Ⓒ cheap Ⓓ peaceful

1310. A/An..... is a deduction from the usual cost of something.
Ⓐ number Ⓑ amount Ⓒ discount Ⓓ account

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :

1397. I (didn't meet) Rania since last month.
1398. Taher (has lived) abroad for three years. Now, he lives in Tanta.
1399. A week ago, Gaber (has returned) to live in his village again.
1400. Be Careful; you (must) reveal this secret.
1401. I have waited for you..... (for) half past ten.
1402. Yasser..... (hadn't visited) us since he travelled to Alexandria
1403. Have you done your homework (since)?
1404. You (mustn't) come and have lunch with me. I'm waiting for you.
1405. Pupils in primary schools..... (can) wear a uniform.
1406. Tamer has (ready) bought a new mobile.
1407. My uncle..... (has been) a lung disease since he started to smoke.
1408. I have never..... (being) to this museum.
1409. Do you..... (must) travel to Alexandria by train?
1410. The factory workers..... (has to) follow safety rules
1411. She has..... (ever) been to Paris before. She hopes she will go there next August.
1412. You (must) get any closer to the fire; it is really dangerous.
1413. Until recently, there..... (is) only a boys' handball club in my town.
1414. My mother can't answer the phone because she..... (was making) lunch.
1415. Look, the new manager (coming) over there.
1416. I got the ticket and the visa; I (will travel) to France today.
1417. Both Dalia and Amany..... (is) ready for the competition.
1418. The meeting was cancelled because the manager (have to) travel abroad.
1419. This is the..... (more) expensive watch I've ever bought.
1420. (Both) of the toys is safe to be used by children under five.
1421. You can find your watch (both) on your desk or in the living room.
1422. I'm..... (old) than my brother; he is in secondary two and I'm in preparatory three.
1423. I miss my friends so much.(Both) of them lives in Egypt.
1424. What (you do) at 6 p.m. yesterday?
1425. While I..... (was being) at home, my friend came to visit us.
1426. The train to Aswan (leaving) at 3 a.m. every day.



1347. The suffix “-er” in the word “teacher” refers to
 (a) maker (b) doer (c) builder (d) player
1348. The suffix “-er” in the word “teacher” refers to
 (a) someone (b) something (c) nobody (d) nothing
1349. The suffix “-er” in the word “toaster” refers to
 (a) someone (b) something (c) nobody (d) nothing
1350. The suffix “-ess” in the word “actress” refers to a
 (a) man (b) woman (c) kid (d) device
1351. The suffix “-ion” in the word “action” means a /an
 (a) country (b) state (c) kind (d) answer
1352. The suffix “-ion” in the word “action” means a /an
 (a) result (b) replay (c) kind (d) statue
1353. The suffix “-ion” in the word “pollution” means the
 (a) act (b) bad (c) negative (d) good
1354. The suffix “-ese” in “I am speaking Chinese.” refers to
 (a) language (b) people (c) country (d) statue
1355. The suffix “-ese” in the phrase “the Chinese” refers to
 (a) language (b) people (c) country (d) statue
1356. The suffix “-ment” in the word “government” shows
 (a) attractions (b) fictions (c) actions (d) dictions
1357. The suffix “-ance” in the word “appearance” means a /an
 (a) country (b) state (c) kind (d) answer
1358. The suffix “-ive” in the word “creative” refers to
 (a) someone (b) anything (c) nobody (d) nothing
1359. The suffix “-ive” in the word “creative” refers to
 (a) anyone (b) something (c) nobody (d) nothing
1360. The suffix “-y” in the word “foggy” means fog.
 (a) again (b) full of (c) without (d) micro
1361. The suffix “-able” in the word “sustainable” means
 (a) can (b) should (c) must (d) will
1362. The suffix “-able” in the word “comfortable” means having
 (a) an ability (b) a condition (c) an disability (d) a statue
1363. The suffix “-able” in the word “comfortable” means having
 (a) an ability (b) a quality (c) an disability (d) a quantity
1364. The suffix “-ache” in the word “headache” means having
 (a) pain (b) vain (c) rain (d) organ

SYNONYMS & ANTONYMS

Notice:

Synonym = **synonymous** = **can be replaced** = **the same meaning** = **equal** = **similar** مترادف

Antonym = **antonymous** = **opposite** = **can't be replaced** = **not the same (meaning)** = **unequal** = **different** عكس

Word الكلمة	Synonym مرادفها	Antonym عكسها
strange غريب	abnormal unusual unfamiliar	normal usual familiar
local محلي	national native public regional	international foreigner stranger
top قمة	peak	bottom
protect يحمي	save reserve	endanger – destroy damage – harm
save يحفظ	keep – preserve	waste
natural طبيعي	normal	unnatural – abnormal
bright صافي – راقي	clean clear	polluted dirty
bright مشرق – لامع	shiny	dark
colourful ملون زاهي الألوان	bright	dark
national قومي – محلي	native public local	nonnational international foreigner stranger global
kind طيب	friendly – lovely	unkind – cruel – harsh
difficult صعب	hard	easy
easy سهل	simple	complicated hard difficult complex
incredible لا يصدق	fantastic really good excellent	terrible horrible ordinary

warm	دافىء	quite hot – sunny	cool – cold	بارد
warm	يسخن	heat	cool – freeze	بيرد - يجمد
wet	مبتل	rainy	dry	جاف
surprise	يدهش	amaze	expect	يتوقع
in danger	في خطر	endangered unsafe	safe protected – rescued	آمن – محمي – تم إنقاذه
famous	مشهور	popular known well-known	unpopular unknown infamous	غمور غير معروف
popular	شعبي – معروف	well-known famous	unknown	غير معروف
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate	unlucky	غير محظوظ
successful	ناجح	lucky – winner	unsuccessful	غير ناجح
active	نشط	energetic lively powerful strong	inactive lazy powerless	غير نشط كسول
thick	سميك	heavy – dense	thin	نحيف
well	– سليم ـ معاف	good-fit	unwell-ill	مریض
alone	بمفرده	single solo lonely on .. own	accompanied sociable married engaged	صاحب اجتماعي متزوج مخظوب
organise	بنظم	arrange – prepare	disarrange	يبعثر
deliver	ـ يوصل ـ يسلم	carry – bring	take – receive	يأخذ – يستلم
useful	مفيدة	good – beneficial	useless	بلا فائدة
useless	بلا فائدة	worthless valueless	useful worthwhile valuable	مفيدة
form	ـ يشكل ـ يكون	make	destroy damage - ruin	يدمر
polar	قطبي	freezing – icy	dry	جاف
entire	كامل	whole – complete	incomplete -part	غير مكتمل-جزء
special	خاص	unique important unusual exceptional	usual ordinary normal common	عادي – شائع
repair	يصلاح	fix – mend	destroy – damage break – spoil	يتلف – يكسر



amazing	رائع	fantastic wonderful	terrible very bad horrible	فظيع سيء جداً
avoid	يتجنب	stay away from prevent – stop	face allow	يواجه – يسمح
introduction	مقدمة	beginning preface	conclusion	خاتمة
endanger	يعرض للخطر	put at risk threaten	protect save rescue	يحمي – ينفذ
pass	يجتاز	succeed in	fail	يرسب
fail	يفشل	miss – fall	pass – succeed	يجتاز – ينجح
keep	يستمر في	continue	stop	يتوقف
breath in	يستنشق	in hale	breath out	يزفر (يُخرِج) الزفير ()
die	يموت	pass away	live	يعيش
connect	يربط – يتصل	attach associate	disconnect separate	يفصل
wrong	خطأ	false incorrect untrue inaccurate fake	right true correct accurate	صحيح
traditional	تقليدي	classical old-fashioned	modern new	حديث
naturally	بشكل طبيعي	normally	unnaturally artificially	بشكل غير طبيعي صناعي
colorful	ملون – زاهي الألوان	bright	plain – pale dull	سادة شاحب – مطفأ
safe	آمن	protected	dangerous risky endangered	خطير معرض للخطر
dangerous	خطير	serious – unsafe	safe	آمن
start	يبدأ	begin	finish end	ينتهي
higher	أكثر	more	lower – less	أقل
little	صغير السن	young	old	كبير السن
elderly	متقدم بالسن	old	young	صغر السن
older	أكبر سنًا	elder	younger	أصغر سنًا
provide	يزود – يدعم	support – supply	refuse – ignore	يتجاهل
sustainable	مستدام	maintainable renewable	unsustainable non-renewable	غير مستدام غير متجدد



make	يصنع - يولد كهرباء	produce create	destroy consume	يدمر - يستهلك
inexpensive	رخيص الثمن	cheap	expensive precious costly	- غالي الثمن - ثمين - مكلف
agree	يوافق	accept	disagree – refuse	يرفض
advantages	مزايا	pros	disadvantages cons	عيوب
outside	بالخارج	out outdoors	inside in indoors	بالداخل
totally	كلياً - تماماً	fully – completely	partially – partly	جزئياً
possible	- ممکن محتمل	probable	impossible	مستحيل
include	يشمل	contain	exclude	يستثنى
reduce	يقلل	decrease	increase	يزيد
accurate	دقيق	correct – exact	inaccurate	غير دقيق
specific	- معين محدد	specified particular certain	nonspecific – unparticular – uncertain	غير محدد - غير معين غير دقيق
recently	- حديثاً مؤخراً	lately	previously anciently	سابقاً - قديماً
nearby	قريب	close to – near	far remote far away distant	بعيد
alive	على قيد الحياة	living	dead	ميت
allow	- يمكن يسمح	let	stop – prevent	يمنع
comfortable	مريج	relaxing	uncomfortable	غير مريج
upset	منزعج	troubled	happy	سعيد
send	يرسل	deliver	receive	يستلم
stay	يقيم - يظل	remain	leave	يغادر
normally	بشكل معتاد	ordinarily usually generally	untypically unusually abnormally	بشكل غير عادي غير نمطي
online	على الإنترنت	connected	offline – disconnected	غير متصل بإنترنت
everywhere	في كل مكان	all around – all over	nowhere	لا مكان
still	لا يزال	yet	no longer	لم يعد
trust	ثقة	confidence – depend	distrust – doubt	عدم ثقة
remember	يتذكر	keep in mind – recall	forget	ينسى
noisy	صاخب	loud	quiet – silent	هدئ - صامت

win	يفوز	succeed – pass – achieve	lose	يخسر
nobody	لا أحد	no one – none	everyone	كل فرد
exciting	شيق	inserting	boring	ممل
rise	يرتفع	grow – increase	decline decrease	يُقلل
check	يتحقق يتأكد	examine – test	ignore abandon	يتجاهل – يهجر
hurt	يؤذى	damage – harm	cure – treat	يعالج
ability	قدرة	capability	inability	عجز – عدم القدرة
able	قادر	capable	disabled unable	غير قادر
improve	يطور – يحسن	develop	damage	يتلف – يدمر
professional	محترف	expert	amateur	هاو
set up	يؤسس	start – organize	finish – stop	ينهي – يوقف
leave	يغادر	go - depart	come – arrive	يأتي يصل
ask	يسأل – يطلب	inquire	give – reply	يعطي – يرد
clean	ينظف	wash	make dirty	يتتسخ
contest	منافسة	competition		
staff	العاملون	workers		
respond	يستجيب يريد	reply	ignore	يتجاهل
competitors	المنافسو ن	players – opponents	helpers	مساعدين
champions	أبطال	winners	losers	الخاسرون
fact	حقيقة – واقع	truth	imagination	خيال
tournament	بطولة (دوره) مباريات	contest – sports event		
success	نجاح	achievement	failure	فشل
teach	يعلم	educate – guide – direct	learn	يتعلم
embarrass ed	محرج	upset – uncomfortable – uneasy	confident	وانق
nervous	عصبي	upset – anxious	quiet – cool	هدى
leisure	ترفيه	relaxation	pressure – stress	توتر
disappoint ed	محبط	upset	content	راضي
strange	غريب	abnormal	normal	عادى
greet	يرحب	welcome – say hello	ignore	يتجاهل
wide	عريض – واسع	large – broad	narrow	ضيق
pleasant	لطيف – سار	nice – good	unpleasant	غير سار – مزتعج



ENGLISHIANO

REACH FOR THE STARS

هادى

formal	رسمي	official	غير رسمي
happiness	سعادة	joy – pleasure – elation	حزن
ill	مريض	unwell – sick	بصحة جيدة
long	طويل	tall	قصير
snorkel	يغطس	dive – sink	يطفو
the countryside	الريف	rural area – the country	المدينة
few	قليل	small – little	كثير
ache	ألم	pain	راحة
brave	شجاع	daring – fearless	جبان – خائف
naughty	مشاغب	bad – noisy	هادئ
closed	مغلق	locked	مفتوح
anxious	قلق	worried nervous upset	هادئ
teenager	مراهاق	youngster – teen	بالغ
serious	جاد - خطير	important	غير مهم
support	يدعم	help	يتخل عن
similar	متشابه	like	مختلف
well	بطريقة جيدة	fully	بطريقة سيئة
clear	صافي – واضح	plain apparent	خفى – غير واضح
future	المستقبل	later planned	الماضي
mindful	منتبه – يقتظ	aware	غافل – غير واع
melt	يدوب	dissolve	يتجمد
problem	مشكلة	trouble	حل
tips	نصائح	advice
water	يروي	irrigate	يجفف
careful	حريص	cautious	مهمل
appear	يظهر	come out – show up	يختفى – يختبأ
disappear	يختفى	vanish	يظهر
give up	- يقنع عن – يسلم	stop	يستمر – يبدأ
reusable	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام	recycled	مؤقت
turn on	يشغل	switch on	يطفئ
personally	شخصياً	individually	علانية
land	يهبط	settle down	تقع
past	ماضي	earlier / previous	مستقبل
retire	يتناعد	stop working	يستمر في العمل

invent	يخترع	create – design	destroy	يدمر
fellow	زميل / رفيق	mate – companion – mate	enemy	عدو
in vain	بلا جدوى	useless	useful	مفید
interested	مهتم	concerned	uninterested	غير مهتم
control	يتحكم	manage	lose control	يفقد التحكم / السيطرة
design	يصمم	draw – plan	destroy	يدمر
cross	غاضب	upset angry	cheerful pleased happy delighted	مبتهج – مسرور
pleased	مسرور	cheerful happy delighted glad	unhappy sad	حزين
finally	أخيراً	lastly	firstly	أولاً
mistake	خطأ	error	accuracy – fact	دقة
prefer	يفضل	choose – select – like	dislike – refuse	يكره – يرفض
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	unluckily	luckily	لحسن الحظ
give	يعطي	hand over – lend	take – borrow	يأخذ

PREFIXES & SUFFIXES

أجزاء الكلام

- ◎ Noun (N) اسم ◎ Verb (V) فعل ◎ Adjective (Adj) صفة ◎ Adverb(Adv) ظرف ◎ Preposition (Prep) حرف جر (Conj) أداة ربط ◎ conjunction (Conj) أدلة ربط

Prefix	Function الوظيفة	Examples			أمثلة
un-	تكون عكس الكلمة	usually	عادية	unusually	يشكل غير عادي
		usual	معتادة	unusual	غير عادي
		kind	عطوف	unkind	غير لطيف
		happy	سعيد	unhappy	تعيس
		familiar	مؤلف	unfamiliar	غير مؤلف
		worried	قلق	unworried	غير قلق
		popular	مشهور / شعبي	unpopular	لا يحظى بشعبية
		successful	ناجح	unsuccessful	غير ناجح
		able	قادر	unable	غير قادر
non-	تكون عكس الكلمة	renewable	متجدد	non-renewable	غير متجدد
		national	قومي – وطني	non-national	غير قومي
		modern	حديث	non-modern	غير حديث

in-	تكون الفعل من فعل اخر	crease	يتبع	increase	زيادة
	تكون عكس الكلمة	expensive	غالى الثمن	inexpensive	رخيص
		formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي
		correct	صحيح	incorrect	غير صحيح
im-	تكون عكس الكلمة	perfect	مثالى	imperfect	غير مثالى
		possible	ممكن	impossible	مستحيل
	تحول الفعل الى فعل آخر	prove	يثبت	improve	يتحسن
en-	تكون الفعل من الاسم	danger	خطر	endangered	مهدد بالخطر
on-	تكون الصفة	line	خط	online	عبر الانترنت
	يقوم بالفعل مرة ثانية	use	يستخدم	reuse	إعادة استخدام
		write	يكتب	rewrite	إعادة كتابة
		cycle	يدور في جولة	recycle	إعادة التدوير
		new	جديد	renew	تجديد
		form	يكون / يشكل	reform	إعادة تشكيل
		mind	يمانع	remind	يتذكر
		charge	يشحن	recharge	يعيد الشحن
		play	يلعب	replay	يعيد تشغيل
		do	يفعل	redo	إعادة
		tire	إطار	retire	يتقاعد
		search	يبحث	research	بحث
		serve	خدمة	reserve	محمية طبيعية
re-	تعطى معنى إعادة فعل الشيء	usable	صالح للاستعمال	reusable	قابلة لإعادة الاستخدام
		chargeable	قابل للشحن	rechargeable	قابل للشحن
		place	مكان	replace	يحل محل / يستبدل
		sleep	ينام	asleep	نائماً
		wake	يستيقظ	awake	مستيقظ
a-	تكون الصفة من الفعل	live	يعيش	alive	على قيد الحياة
sur-	تحول الصفة الى فعل	round	مستدير	surround	تحيط
dis-	تحول الفعل لفعل آخر تعطي عكس المعنى	cover	يغطي	discover	يكتشف
		abled	قادر	disabled	من ذوي الهم
		appear	يظهر	disappear	يختفي
		agree	يوافق على	disagree	يرفض / يعرض
		ability	قدرة	disability	عدم القدرة
mis-	تكون معنى " خطأ"	take	يأخذ	mistake	خطأ
		behaviour	سلوك	misbehaviour	سوء سلوك
		lead	يقود / يؤدي الى	mislead	يضل
inter-	تحول الصفة الى صفة أخرى	national	وطني	international	دولي
	تحول الاسم الى اسم اخر	view	رأي	interview	مقابلة شخصية

under-	تحول الفعل الى فعل آخر	stand go	يقف يذهب	understand undergo	يفهم يخضع
ex-	تحول الصفة الى فعل صفة أخرى	plain	سادة / سهل	explain	يشرح
	تكون الاسم	pensive	شارداً	expensive	غالية الثمن
		change	يغير	exchange	تبادل
mono-	تستخدم بمعنى أحادي (single)	lingual rail	لغوي سكة حديدية	monolingual monorail	أحادي اللغة خط حديدي أحادي
		lingual	لغوي	bilingual	ثاني اللغة
multi-	تستخدم بمعنى متعدد	lingual	لغوي	multilingual	متعدد اللغات
sur-	تكون الاسم	face	وجه	surface	السطح
tele-	تكون الاسم	scope vision	مجال / نطاق رؤية	telescope television	تلسكوب التلفاز

Suffix	Function	Examples		أمثلة
-er	تكون الاسم / الوظيفة من الفعل	teach	يعلم	مدرس
		write	يكتب	كاتب
		build	يبني	عامل بناء
		weave	ينسج	نساج
		speak	يتحدث	متحدث
		print	يطبع	طابعة
		dive	يغوص	غواص
		farm	مزرعه	مزارع
		work	يعمل	عامل
		organise	ينظم	منظم
		receive	يسلم	مستلم / متألق
		design	يصم	مصمم
		present	يقدم	مقدم
		report	يبلغ	مراسل
		photograph	يصور	مصور فوتوغرافي
		climb	يتسلق	متسلق
		paint	يلون	رسام
		toil	يكدح	الكافح
		own	يملك	صاحب



		broadcast	يذيع / بث	broadcaster	مذيع
-er	تكون الاسم ال فعل	lecture	محاضرة	lecturer	محاضر
		teenage	سن المراهقة	teenager	مراهاق
-or	تكون الاسم من ال فعل	visit	يُزور	visitor	زائر
		govern	يحكم	governor	محافظ
		invent	يخترع	inventor	مخترع
		operate	يشغل	operator	عامل
-ion	تكون الاسم من ال فعل	locate	يحدد	location	موقع
		educate	يُعلم / يربى	education	التعليم
		pollute	يلوث	pollution	التلوث
		discuss	يناقش	discussion	نقاش
		collect	يجمع	collection	مجموعة
		compete	ينافس	competition	منافسة
		state	يقرر حالة	station	محطة
		abbreviate	يختصر	abbreviation	اختصار
-tion	تكون الاسم من ال فعل	introduce	يقدم	introduction	مقدمة
		organise	ينظم	organisation	منظمة
-ation	تكون الاسم من ال فعل	communicate	يتواصل	communication	تواصل
		present	يقدم / يعرض	presentation	عرض
-cation	تكون الاسم من ال فعل	qualify	يؤهل	qualification	مؤهل
-ian	تكون الصفة من الاسم أو الجنسية من اسم البلد	Egypt	مصر	Egyptian	مصري
		Italy	إيطاليا	Italian	إيطالي
		India	الهند	Indian	هندي
		guard	يحمي	guardian	حارس
-ese	تكون الصفة من الاسم أو الجنسية من اسم البلد	Japan	اليابان	Japanese	ياباني
		China	الصين	Chinese	صيني
		Portugal	البرتغال	Portuguese	برتغالي
-ish	تكون الصفة من الاسم أو الجنسية من اسم البلد	England	إنجلترا	English	إنجليزي
		Poland	بولندا	Polish	بولندي
		Spain	إسبانيا	Spanish	إسباني

-al	تكون الصفة أو الاسم من الاسم أو من صفة أخرى	coast	ساحل	coastal	ساحلي
		nation	أمة	national	وطني
		nature	طبيعة	natural	طبيعي
		environment	بيئة	environmental	بيئي
		electric	كهربائي	electrical	كهربائي
		tradition	تقليد / عرف	traditional	تقليدي
		person	شخص	personal	شخصي
		education	التعليم	educational	تعليمي
		culture	الثقافة	cultural	ثقافي
		profession	مهنة	professional	محترف
-ment	تكون الاسم من الفعل	festive	احتفالي	festival	مهرجان
		govern	يحكم	government	الحكومة
-ness	تكون الاسم	equip	يجهز	equipment	المعدات
		wit	ذكاء / فطنة	witness	شاهد
-ous	تكون الصفة من الاسم	mad	مجنون	madness	جنون
		danger	خطر	dangerous	خطير
-ern	تكون الصفة من الاسم	west	غرب	western	غربي
		south	جنوب	southern	جنوبي
-ance	تكون الاسم من الفعل	appear	يظهر	appearance	مظاهر
		differ	يختلف	difference	اختلاف
-ive	تكون الصفة من الفعل	attract	يذب	attractive	جذاب
		create	يخلق	creative	مبدع
		negate	ينفي	negative	سلبي
		posit	يفترض	positive	إيجابي
	تكون الصفة من الاسم	expense	يصرف	expensive	غالي الثمن
-ist	تكون الاسم من اسم اخر	tour	جولة	tourist	سائح
		science	علوم	scientist	عالم
		journal	جريدة	journalist	صحفى
-ism	تكون الاسم من اسم اخر	tour	جولة	tourism	سياحة

		Arab	عرب	Arabic	عربي
-ic	تكون (صفة)	Islam	دين الاسلام	Islamic	إسلامي
		hero	بطل	heroic	بطولي
		robot	إنسان آلي	robotic	آلي
-ure	تحول الصفة / الفعل الى اسم	temperate	معتدل	temperature	درجة الحرارة
		create	يبتكر / يخلق	creature	مخلوق
-d / ed	تحول الفعل الى صفة	preserve	يحفظ	preserved	محفوظ
		pollute	يلوث	polluted	ملوث
		confuse	يربك	confused	مرتvik
		connect	يوصل / يربط	connected	متصل
		frighten	يخيف	frightened	خائف
-ry	تكون الاسم من اسم اخر	poet	شاعر	poetry	شعر
-ity	تحول الصفة الى اسم	electric	كهربائي	electricity	الكهرباء
		universe	كون	university	الجامعة
	تحول الصفة الى ظرف	bad	سيئ	badly	بشكل سيء
		quick	سريع	quickly	بسرعة
		total	كل	totally	تماماً / كلياً
		successful	ناجح	successfully	بنجاح
		careful	حذر / حريص	carefully	بعناية
		complete	كامل	completely	تماماً
		polite	مهذب	politely	بأدب
		apparent	واضح	apparently	على ما يبدو
		important	هام	importantly	الاهم من ذلك
		probable	محتمل	probably	ربما
	تحول الفعل الى صفة	love	يحب	lovely	جميل
		live	يعيش	lively	مفعم بالحيوية
		rain	مطر	rainy	ممطر
		luck	حظ	lucky	محظوظ
	تحول الاسم الى صفة	health	صحة	healthy	صحي
		wind	رياح	windy	عاصف

		rain	مطر	rainy	ممطر
		sun	شمس	sunny	مشمس
		fog	ضباب	foggy	ضبابي
		noise	ضوضاء	noisy	صاخب
-ant	تكون الاسم من الفعل	assist	يساعد	assistant	مساعد
		attend	يحضر	attendant	حضور
		account	يحسب	accountant	محاسب
-ing	تكون الصفة / الاسم من الفعل	amaze	يذهل	amazing	مذهل
		include	يشمل	including	بما في ذلك
		bore	تحمل	boring	الممل
		surprise	يفاجئ	surprising	مفاجئ
		farm	يزرع / مزرعة	farming	الزراعة
		weave	ينسج	weaving	النسيج
		fish	يصطاد	fishing	صيد الأسماك
		live	يعيش	living	العيش
		grow	ينمو	growing	النمو
		condition	حالة	conditioning	تكيف
		recycle	يعيد التدوير	recycling	إعادة التدوير
		warn	يحذر	warning	تحذير
		meet	يقابل	meeting	اجتماع
-able	تحول الفعل إلى صفة وتعطي معنى القدرة او الامكانية	suit	يناسب	suitable	مناسبة
		achieve	يتحقق	achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
		renew	يجدد	renewable	متتجدة
		recharge	يعيد الشحن	rechargeable	قابلة لإعادة الشحن
		renew	يجدد	renewable	متتجدة
		sustain	يحافظ على	sustainable	مستدامة
		reuse	يعيد الاستخدام	reusable	قابلة لإعادة الاستخدام
		comfort	يريح	comfortable	مرح
-ful	تكون الصفة من الاسم	colour	لون	colourful	ملون
		respect	يحترم	respectful	محترم
		care	يعتنى / يرعى	careful	حذر

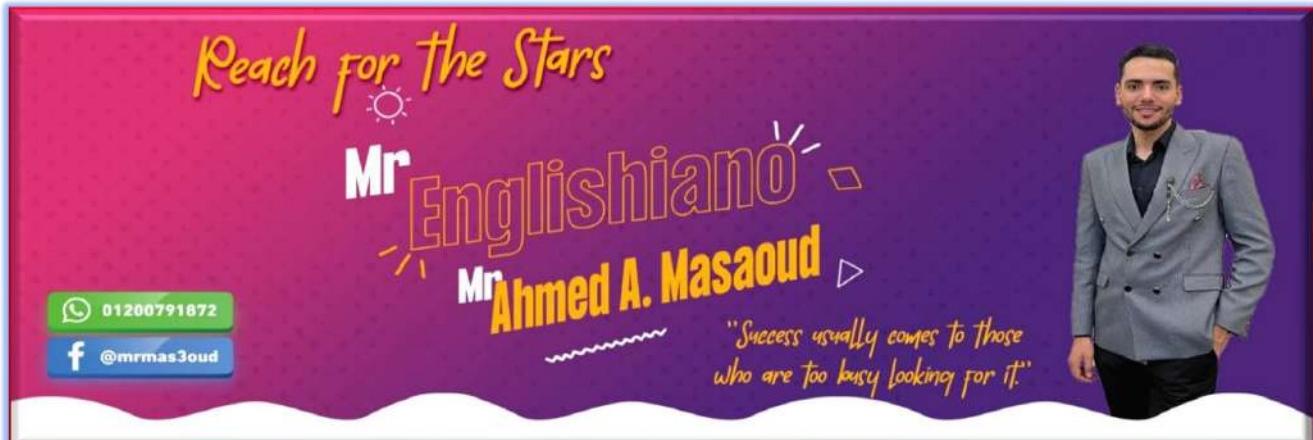
		use	يستخدم	useful	مفید
-less	تكون الصفة من الاسم (عكس) ful معنى بدون	care	يعتنى / يرعى	careless	مهمل
		use	يستخدم	useless	لا فائدة منه
		wire	سلك	wireless	لا سلكي
		colourful	ملون	colourless	عدم اللون
		respectful	محترم	respectless	بلا احترام
		careful	حذر	careless	مهمل
		useful	مفید	useless	لا فائدة منه
	تعطى معنى بدون	driver	سائق	driverless	بدون سائق
-ling	تعطى معنى صغير	seed	بذرة	seedling	نبتة
		duck	بطة	duckling	صغير البط
-ce	تحول الصفة الى اسم	distant	بعيد	distance	مسافة
		important	هام	importance	أهمية

وهنا نكون وصلنا لنهاية الجزء الثاني

طلابي الأعزاء ، أتمنى أن شاء الله انكم تكونوا استنفدم منكم الأسئلة الكثيرة وكم الأفكار
وي azi ان الله انتوا قد الامتحان وافكاركم اعلى منه ان شاء الله – انتم تستاهلوا كل خير ربنا يوفقكم
كنت سعيد جداً بمحاكم التيرم دا ، الى اللقاء في التيرم الثاني ان شاء الله ...

مسئر / احمد عبدالله مسعود

MR ENGLISHIANO



UNIT 1

Around town

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

across	عبر	gardener	جنايني	pottery	فخار
activity	نشاط	hospital	مستشفى	prefer	يفضل
aquarium	حوض سمك	idea	فكرة	protect	يعنى
around	حول	include	يشمل	quickly	بسرعه
attractive	جذاب	indoors	بالداخل	rails	قضبان
borrow	يستعير	invite	يدعو	railway	سكة حديد
botanical gardens	حدائق نباتية	jewellery	مجوهرات	reach	يصل الى
bring	يحضر	journey	رحلة	restaurant	مطعم
brochure	كتيب	lake	بحيرة	reviews	مقالات
building	مبني	leave	يترك / يغادر	road	طريق
busy	مشغول	lend	يساف	scheduled events	احداث مجدولة
cafe	مقهى	market	سوق	space Exhibition	عرض الفضاء
century	قرن (مائة عام)	monuments	اثار	sports centre	مركز رياضي
comfortable	مريج	museum	متحف	station	محطة
decision	قرار	nature reserve	محمية طبيعية	suggest	يقترح
electric	كهربى	near	قريب من	timetable	جدول
end	نهاية - ينتهي	nearby	مجاور	traffic	مرور
especially	خصوصا	opinion	رأي	tram	ترام
event	حدث	passenger	مسافر	transport	نقل - ينقل
fact file	ملف حقائق	peaceful	سالم - امن	trip	رحلة
fantastic	رائع	platform	رصيف قطار	valley	وادي
feelings	مشاعر	politely	بادب	village	قرية
ferry / ferries	عباره - عبارات	pollution	تلوث	weekend	نهاية الاسبوع

WORD		المرادفات	العكس
attractive	جذاب	beautiful	unattractive \ ugly
careful	حريص	accurate	careless
peace	السلام	love\friendship	war
Peaceful	مسالم	calm \ quiet	noisy
old	قديم	ancient	new / modern
comfortable	مريج	pleasant -satisfying	uncomfortable
usual	عادي	normal	unusual-abnormal
easy	سهل	simple-clear	difficult
fast	سريع	quick	slow
clean	ينظف	clear	polluting
interesting	شيق / ممتع	attractive-fascinating	boring
peaceful	امن	calm-quiet	dangerous

Final Revision

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
-ful	تحول الفعل لصفه	helpful
-er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	speaker/ toaster
Micro-	تفيد التصغير	microwave
Ir-	تعطى العكس من الصفة	Irregular

DEFINITIONS

Aquarium	a tank of water in which fish and other water creatures and plants are kept.	حوض أسماك
Botanical garden	an establishment where plants are grown for display to the public and often for scientific study.	حديقة نباتات
Library	a building or room containing collections of books, and sometimes films for people to read or borrow.	مكتبة
Sports centre	a place where you can play tennis ,football and do many other sports.	مركز رياضي
Bank	an establishment where you can save and borrow money	البنك
Monuments	a statue, building, or other structure erected to commemorate a famous or notable person or event.	آثار
Environment	the surroundings or conditions in which a person, animal, or plant lives or operates.	بيئة
Map	a drawing that gives you a particular type of information about a particular area	خرائط
Valley	is between two mountain.	وادي
Ferry	takes people across the water	معدية
Passenger	travels in a car, train or a plane	مسافر
Tram	an electric vehicle that transports people, usually in cities, and goes along metal tracks in the road	الترام
Electric	needs electricity to work	كهربى
Desert	an area, often covered with sand or rocks, where there is very little rain and not many plants	صحراء
Brochure	a type of small magazine that contains pictures and information on a product or a company.	كتيب
Pottery	objects that are made out of clay by hand.	فخار
Jewellery	personal ornaments, such as necklaces, rings, or bracelets, that are typically made from or contain jewels and precious metal	مجوهرات
Century	a period of one hundred years.	قرن

PREPOSITIONS OF TIME

AT - IN - ON

► **At**

تأتي مع التوقيت الدقيق

AT (3 o'clock -الساعة noon-sunset- lunchtime - bed time -night-present -the moment-the weekend - Christmas- the same time-the beginning/start of..... - the end of.....)

Ex. We finished the test **at the same time**.

Ex. The stars shine **at night**.

Ex. I don't usually work **at the weekend**.

► **In**

تأتي مع (فترات اليوم- فصول السنة- الشهور- السنين- القرون- الفترات الطويلة)

IN (the morning- Summer –April -2020 –two days - the next century -the past – the future -the stone age-the beginning.-the middle of.... -the end – time (قبل الموعد)

Ex. In England, it often snows **in December**.

Ex. Do you think we will go to Jupiter **in the future**?

Ex. There should be a lot of progress **in the next century**.

► **on**

تأتي مع (الأيام-التواريف-الأعياد-الأيام التي بها ذكري معينة)

ON (Sunday – Sunday morning - 20th April – time (في الموعد المحدد)

Ex. Do you work **on Mondays**?

Ex. Roqua's birthday is **on 30 August**.

Ex. Where will you be **on New Year's Day**?

ملاحظة هامة : لا نستخدم حروف جر عندما نقول ◆

(**LAST - NEXT - EVERY - THIS - TODAY - TONIGHT - TOMORROW - YESTERDAY**)

- I went to London **last June**. ✓✓ (not in last June) XX
- He's coming back **next Tuesday**. ✓✓ (not on next Tuesday) XX
- I go swimming **every night**. ✓✓ (not at every night) XX

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Egypt is famous for its ancient which attract a lot of tourists.
 a minutes b moments c monuments d towns
2. has got worse and worse due to the smoke and fumes from cars and factories.
 a Population b Populated c Pollution d Building
3. It is too hard to drive in Cairo because of heavy
 a terrific b terrible c traffic d weight
4. I like spending the weekend at my where I enjoy nature and clean air.
 a town b city c street d village
5. A/An is usually made of glass in which fish are kept.
 a box b tank c container d aquarium
6. Every week we go to a nearby garden to enjoy seeing the rare kinds of plants and trees.
 a botany b botanical c natural d parking
7. Modern and ancient are.....
 a equal b synonyms c antonyms d the same
8. A is a place where wildlife – plants and animals - is protected.
 a nature reserve b zoo c museum d forest
9. 25 million people live in cairo.it is very crowded.
 a Round b Near c A round d Around
10. The sports centre is the aquarium and the hospital.
 a among b between c next to d opposite
11. Can you see all those boats on the ?
 a lake b like c dislike d road
12. The park is very in the mornings .You can only hear the bird singing.
 a useful b noisy c peaceful d helpful
13. My uncle is very good at sports and he is good at handball.
 a especial b special c especially d privately
14. All his friends like him as he is very
 a help b helpful c helpless d helped
15. We can make the adjective from use ,we add.....
 a al b ful c le d tion
16. You should read this book; it is full of information.
 a using b used c useless d useful
17. There are buildings in our city. It is really wonderful.
 a attracted b attractive c ugly d dirty
18. When Khaled was ten years old, he was interested playing tennis.
 a at b for c in d from
19. The word health can be turned into an adjective by adding.....
 a y b ly c ily d ing

20. There is a in my village which carries people and animals to the other side of the Nile.
- a bridge b dam c ferry d fury
21. All on the plane were terrified when they knew there was something wrong with one of the engines.
- a passengers b visitors c riders d tourists
22. We can form an adjective when we add.....to interest.
- a able b ing c est d less
23. Is this car or gas?
- a electrical b electricity c electric d electrics
24. We'll have to swim the canal .
- a across b cross c a cross d crossed
25. Peaceful has the same meaning as.....
- a Calm b quiet c noisy d. A & B
26. This site is a user-friendly ; it is
- a difficult to use b easy to use c clever to use d easy using
27. Roquia is busy for the exam.
- a in studying b studying c study d to study
28. is the place where you can catch a train.
- a Platform b Pavement c Sidewalk d Crossing
29. Trains, cars , ships and planes are all types of
- a transplant b transmit c transport d transform
30. The antonym of " prefer " is.....
- a like b hate c dislike d B & C
31. The opposite of 'peaceful' is
- a noise b calm c noisy d silent
32. It's easy trams and travel around Alex.
- a using b to using c for using d to use
33. It is faster and more to travel by trains than cars.
- a comfort b slow c comforting d comfortable
34. A/An means travelling from one place to another, especially over a long distance.
- a operation b trip c journey d view
35. We cotton in Egypt.
- a protect b grow c send d bring
36. I want to think about it a bit longer before I a decision.
- a do b make c sell d buy
37. Lots of traveling dads and moms are now using e-mail to in touch.
- a keep b do c protect d think
38. A is an area of lower land between two lines of hills or mountains, usually with a river flowing through it
- a valley b canal c gulf d sea

► **Complete the sentences with the correct form of preposition:**

1. She lives (at) Aswan in the south of Egypt.
2. He gets up (in) 7 o'clock every day.
3. I met her (on) the baker's
4. I go to my village (in) Fridays.
5. I visit my cousins (at) Friday evenings.
6. He works on the farm (by) the weekend.
7. He goes to school (in) a bus.

► **Read and complete the text with words from the list**

museums – Egyptian – pool – have – playground – had

On Friday mornings, I (1)..... tennis lessons at the sports centre at 10 o'clock. Sometimes I go swimming in the afternoon with my friends in the swimming (2)..... There are some interesting (3)..... In Cairo. My favourite is the (4)..... Museum because I'm interested in history. It's a good place to go at the weekend.

passengers – interested – interesting – peaceful – ferries – planes

I love travelling by train because it is (1)..... to look out of the window. In one journey, You can see (2)..... crossing the Nile, green valleys, (3)..... villages and busy cities. Trains are often fast and comfortable, too. Egypt has the oldest railway in Africa. More than 800 million (4)..... travel by train in Egypt.

look – looking – comfortable – reviews – car – ship

I am (1)..... forward to our trip to the El-Orman Garden! The garden opens at 9 am, and it takes about an hour to get there by (2)..... What time shall we come to get you? The online (3)..... are fantastic. The garden is very big and there is lots to see. Make sure that you wear (4)..... shoes!

Grammar in brief

The Present Simple Tense

ا) المضارع البسيط هو المصدر بدون أي اضافات اذا جاء الفاعل **I - we - you - they** او اسم جمع ويكون من المصدر مضاد اليه **(s - es - ies)** اذا جاء الفاعل **He - she - it** او اسم مفرد **ال فعل الذي ينتهي ب (ss/sh/ch/o/x/z) يضاف**

Fixes	washes	/ ينبع / يمر
catches	passes	/ يخلط / يصلح
goes	fizzes	/ يسأل / يختبر / يذهب / يمسك / يفور ...etc

ال فعل الذي ينتهي ب (y) مسبوقة بحرف ساكن تزحف (y) وضيف ies

Cry	cries	Try	tries
------------	--------------	------------	--------------

يضاف حرف s للفعل المنتهي بحرف y مسبوقة بحرف متحرك (a-e-i-o-u)

Buy	buys	Stay	stays
------------	-------------	-------------	--------------

Negative النفي

- ☒ I / we / you / they + don't + infinitive مصدر
- ☒ He(Ali) / she(Mona) / it(the cat) + doesn't + infinitive مصدر
- 1. Ali doesn't eat meat.
- 2. I don't sleep early.

يمكن النفي باستخدام never ولكن لا نعذف s /es

- ☒ She never watches TV as she is blind . عمياء

Interrogative الاستفهام

الاستئلة بـ هل : Yes/ No questions

Do (you/we / they) + infinitive.....?
Does (he /she/ it / Ali/ a rat) + infinitive?

الاستئلة بـ اسئلة استفهام Wh – questions

مصدر? اداء الاستفهام + do / does + subject (فاعل)
--

- ☒ How does she go to work?

عند السؤال عن عدد مرات وقوع الفعل نسأل ب how often / how many times

(always-usually- never- every week-once – twice – three times	(الأجابة ب
--	-------------------

How often do you play football? I play it twice a week.

الاستخدام Usage:

ك يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن حقائق تكون دائمًا

1. Water **boils** at 100 c.

ك يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن عادة أو حدث متكرر

2. He **usually** sleeps early.

ك يعبر المضارع البسيط عن حالة أو موقف حقيقى دائم

3. He **works** as a doctor.

ك يعبر المضارع البسيط عن احداث طبقا لجدول مواعيد ثابت (الامتحانات والافلام والبرامج والقطارات والطائرات والبواخر.....الخ)

4. What time **does** exam start?

5. The film **starts** at nine o'clock.

ك يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع الظروف الزمنية الآتية وتأتى في نهاية الجملة أو أولها

every day / week / كل يوم سنہ

Once / thrice / a / per week / مرتبة كل週 / مرتين 每月

on Sundays / Fridays.....etc.

ك يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع ظروف التكرار تأتى قبل الفعل الأساسى أو بعد (verb to be (am / is / are)

always - أحياناً often - غالباً sometimes - دائماً not often

rarely / seldom - نادراً never - أبداً ever – frequently – occasionally

1. I **always** try to save energy.

2. I'm **always** in a hurry in the morning.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط بعد الروابط الزمنية التالية على شرط ان يكون الزمن الآخر مستقبل بسيط

مستقبل بسيط

After
Before
When If /unless
As soon as
While

مضارع بسيط / مضارع تام

Will not (won't) + infinitive

Until

1. We will leave when he arrives

2. He won't come unless you ask him.

المبني للمجهول Passive voice

ك تكون زمن المضارع البسيط في صيغة المبني للمجهول من :

فاعل + am / is / are + pp + by + مفعول

- The letter is written by Ali.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Ali and Omar good friends.
 a be b is c are d does
2. your parents let you go to bed late?
 a Are b Does c Do d Is
3. How many books you read in a year?
 a are b were c did d do
4. He is good at football but he want to play now.
 a is not b was not c does not d don't
5. He is talking for hours but I understand anything.
 a don't b wasn't c isn't d am not
6. How often you go to the cinema?
 a are b do c was d does
7. She like playing tennis. So she never plays tennis.
 a doesn't b never c isn't d don't
8. One of my friends reads newspaper.
 a doesn't b does c never d isn't
9. How many students English?
 a knows b are knowing c does know d know
10. My father in a bank in the city centre.
 a work b works c have worked d worked
11. This history project very interesting.
 a be b is c was d has been
12. An engineer usually new roads.
 a build b is building c builds d to build
13. My father sometimes me to school.
 a taking b takes c take d is taking
14. I always programmes about history and geography.
 a to love b love c loves d loved
15. We go to school on Fridays.
 a usually b sometimes c never d always
16. your father drive to work?
 a Is b Do c Are d Does
17. Does your brother soup?
 a liking b like c likes d liked

Final Revision

18. Where your uncle live?
 a does b is c has d do
19. Our last lesson at two o'clock this afternoon.
 a is finishing b will finish c going to finish d finishes
20. The programme at seven o'clock this evening.
 a starts b will start c started d is starting
21. My brother three languages.
 a is speaking b spoken c speaks d speak
22. The sun rises in the west.
 a never b always c often d ever
23. Surgeons usually see small things by the naked eye
 a didn't b aren't c doesn't d don't
24. The Earth around the sun.
 a move b moved c moving d moves
25. Scientists useful things that help their countries to develop.
 a do always b always do c are always d always are
26. Turn off the lights when you the room.
 a leave b leaves c were leaving d had left
27. The final match at 7 p.m. this evening.
 a will start b is going to start c started d starts
28. Omar That's why he is always fit.
 a never smokes b don't smokes c doesn't smokes d smoke
29. We are ready to help you. Don't worry.
 a always b hardly c never d rarely
30. Roquia late for work.
 a never is b is never c never has d has never
31. My son ambitious and he wants to study medicine.
 a is always b always is c doesn't always d isn't always.
32. My sister ready for the exam.
 a doesn't b don't c aren't d isn't
33. Yara and Rana always in the home.
 a help b helping c helps d to help
34. A:How do you watch TV? B : Twice a week.
 a many b long c much d often
35. What time your first lesson this morning?
 a is b are c does d do
36. I always talk to my friends before school
 a started b starting c start d starts

► **2- Complete the sentences with the correct form of words in brackets**

1. I always talk to my friends before school (**start**).
2. Does Ahmed (**walking**) to school?
3. We don't often (**has**) German.
4. Best friends (**always**) laugh at each other.
5. He (**never is**) late for school.
6. The school bus never (**stop**) near my house
7. Why (**do**) you always late?
8. Omer and Khaled (**isn't**) watch TV every day.
9. (**Does**) Ali a doctor?
10. He usually (**get**) up early.
11. A mother (**look**) after the children
12. This student (**don't**) study hard.
13. (**Does**) your uncle and aunt usually visit you?
14. My room (**tidies**) every morning.

► **Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

خاص بطلاب الأزهر

1. Your sister suggests playing cards. You like the idea.
.....
2. Your friend gets terrible headaches every day.
.....
3. Your friend suggests going to the park. You don't like the idea.
.....
4. Your sister asks you how to get to the park if she is in front of the bank.
.....
5. You would like to play video games. Make a suggestion.
.....
6. You invite your friend to spend the weekend in a village.
.....
7. Suggest that your partner change his/her plans.
.....
8. Suggest doing an activity with your friend.
.....

Test based on unit 1

A

Language Functions

1-Finish the following dialogue:

Omar is talking to a tourist

- Omar : Welcome to Egypt . Do you need any help ?
 Tourist : I don't know what place to visit first .
 Omar : How about visiting the museum?
 Tourist : (1) The museum is a good place to visit .
 Omar : I think you will enjoy your time there.
 Tourist : How (2) ?
 Omar : You can take a taxi it is not far from here .
 Tourist : (3) ?
 Omar : Yes, you can go on foot there.
 Tourist : How much time may it take me to arrive there?
 Omar : (4)
 Tourist : (5)
 Omar : Not at all , you are welcome .

2-Complete the text with words from the list.

PLATFORM – LEAVES – TRAFFIC – LEAVE -AT - STATION

I am going to spend my holiday in Alexandria . I will go to the railway 1) early. My train 2) at 8:00 in the morning so I am going to get up early .I hope the 3) won't be heavy to reach the station 4) time .

B

Reading Comprehension

3-Read the following then answer the questions :-

Bicycles are important for both young people and grown-ups. People use them to go from one place to another. They use them for fun and for work. The history of the bike is interesting. In 1818, the bicycle had no pedals. The pedals were added in 1839. They made the bicycles move faster than the old ones. By 1900, most of the bicycle parts that we know today were developed.

Cycling is now an exciting sport and a means of transport. Using the bike to go to school or work is a clean way of moving around. The bicycle doesn't use petrol so it keeps the air clean. It doesn't need a big space to park. This is why a lot of people in big cities prefer riding them.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

- 1- The main idea of the text is about
 a) means of transport b) Bakes c) Sports d) Bikes
 2- Why do you think bikes now are faster than the first bike?
 a) Because the first bike was old
 c) Because bikes now are smaller
 b) Because the first had pedals
 d) Because bikes now have pedals
 3- People use bicycles for
 a) fun b) work c) neither a and b d) both a and b

B) Answer the following questions:

4- How can we infer the importance of the bikes?

5- Why do people in the crowded cities prefer riding bicycles ?

6- Summarise the text in one sentence ?



Vocabulary and structure

▷ **4-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Our house is attractive. The word attractive means
a boring b terrible c ugly d beautiful
2. The synonym of is close.
a near b far c remote d away
3. is the opposite of ugly.
a Silly b Attractive c Unattractive d Bad
4. A is a boat that carries people or goods across a river or a narrow area of water
a bus b ferry c tram d train
5. To give the opposite of usual we add the prefix
a ir b in c un d im
6. The noun north can be an adjective by adding
a er b ed c ing d ern

▷ **5-Complete the sentences with the correct form of word (s) in brackets:**

- 1- The film (**will start**) at 6:00.
- 2- What time (**is**) the train for Aswan leave ?
- 3- Hani (**reached**) in Alex late at night.
- 4- I'll stay at home (**on**) the morning.
- 5- What time (**is**) the supermarket open?



Writing

▷ **6-Write a paragraph of about (110) words on : -**

" A review about Public parks "

Test based on unit 1

(A) Language Function

▷ 1-Finish the following dialogue:

Samy needs to do some work on the internet, so he asks his father to buy him a computer.

- Samy : Would you buy me a computer, please, Dad?
Father : (1) ?
Samy : I need to do some work on the internet.
Father : Do you know how to use the internet?
Samy : (2) We use computers at school.
Father : OK. Tomorrow (3)
Samy : Thank you.

▷ 2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:

1. You are at the weekend. You suggest going to the cinema with your friend.
2. You don't agree to go shopping as you are busy studying.

(B) Usage

▷ 3-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1- The Egyptians grow crops in the Nile
a desert b mountain c hills d valley
2- Cars and factories harm the environment by producing a lot of
a fun b happiness c pollution d enjoyment
3- Be positive and Some suggestions.
a Take b speak c make d do
4- Children enjoy going to the To play and swim there.
a farm b beach c zoo d theatre
5- Travelling by plane is more Than by train.
a tiring b slow c exhausting d comfortable

(C) Reading comprehension

▷ 4-Read the following then answer the questions :-

Bicycles are important for both young people and grown-ups. People use them to go from one place to another. They use them for fun and for work. The history of the bike is interesting. In 1818, the bicycle had no pedals. The pedals were added in 1839. They made the bicycles move faster than the old ones. By 1900, most of the bicycle parts that we know today were developed.

Cycling is now an exciting sport and a means of transport. Using the bike to go to school or work is a clean way of moving around. The bicycle doesn't use petrol so it keeps the air clean. It doesn't need a big space to park. This is why a lot of people in big cities prefer riding them.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
a people b scientists c bicycle d pedals

2. People use bicycles for
a fun b work c neither a and b d both a and b

B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. How do you think the bicycle can help the environment ?**
 - 4. Why do people in the crowded cities prefer riding bicycles ?**
 - 5. What do people use the bicycle for ?**

(D) Writing

► **5-Write a paragraph of six sentences on :-**
“Public parks”

UNIT 2

Let's go shopping

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

advert	اعلان	handicraft	عمل يدووي	role- play	تبادل الادوار
advertise	يعلن	horrible	مريع- شنيع	sale	اوكلزيون
artists	فنانين	item	سلعه- بند	seller	بائع
battery	بطاريه	kettle	غلايه	free	مجاني - حر
carpet	سجاده	latest	الاحدث	user	مستخدم
charge	يشحن	leather	جلد مدبوغ	website	موقع نت
coast	ساحل البحر	leather industry	صناعة الجلد	wood	خشب
coffee machine	مكينة القهوة	log	يدخل	wool	صوف
colourful	زاهى الالوان	metal	معدن	review	مقال نقدي
complaint	شكوى	microwave	مايكروويف	form	استماره - نموذج
customer	زبون	mix up	يخلط	shells	صدف - قواقيع
deal	صفقة - اتفاق	necklace	قلادة	shop assistant	عامل في محل
decorated	مزين - مزخرف	normally	عاديا	size	مقاس - حجم
delivery	خدمة التوصيل	order	يطلب - طلب	sources	مصادر
design	يصمم - تصميم	oven	فرن	speaker	سماعه
discount	خصم	password	كلمة سر	special offer	عرض خاص
drop	يسقط - يرمى	plug in	يتصل بالكهرباء	statue	تمثال
electrics	شركة ادوات كهربائيه	poster	ملصق	stone	حجر
electronically	الكترونيا	pound (le)	جنيه	style	اسلوب
email	يراسل بالاليميل	product	منتج	survey	دراسة بحث
explain	يشرح	pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب	title	عنوان - لقب
tourist	سائح	quality	جوده	toaster	محمصه كهربائيه
town centre	وسط المدينه	traditional	تقليدي	trusted	موثق

WORD	SYNONYM	المرادف	العكس ANTONYM
ask	يسأل / يطلب	inquire	answer/ give/ reply
special	مخصوص	particular	common/ usual
customer	زبون	client	seller/trader
sell	بيع	trade/ exchange	buy
cheap	رخيص	inexpensive	expensive
free	مجاني	unpaid	paid

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
-ful	تحول الفعل لصفه	Helpful
- er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	Speaker/ toaster
Micro-	تفيد التصغير	microwave
Ir-	تعطى العكس من الصفة	Irregular
-en	تدل على الصفة	Wooden
- ful	تحول الاسم الى صفة	Colourful
-er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	Robber
-al	تحول الاسم الى صفة	Traditional
Un -	تدل على عكس المعنى	Unhappy
- ed	تحول الفعل المنتظم الى صفة	Trusted
-er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	User /seller
-y	تحول الاسم الى صفة	Noisy

DEFINITIONS		
Coffee machine	a small electrical machine that makes coffee	آلة القهوة
Kettle	used for boiling liquids	غلاية
Toaster	a piece of electric equipment used to toast bread.	محمصة
Microwave	a machine that cooks food quickly	الميكروويف
Sale	a special disposal of goods, as at reduced prices.	أوكازيون
Necklace	a piece of jewelry for wearing around the neck.	عقد
Discount	a reduction in the usual price of something	خصم
Deal	an agreement or arrangement	صفقة
Artist	someone who produces art, especially paintings or drawings	فنان
Password	a secret group of letters or numbers	كلمة السر
Traditional	being part of the traditions of a country or group of people	تقليدي
Wooden	made of / from wood	خشبي
Clay	a type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots	صلصال
Quality	how good or bad something is	جودة
Leather	animal skin that is used for making shoes, bags,....	جلد
Complaint	a statement in which someone complains about something	شكوى
Order	a request by a customer for a company to supply goods	طلب
Machine	a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power	آلة
Shopping	the activity of going to shops and buying things	التسوق
Horrible	very bad	سيء جداً



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It's easy to make coffee with the
 a kettle b microwave c coffee machine d toaster
2. "Plain" is the opposite of
 a modern b ugly c clourful d beautiful
3. There's a special to have free one when you buy two pieces.
 a shop b offer c test d over
4. The new chemist's gives 25% on sun cream.
 a discount b deal c information d count
5. I want to buy a/an to play music on my birthday.
 a oven b microwave c speaker d website
6. You can make bread warm with the
 a kettle b coffee machine c toaster d microwave
7. You can cook things quickly with the
 a microwave b kettle c toaster d fridge
8. We have a / an offer. Don't miss it.
 a normal b usual c regular d special
9. The word "wood" can be an adjective by adding
 a -ure b -ion c -en d -in
10. What's the of the day in Carrefour?
 a email b deal c type d magazine
11. The opposite of the word "wrong" is
 a turned b low c high d right
12. Don't forget to your computer when you aren't using it.
 a turn on b turn out c turn into d turn off
13. The TV is not working. Is it in?
 a plugged b passed c logged d charged
14. Can you the meaning of the word?
 a guess b park c address d put
15. The vase is with shells.
 a had b done c found d decorated
16. Agree is the opposite of
 a disagree b accept c allow d let

17. The opposite of sell is.....

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| a buy | b wave | c move | d give |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

18. The word ask has the same meaning as.....

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| a give | b reply | c respond | d inquire |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|

19. is the antonym of colourful.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| a Bright | b Shining | c funny | d Plain |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|

20. is the opposite of seller.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|
| a Customer | b Client | c assistant | d A & B |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|

21. Beautiful and nice are.....

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| a antonyms | b opposite | c synonyms | d not equal |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|

22. Positive is the opposite of.....

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| a good | b nice | c fine | d negative |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|

23. To give the opposite of expensive we add the prefix.....

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| a un | b in | c ir | d il |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|

24. The word rob can be a noun by adding

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| a er | b ir | c ist | d est |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|

25. Noise can be an adjective by adding

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| a ly | b y | c er | d ful |
|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|

26. It's fantastic to walkthe Nile.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| a along | b round | c around | d ahead |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|

27. Now my phone is not working! I need tothe battery.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| a charge | b turn | c do | d make |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|

28. This bag is made of

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| a wood | b stone | c glass | d leather |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|

29. The word "seller" and "customer" are

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| a the same | b synonyms | c antonyms | d equals |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|

30. You can make a noun from the verb "sell" by adding

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| a -al | b -er | c -y | d -tion |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|

31. The word "complaint" is a/an

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| a verb | b adjective | c noun | d adverb |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|

32. You can make an adjective from the noun "noise" by adding

- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| a -ly | b -y | c -er | d -ful |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|

33. The accident wasseveral people died.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| a terrific | b horrible | c traffic | d terror |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|

Final Revision

34. She is unhappy the order as it arrived very late.
a on b about c back d in
35. What are you thinking , Mona?
a about b for c with d from
36. Read the text and give it a suitable
a item b role c title d order
37. shopping has positive and negative sides.
a offline b Online c Logging d Logged
38. Mr. Mohamed Abdeltwab is really good at new lessons.
a explaining b killing c complain d shopping
39. When a customer asks someone to send or make something for them means to
a deliver b complain c order d offer

► **Complete the text with the word from the list.**

Special- more -most -selling- buying-technology

Do you love music? Do you want the latest (1) ? We have the best headphones now at audioworld. We are (2) them in red, which is our (3) popular colour, and also in black and white. This week you can buy them at the (4) price of only 1500 Egyptian pounds. Visit our shop today.

leaves – village – on – carpets – handicrafts

The south of Egypt is famous for its beautiful (1) People who live here sell (2) , baskets and colourful pots. Some women in a (3) Near Aswan also make beautiful handicrafts from the (4) of trees . When I was in Aswan, I bought a lot of pots from all members of my family.

traditional- types -tyres -oldest- older- quality

The leather industry is one of the (1) in Egypt and our bags are the best (2) The leather is very soft. We sell many different (3) of pots in different colours for your home. The artists paint the pots with (4) Arabic designs. Egypt has a long history of making beautiful carpets.

waits- waited -different- noisy- nice- machine

Don't buy this machine! First, I (1) two weeks for delivery and then when the (2) arrived it was broken! It looked good but it was very (3) and the coffee was cold and horrible. I sent it back and I will buy a (4) one.

Grammar in brief

Adjectives الصفات

الصفة: **كلمة تصف الإسم وتأتي قبله وتأتي بعد الأفعال التالية** :-

يَصْبِحُ - يَبْدُو / يَظْهَرُ - go / get
يَكُونُ - seem - يَبْدُو look - يَبْدُو sound - يَبْدُو appear
يَلْمَسُ - touch - يَلْمَسُ / يَشْعُرُ - لَهُ مَلْمَسٌ / يَشْعُرُ
يَقْبَلُ - come / become - يَقْبَلُ stay - يَقْبَلُ يَصْبِحُ smell - يَصْبِحُ
يَنْبَغِي - turn - يَنْبَغِي يَصْبِحُ grow / يَصْبِحُ fall - يَنْبَغِي يَصْبِحُ

الصفات : لا يحدث لها تغيير عند جمع الموصوف أو أفراده

The students were happy when they succeeded.

☞ **هناك مجموعة من الكلمات يليها الصفة ولا تأتي قبلها**

- ★ Something /nothing /anything / everything
 - ★ Someone /no one /anyone /everyone
 - ★ Somewhere /nowhere /anywhere /everywhere

Example :

- Yesterday he did something bad , so he was punished.

مقارنة الصفات

أولاً: إذا كانت الصفة قصيرة:

than عند المقارنة بين الاثنين تضاف **er** للصفة ويأتي بعدها ★

★ عند المقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين (التفضيل) تضاف **est** للاصفة وقلها **the**.

ثانياً : إذا كانت الصفة طويلة (تتكون من مقطعين أو أكثر)

★ عند المقارنة بين اثنين ← تستخدم **more** أو **less** قبل الصفة وبعدها **than**.

★ عند المقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين (الفضيل) ← تستخدم **the least** أو **the most** قليل الصفة.

• عند التساوى في الصفة تستخدم:

as + الصفة بدون اضافة + as

★ Mona is as tall as Walaa

وفي النفي تستخدم:

not as as

 The car is not as fast as the train.

not so as

 Mohammed is not so old as Menna.

Irregular Adjectives

Good/well	better than	the best	as good as
bad	worse than	the worst	as bad as
little	less than	the least	as little as
far	farther than	the farthest	as far as
much	more than	the most	as much as
many	more than	the most	As many as

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. He is good at football but his brother is
 a gooder b best c better d more good
2. Football is popular game in the world.
 a the less b least c most d the most
3. Mohammed is not fast as Alaa .
 a so b as c very d a & b
4. Don't eat this food; it has turned
 a worst b worse c bad d b& c
5. The blue whale is the sea animal in the world
 a heavier b the most heavy c heaviest d heavy
6. He is the player of the team.
 a old b elder c eldest d oldest
7. The science teacher gives us data about evaporation process.
 a farther b further c the farthest d far
8. Luxor is from Giza than Tanta is.
 a the farthest b far c farther d furthest
9. That's the interesting story I've ever read.
 a least b less c little d more
10. English is interesting subject I have ever studied.
 a more b least c the more d the most
11. I'm very clever at cooking, but my mother is cook I've ever known.
 a cleverer b the cleverest c less clever d clever
12. Omer speaks French than he writes it.
 a fewer b worse c fewest d worst
13. The useful thing in my kitchen is the fridge.
 a more b most c as d less
14. It is to buy clothes in shops than online.
 a best b good c better d the best

15. The second coffee machine is than the first one.

- a** smaller **b** smallest **c** the smallest **d** small

16. Which item do you think is the expensive?

- a** little **b** less **c** least **d** more

17. Which place is the in Cairo to visit?

- a** nice **b** nicest **c** nicer **d** most nice

18. The giraffe is taller the camel.

- a** then **b** than **c** this **d** as

19. No one is than Ali in the class.

- a** strong **b** strongest **c** stronger **d** as strong

20. Shopping online is than before.

- a** easy **b** as easy **c** easiest **d** easier

► **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:**

1. The supermarket is the (**busy**) shop in the town.

2. Red is (**most**) popular colour for our toasters this year.

3. My new Phone is much (**easy**) to use than my old one.

4. The film was terrible. I think it was the (**worse**) film I have ever seen!

► **Write what you would say in each of the following situations:** (خاص بطلاب الازهر)

1) You ask your sister if she has a problem.

2) Someone has helped you.

3) You spilled juice on your friend's books.

4) You can't decide which shirt you would like to buy of the two shirts.

5) You ask your friend about the tallest animal .

6) You tell your sister what you were doing when she phoned you.

Grammar in brief

Both-either-neither-None

فعل جمع + اسم + and + اسم + Both

- ☒ Both Ali and Omar are good students.
 - ☒ Both the Egyptians and the Libyans speak Arabic.

عند نفي both تتحول الى neithernor والفعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني

- Both I and Ali like music
 Neither I nor Ali likes tennis.

فعل جمع + (ضمير مفعول جمع) Both of

Both of (us/you / them) are tired because of much work.

= We / You / They both are tired because of much work.

Both of + (ضمير فاعل جمع) = (ضمير مفعول جمع)

يمكن ان تأتي both and مفعولاً به كما في الامثلة التالية:

I admire both Salah and Messi.

= I admire both of them

= I admire them both

I bought both a jacket and a shirt.

= I bought both of them = I bought them both

فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني في الأفراد والجمع + فاعل (٢) or فاعل (١)

- ~~Either I or he~~ Either I or he is to be blamed.

إما أنا هو يقع عليه اللوم

-  Either Ali or I am going to buy the food.

إما على أنا سوف اشتري الطعام

تستخدم either للحديث عن اثنين من الناس او الاشياء او احتمال اي منهما بمعنى ايا منهما

فعل مفرد + (اسم مفرد يعد)

-  Either job is good for me.

تستخدم **neither** للحديث عن اثنين من الناس او الاشياء وتفيد النفي وتعنى (ولا واحد فيهما)

-  Neither student passes the exams.

تستخدم (neither nor) لربط اسمين او صفتين او فعلين في الجمل المنفية :

1. You can have neither cookies nor candy.
 2. He was neither tired nor hungry.
 3. I neither studied nor slept well.

فعل ج + (اسم جمع / ضمير جمع / اسم اشاره جمع)

- None of us want **to buy** these mobiles.
 - None of them work **hard**.
 - None of these / those students pass **the test**.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR**Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d:**

1. the smart TV nor the large TV suited the customer.
a Both **b** Either **c** Neither **d** Other
2. You can choose soup or salad with your meal.
a neither **b** either **c** both **d** all
3. My sister and I like playing tennis.
a neither **b** either **c** every **d** both
4. The new workers are lazy of them work hard.
a none **b** both **c** either **d** neither
5. Omer and Khaled like ice cream.
a nor **b** both **c** either **d** neither
6. You can either go to school by bus on foot.
a nor **b** and **c** or **d** but
7. I don't want to buy the dress or the T-shirt of them is the right colour.
a Either **b** Both **c** Neither **d** And
8. This shop is neither interesting cheap. Let's go to a different one.
a or **b** and **c** but **d** nor
9. Alexandria and Port Said are on the sea.
a Either **b** Both **c** Neither **d** And
10. Neither restaurant expensive.
a has **b** are **c** were **d** is
11. Neither Mustafa nor his friends wealthy.
a has **b** are **c** have **d** is
12. We had two keys but would open the door.
a either **b** neither **c** nor **d** both
13. my sister and I have blue eyes, but my brothers are brown.
a Either **b** Neither **c** Both **d** Either of
14. she leaves or I will. I can't live with her anymore.
a Either **b** Neither **c** Both **d** Neither of
15. She's very healthy. She alcohol nor smokes.
a either drink **b** neither drinks **c** Both **d** both doesn't drink
16. the cinemas are showing the new film.
a Both of **b** all of the above **c** Neither of **d** Both

Final Revision

17.the hotels in the village have rooms tonight. We'll have to drive to the next town.
- a Both of b Neither of c Either of d Neither
18. I have two bosses at work and I don't likethem.
- a both of b none of the above c either of d neither of
19. 'Do you want tea or coffee?' ' I really don't mind.'
- a Neither b Either c No d Nor
20. a: Where did you go on your trip – Korea or Japan?
b: We went to A week in Korea and a week in Japan.
- a both b neither c either d nor
21. 'Where's Lisa? Is she at work or at home?' ' She's away on holiday.'
- a both b neither c either d nor
22. 'Is it true that Zeina speaks Spanish and Arabic?' 'Yes, she speaks fluently'
- a both b neither c either d nor
23. I asked two people how to get to the station, but knew.
- a either of them b neither of them c Both of them d neither of us
24. I was invited to two parties last week, but I couldn't go to of them.
- a neither b either c none d all
25. There were two windows in the room. It was very warm, so I opened
- a either of them b neither of them c Both of them d all of them
26. I asked two people how to get to the station, but of them knew.
- a none b either c both d neither

► ***Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:***

1. (**Neither**) of those necklaces are nice . I can't decide which one to buy.
2. This shop is (**either**) interesting nor cheap .
3. (**No**) of my friends go shopping every day.
4. I want to buy both a shirt (**or**) trousers.
5. Do (**neither**) of you play football every day?
6. None of (**we**) go on foot.

Grammar in brief

The Past Simple Tense

يتكون من : التصريف الثاني للفعل

يتكون التصريف الثاني بإضافة (d / ed) للأفعال المنتظمة أما الأفعال الشاذة لها تصريف يحفظ كما هو

Move	Moved	watch	watched	work	worked
Go	→ went	build	→ built	swim	→ swam

إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بـ (y) مسبوقة بحرف ساكن تحول إلى (I) ونضيف (ed)

study	studied	marry	married	carry	carried.
-------	---------	-------	---------	-------	----------

إذا كان الفعل ينتهي بـ (y) مسبوقة بحرف متحرك يضاف (ed) بلا تغيير

enjoy	enjoyed	pray	prayed	play	played
-------	---------	------	--------	------	--------

Negative

فاعل + didn't + infinitive

☞ Mona didn't go to school yesterday.

Question

Did + مصدر + فاعل?

السؤال بهل

☞ Did you do your homework ?

Yes, I did

No , I didn't

السؤال بأداة استفهام ؟ مصدر + فاعل + did + أداة الاستفهام

When did he visit you ?

Usage

الاستخدام

- حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي

☞ She studied physics at Asyut University.

- عادة في الماضي

☞ When I was young, I played football.

- وصف أحداث في سرد قصة

☞ يستخدم مع التعبيرات الآتية ويعتبر ماضي غير حقيقي

1. I wish ماضي بسيط + فاعل + أتمنى

2. It's time ماضي بسيط + فاعل + حان الوقت

3. I would rather ماضي بسيط + فاعل + افضل

☞ I wish I were/ was good at English .

☞ It's time she left.

☞ I would rather you didn't do it.

معلوم (هامة) ة

He used to live in Alex.

كان معتاد ان يعيش في طنطا

= He no longer lives in Alex.

لم يعد يعيش في طنطا

= He doesn't live in Alex anymore.

= he doesn't live in Alex anymore

يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع الكلمات التالية

● In the past.	● in ancient times	● in 1976 at the age of سن في عمر /
● One day.	● When I was,.....	● Once upon a time
● Yesterday	● last week (month)	● formerly سابقاً
● Once	●ago	● the other day أول أمس

Passive

في حالة المبني للمجهول نستخدم

(الفاعل + مفعول) + was / were + التصريف الثالث by

- Ali repaired the table.

The table was repaired by Ali..

The Past continuous Tense

Form: التكوين

Active المبني للمعلوم	was / were + v. + ing
-----------------------	-----------------------

Passive المبني للمجهول	was / were + being + pp
------------------------	-------------------------

He was watching a match.

A match was being watched

Negation النفي

was / were + not + v-ing

He wasn't sleeping at 10 last night.

Interrogative الاستفهام

was / were + فاعل + v-ing ?

Were you studying all day yesterday? Yes , I was

no

Usage: الاستخدام

يعبر الماضي المستمر عن حدث مستمر أثناء وقت معين في الماضي.

☞ I was having breakfast at 6:30 yesterday.

يعبر الماضي المستمر عن حدث كان مستمراً عندما قطعه حدث آخر في الماضي.

☞ I was watching TV when the phone rang.

يعبر الماضي المستمر عن حدثين كانا يحدثان في نفس الوقت.

☞ While father was watching TV, mother was cooking in the kitchen.

يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

While	- في اللحظة التي عندما
all day yesterday	= the whole day yesterday طوال اليوم أمس
all the time	- for an hour yesterday لمن ساعة أمس

ex : While he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

As\ Just as he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

While/ as / Just as he was leaving the house, the phone rang.

يمكن أن يأتي بعد because ماضي مستمر و الفعل الآخر ماضي بسيط.

☞ Magdy couldn't /didn't answer the call because he was sleeping.

فى حالة عدم وجود فاعل بعد while نستخدم فعل ينتهي بـ ing.

☞ While I was sleeping, the phone rang.

يمكن أن نستخدم During بدلًا من While و يأتي بعدها اسم.

☞ During the match , he fell on the playground .

يمكن أن نستخدم on بدلًا من When و يأتي بعدها فعل ينتهي بـ ing أو اسم:

☞ On seeing us, he left.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We the bus to the shopping centre and I bought a really cool new phone.
 a take b took c takes d taking
2. As I my friend the phone to look at, he dropped it.
 a gave b giving c was giving d give
3. The phone ! My friend felt very sad.
 a breaks b broken c was breaking d broke
4. As omar was running, his father him.
 a stop b stopping c stops d stopped
5. Yesterday, I some of my friends at school.
 a met b meet c was meeting d will meet
6. I listened to music while we to the sports centre.
 a walked b were walking c will walk d walk
7. There an exciting match on TV yesterday.
 a were b was c does d is
8. I very sad when my friend was taken to hospital.
 a am b be c was d were
9. I was reading a story, the light went off.
 a While b But c Before d After
10. While to my favourite singer, my mom was cooking me a pie.
 a listen b listens c to listen d listening
11. While I lunch, the bell rang.
 a eating b eats c ate d was eating
12. What at seven o'clock last night?
 a has Roquia done b is Roquia doing
 c does Roquia do d was Roquia doing

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. My friend felt very bad and I (be) very sad as well.
2. I (show) my friends my phone while we were walking down the road.
3. This morning, I (go) to the town centre with my mum.
4. (Be) the computer plugged in? yes, it was.
5. He (be) studying when I called him.
6. What (be) you doing when he came home?
7. While I was sleeping , the phone (ring)
8. I (feel) happy when he passed the exam.
9. When I went home last night, it (rain) heavily.
10. What were you (do) ?
11. As the robber (run) with the lady's bag, some police officers stopped him.
12. Last Tuesday, I (go) shopping with my friend.

Test based on unit 2

A

Language Functions

► 1) Finish the following dialogue:

Soha and Manal are talking about a programme on TV.

Soha : Did you watch last night's programme about animals ?

Manal : (1)

Soha : (2) ?

Manal : Because I don't have any interest in animals .

Soha : (3) then ?

Manal : I am interested in sports .

Soha : Which sport do you like ?

Manal : (4)

Soha : Where do you do this sport ?

Manal : (5)

► 2) Complete the text with words from the list .

beautiful – beautifully – century – Artists – Players – clay

Things made in the past are really beautiful. This plate is from the 19th (1) Egyptian Ceramics are very (2) The ancient Egyptians used (3) to make such things. (4) painted them with beautiful colours.

B

Reading Comprehension

► 3) Read the following , then answer the questions :

In the 1960s, French engineers helped to design the world's first passenger plane which could fly faster than the speed of sound. It was called Concorde. It could carry 100 passengers but was noisy and used a lot of fuel. Concorde flew from 1969 until 2003. Now, French and Japanese engineers are designing a new passenger plane that will be able to fly more than double the speed of sound (about 1200 kilometres an hour). Engineers predict the new plane will be ready by 2025. It will be much quieter than Concorde and it will be able to carry 250 passengers.

A) Choose the correct answer from a,b, c or d :

1) How will the new plane better than the Concorde?

a It will be cheaper.

b It will be noisier.

c It will be quieter and larger.

d It will be ready soon.

2) What is "It" in "It could carry "?

a sound

b Concorde

c French

d fuel

3) What is this article about?

a Planes

b Concorde

c Passengers

d Engineers

B) Answer the following questions :

- 4) Who helped to design the world's first passenger plane?

- 5) When did the Concorde stop flying?

- 6) Summarise the text in one sentence ?



Vocabulary and structure

► **4) Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. A/ an is something you make when you are unhappy about something.
 a website b audience c evidence d complaint

2. The word "rob" can be turned into a noun by adding
 a -er b -ir c -ist d -est

3. I just emailed you a form to in to get a new password.
 a fill b log c check d sell

4. Zeina is interested traditional art.
 a in b of c for d about

5. means the most recent or the newest.
 a Late b Later c Latter d Latest

6. Animal skin that is used for making shoes and bags means.....
 a feather b weather c treasure d leather

► **5) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word (s) between brackets :**

- 1- England is colder (as) Italy.
- 2- Both the blue bag (or) the red one are of the same price.
- 3- No other painting is (most) valuable than the Monalisa.
- 4- Which is the (biggest) this building or that one ?
- 5- My car is (cheapest) than your car .



Writing

► **6) Write a paragraph of 110 words on the following:**

A short story about "Your role-model"

Test based on unit 2

(A) Language Function

▷ **1) Finish the following dialogue:**

Soha and Maher are talking about sports.

Maher : What's your favourite sport, Soha?

Soha : (1).....

Maher : (2).....?

Soha : I play it once a week, in the club near our house (3).....?

Maher : I prefer football. It's a very exciting sport.

▷ **2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

1. You want your friend to lend you some money.
.....

2. You visit your uncle who is ill in hospital.
.....

(B) Usage

▷ **3) Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Don't leave the cake in the for more than 20 minutes.

- a oven b fridge c freezer d box

2. TV tell us about new products.

- a programs b adverts c films d serials

3. Eating vegetables is good for health.

- a bad b old c expensive d fresh

4. The plane passengers put on to listen to music.

- a headphones b hats c caps d jackets

5. The TV set is much expensive than the one we have at home.

- a more b most c the most d many

(C) Reading comprehension

► 4) **Read the following , then answer the questions :**

An Egyptian salesman used to go from house to house selling vacuum cleaners . He always took one with him to show housewives what the machines he was selling can do . One day he went to a house in a farm. When the farmer's wife opened the door, he went in at once to show her his machine. " This powerful vacuum cleaner will remove all the dust from your carpets , " he said . " It's no use to me . You are wasting your time here ! " the woman said . " Just let me show you ! " the man said . He threw some dirt over the carpet . The woman was very angry. " Don't worry , madam ! I'll eat every bit of dirt that my vacuum cleaner doesn't pick up, " he said . " well , I'll get you a spoon at once . I was trying to tell you that we don't have electricity, so the vacuum cleaner won't work here . Don't feel so sorry , " she said .

 A-Answer the following questions:

1 Why did the salesman go from house to house?

2 What can a vacuum cleaner do?

3 Did the vacuum cleaner work? Why? / Why not?

 B-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

4 In the end the salesman felt

a hungry b sad c happy d pleased

5 The underlined word " one " refers to

a a carpet b a spoon c a vacuum cleaner d a house

(D) Writing

► 5-**Write a paragraph of six sentences on :-****Your favourite hobby**

UNIT 3

MY COMMUNITY

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

accessible	يمكن الدخول اليه	facilities	مرافق	neighbourhood	منطقة مجاورة
adult	راشد	festival	مهرجان	noticeboard	لوحة اعلانات
anymore	على الاطلاق	furthermore	علاوة ع ذلك	object	شيء - هدف
bench	مقعد ثاب	graffiti	رسوم جداريه	pavement	رصيف
builder	بناء(عامل)	greet	يحيى	plan	يخطط - خطة
business	عمل	happiness	سعادة	play (n.)	مسرحية
calligraphy	فن الخط	headings	عناوين رئيسية	pleasant	سار
communicate	يتواصل	health	الصحه	pleased	مسرور
community centre	مركز خدمة مجتمع	heroes	ابطال	posters	متصقات
conclude	يختتم	however	ولكن	repair	يصلاح
contact	يتصل	illness	مرض	respect	يعتبر - احترام
contrast	تناقض	imagine	يتخيل	result	نتيجة
darkness	ظلام	improve	يحسن	rural areas	مناطق ريفية
daughter	ابنه	in addition	بالاضافه الى	salty	مالح
decent life	حياة كريمه	initiative	مبادرة	situation	موقع
deliver	يوصل - يسلم	introduce	يقدم	sports activities	أنشطة رياضية
disabled people	معاقين	invite	يدعو	streetlight	مصابح الشارع
disappointed	محبط	job opportunities	فرص عمل	summarise	يخص
driving	قيادة سيارات	kindness	عط	surprise	مفاجأة
education	تعليم	leaf /leaves	ورقة شجر	sweetness	حلوه - عذوبة
effect	تأثير	leaflets	منشورات	tenant	ساكن
elderly	كبار السن	leisure activities	الأنشطة ترفيهيه	tourist attraction	منطقة جذب سياحي
encourage	يشجع أن	local facilities	مرافق محلية	transport	النقل
equal opportunities	فرص متساوية	lodger	ساكن	washing machine	غسالة
expect	يتوقع	matters	مواضيعات	weakness	ضعف
experience	خبرة	media	وسائل	windsurfing	ركوب الوج
extra	إضافي	meetings	اجتماعات	young people	شباب

WORD	SYNONYM	المرادف	ANTONYM	العكس
ask	يسأل / يطلب	inquire		answer/ give/ reply
special	مخصوص	particular		common/ usual
customer	زبون	client		seller/trader
sell	بيع	trade / exchange		buy
cheap	رخيص	inexpensive		expensive
free	مجاني	unpaid		paid
start	يبدأ	begin		finish /end
turn on	يشغل	switch on		turn off/ shut down
remember	يتذكر	recognize / recall		forget
true	حقيقي - صحيح	right / correct		false/wrong
log in	يدخل في	sign in		log out / sign out
colourful	راهن الالوان	bright		plain
happy	سعيد	glad		unhappy
positive	ايجابي	good /helpful		negative
beautiful	جميل	pretty/nice		horrible

SUFFIX & PREFIX

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
Un--	تدل على عكس المعنى	Unusual غير عادي
Dis-	تدل على عكس المعنى	Disabled معاق
-ly	تحول الصفة الى ظرف	Recently مؤخرا
-ing	تكون الصفة	Amazing مذهل
-y	تكون الصفة	Healthy صحي

Adjectives ending in '-ed' and '-ing'

►ed adjectives

تصف الشعور الذي نشعره ، يعني مثلاً (أنا أشعر بالملل) صفة الشعور بالملل هنا يضاف لها (ed)

EX I was so bored in that lesson, I almost fell asleep.

شعرت بالملل الشديد في هذا الدرس ، وكدت أن أنام

EX She was really tired and went to bed early.

كانت متعبة حقاً وذهبت إلى الفراش مبكراً .

►ing adjectives

تصف مسبب الشعور ، يعني مثلاً أقول (الدرس المملا يجعلك تشعر بالملل)

EX Have you seen that film? It's really frightening.

هل شاهدت هذا الفيلم؟ إنه أمر مخيف حقاً .

EX I could listen to her for hours. She's so interesting.

يمكنني الاستماع إليها لساعات. أنها مثيرة جداً للاهتمام .

EX I can't sleep! That noise is really annoying!

لا استطيع النوم (هذا الضجيج مزعج حقاً)

Final Revision

DEFINITIONS		
Attractions	a feature that makes something interesting or desirable	عوامل جذب
Environment	the surroundings or conditions in which a person, animal, or plant lives or operates.	البيئة
Summary	a brief statement or account of the main points of something.	ملخص
Formal language	it is used when writing for professional or academic purposes like university assignments.	اللغة الرسمية
Community	a group of people living in the same place.	مجتمع
Neighbourhood	a number of persons living near one another or in a particular locality.	الجيرة - حى
Encourage	to try to make people do something by giving support and advice	يشجع
Facilities	services provided for a particular purpose	مرافق
Festival	an organized set of special events, such as musical performances:	مهرجان
Accessible	easy for anyone to obtain يحصل على and use.	سهل الوصول إليه
Surprised	what you feel when you don't expect something strange or unusual.	مندهش
Disabled	having a physical or mental condition that limits their movements, senses or activities.	معاق
Headings	a title at the head of a page or section of a book.	عناوين رئيسية
Leisure	activities that you do to relax or enjoy yourself	ترفيه / فراغ
Retirement	the action or fact of leaving one's job and ceasing to work.	التقاعد
Tenant	someone who pays rent for the place they live in.	مستأجر
Lodger	a person who pays money to live someone's else house.	ساكن / نزيل
Graffiti	pictures drawn on public walls.	رسم جداري
Leaflet	a little book containing information.	منشور
Greet	to say hello	يعيى / يرحب

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d:

1. To means to take a letter or a package to a building.
 a deliver b encourage c discuss d feel
2. You feel when you do not expect something strange or unusual.
 a excited b interested c bored d surprised
3. You can make a when you have a good effect on a person, place or situation
 a reference b difference c heading d reason
4. A is an important event with lots of activities and beautiful shows.
 a holiday b spring c festival d school day
5. When he didn't pass the test , he felt
 a proud b disappointed c interested d excited
6. A /An is a small area and the people living in it.
 a facility b community c opportunity d survey
7. Smoking has a bad effect lungs.
 a of b on c in d at
8. The government tries to work for young people.
 a fail b find c pass d make
9. Everyone is happy have won the match.
 a He b They c She d It
10. "Near" and "close" are
 a synonyms b antonyms c different d opposites
11. The antonym of "strange" is
 a normal b abnormal c unusual d difficult
12. To give the opposite of the word "usual" , we add the prefix
 a dis b un c ir d ab
13. The noun "health" can be an adjective by adding
 a -ly b -ed c -ing d -y
14. It's better to buy your needs from shops to encourage them.
 a local b foreign c strange d remote
15. When we arrived at my grandparent's house, they came outside to us.
 a greet b need c plant d bleed
16. It was sunny, so we were surprised by the of the forest.
 a darkness b kindness c illness d weakness
17. you are rich, what will you buy?
 a Include b Imagine c Find d Pay
18. When you meet someone for the first time , you can say " to meet you"
 a Afraid b Pleased c Local d terrible

Final Revision

19. They put some in the park , for people to sit on for a rest.
 a tables b benches c beds d games
20. I listen to many local radio on my phone.
 a decisions b situations c noticeboards d stations
21. There is an article about my school in the local
 a newspapers b neighbours c benches d leaflets
22. Tourists are always pleased by the of the Egyptians.
 a weakness b darkness c kindness d illness
23. The opposite of "ill" is
 a will b well c wall d wheel
24. " " means to say hello to someone.
 a Great b Agree c Greet d Grow
25. The girl gave the thief her bag fear.
 a for b in c about d of
26. My father is busy today as he has a lot of
 a volunteers b nephews c neighbours d meetings
27. They will move their new flat next month.
 a to b of c off d with
28. Deaf people always communicate each other in sign language.
 a in b with c from d up
29. We will remove the on the wall of the building; they are very bad.
 a ideas b volunteers c bricks d graffiti
30. To keep in means to remember
 a minutes b fear c mend d mind
31. You usually use language with the people you don't know.
 a formal b informal c local d spoken
32. When you write a/an , you can use 'To summarise'.
 a introduction b greeting c conclusion d contrasting
33. Use language with your family and friends.
 a formal b informal c foreign d sign
34. I think the new museum will become a tourist for Egypt.
 a reaction b result c attraction d reason
35. can be practise on water when it is windy.
 a Windsurfing b Swimming c Volleyball d Running
36. To , we are looking for builders to help us complete the building.
 a contact b greet c introduce d conclude
37. What's the problem your bike?
 a with b in c for d by

38. Roquia works a volunteer in a community charity.
- a like b as c so d such
39. "Right" is the synonym of "".
- a correct b light c left d formal
40. To give the opposite of the word "formal" we add the prefix "".
- a in b im c un d dis
41. The word "firstly" is a /an
- a verb b advrb c pronoun d adjective

 ***Read and complete the text with words from the list***

excited – opportunities – areas – improve – rob – exciting

The Decent Life Initiative is an (1)..... plan that is really making a difference to about 32 million people who live in rural (2)..... in Egypt. The initiative aims to (3)..... the quality of public services. It provides more health care, better education and better job (4)..... Since 2019, The Decent Life Initiative has helped people in 377 villages to have clean water.

furthermore – and – happiness – same – goes – go

Every year a group of people (1)..... to Heisa, near Aswan, to paint the houses in " colours of (2)..... ". We are going to do the (3)..... thing here! It will make our library look exciting. (4)..... , the library will become a tourist attraction.

experiments -have -are -plane -instrument -experiences

I asked the people in my class about their (1)..... Most people in the class have played a musical (2)..... Not many people have ridden a horse or slept in a tent. Even fewer people (3)..... snorkelled. Most people in the class have never travelled by plane, but Hazem has travelled by (4)..... three times!

Grammar in brief

Present Continuous Tense

المضارع المستمر

Active

المبني للمعلوم

كـ ي تكون المضارع المستمر من

am / is / are + v. + ing

Usage:

كـ يعبر المضارع المستمر عن فعل يحدث الآن أو لحظة الكلام.

- I'm eating ice cream now.

- Please don't make so much noise. I'm studying.

كـ يعبر المضارع المستمر عن شئ تم ترتيبه من قبل.

☞ I'm travelling tomorrow. Everything is arranged.

كـ يعبر المضارع المستمر عن حدث يحدث ولكن ليس بالضرورة في لحظة الكلام.

☞ I'm watching a film at the moment.

كـ يستخدم المضارع المستمر مع الكلمات الآتية:

في الوقت الحاضر now - انتبه listen - في هذه اللحظة at the moment - الآن
take care! - احترس still / مازال look out / watch out - خلى بالك tonight الليله

Negative النفي



+ فاعل + (am/is / are) + not + v-ing

Interrogative السؤال



Is / are + فاعل + v-ing ?

☞ Is he sleeping now?

- Yes. he is

- No , he is not.

Passive

المبني للمجهول

كـ عند تحويل جملة في زمن المضارع المستمر من المبني للمعلوم passive إلى صيغة المبني للمجهول active نستخدم:

فاعل + am / is / are + being + p.p. + by + مفعول

The room is being cleaned.

Be going to+ infinitive

• تستخدم going to للتعبير عن خطط (decisions) و نوايا (intentions) و قرارات مسبقة (plans).

☞ He has decided that he is going to study abroad.

☞ She has planned that she is going to buy a new flat next year.

• تستخدم going to للت卜ء بحدث في المستقبل و يوجد له دليل (مادي ملموس - مسموع - مرئي) الآن.

☞ It is cloudy ; it is going to rain.

• تعبير be going to عن اشياء علي وشك الحدوث

☞ Watch out! You are going to fall.

☞ Be careful! You are going to break it.

be going to be +p.p



المبني للمجهول

The project is going to be done next month.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

1. At the moment, I research on a computer program
 a do b am doing c did d have done
2. We a card for my brother now.
 a make b are making c made d have made
3. At the moment we a history project at school.
 a do b did c have done d are doing
4. The car now
 a are being washed b is being washed c is washed d was washed
5. They their flat next weekend.
 a are painting b were going to paint c were painting d are painted
6. We a project next week.
 a are starting b going to start c started d start
7. The walk over the mountains was beautiful but it was very
 a tire b tired c tiring d tires
8. We the walls, which are covered in graffiti and old posters.
 a are painted b are going to paint c paint d paints
9. What are we about it?
 a going to do b do c will do d did
10. What is going next Saturday?
 a to happen b happened c happens d happening
11. Volunteers are going to up the park at 9a.m.
 a cleaning b cleans c cleaned d clean
12. The manager a meeting next Sunday. It's planned.
 a is going to hold b will hold c held d is holding
13. A lot of people are waiting for the museum to open. It busy there today.
 a Is being b was c is going to be d has been
14. It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. It very hot today.
 a was b is going to be c is being d will be
15. They a party next week. Everything is arranged.
 a have b are having c are going to have d have had
16. There are a lot of people in the room. It difficult to find a chair.
 a is b will have been c is going to be d will be
17. Look, there's a sandstorm. I the windows.
 a will close b close c am going to close d am closing

Final Revision

18. There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it very hot.
 a is going to be b will be c is being d is
19. I feel terrible with a severe stomach. I think I be sick.
 a should b am going to c am to d will
20. We married next month. Would you like to come to the wedding?
 a will have got b are getting c will get d got
21. He work in an hour. He has arranged it with his boss.
 a is leaving b is going to leave c will leave d leaves
22. She an engineer when she leaves university. That is her plan
 a will become b has become c is going to become d becomes
23. We a family party on Saturday. Would you like to come?
 a will have b going to have c are having d have
24. Look out! The rock is loose. It on your head.
 a is going to fall b will fall c is falling d falls
25. I think it rain because the sky is really dark.
 a is going to rain b is raining c rains d will rain
26. Watch out! The baby
 a will fall b will be fallen c is going to fall d is falling
27. I've decided that I part in the next competition.
 a going to take b will take c am taking d take
28. There is too little petrol left. The car
 a stop b is going to stop c is stopping d stops
29. We a party tomorrow at 7 pm for Zeina's birthday.
 a have given b give c giving d are giving
30. What do you intend to do? -I abroad.
 a travelling b am going to travel c am travelling d travel
31. What are your family's plans for the weekend? - They it on the farm.
 a will spend b are spending c are going to spend d would spend
32. A: What have they decided to do? B: They the small factory next month.
 a have sold b are selling c are going to sell d will sell
33. I to London at 7 o'clock next Thursday. I have arranged that.
 a will travel b shall travel c are travelling d am traveling
34. I intend to buy a car next month. I buy a new one.
 a will b must c am going to d have to
35. Rana a new gold ring next week.
 a is bought b is going to be bought c is going to buy d bought
36. What are those dark clouds? I think it
 a rains b is going to rain c will rain d is raining

► **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:**

1. The street (**going**) be closed on Saturday.
2. How are you going to (**encouraged**) people to help you do this!
3. A famous architect is going to (**talked**) at the new museum at 4 p.m.
4. The Shakespeare's play "King Lear" (**going be**) at the theatre at 6 pm.
5. (**Be**) you going to buy that flat?
6. What time is she going to (**finishing**) the painting?
7. What are we (**go to**) do about it?
8. Marwa (**going**) meet her friend, Ola at the club. It's her decision.
9. The players (**play**) an important match next week.
10. Rania (**clean**) her room tomorrow. It's arranged.
11. I was really (**surprising**) to know that you failed your exam.
12. It is a very (**exciting**) film . I will watch it again

► **Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

(خاص بطلاب الازهر)

1- Your father tells you that you can go to the beach tomorrow.

.....
2- Grandma tells you that your friend can come to your family party on Saturday.

.....
3- Your mother says that you can have a rest and watch your favourite film.

.....
4- Your parents say that they are taking you to the beach tomorrow. You are very excited.

.....
5- You see people leaving rubbish on a beach. You want to know why they do this.

.....
6- A friend tells you that you have won a prize. You are very surprised.

Test based on unit 3

A

Language Functions

1- Finish the following dialogue:

Adel meet a tourist in a shopping centre .

Adel : Good morning , sir . Where are Adel from ?

Tourist : I'm from Canada .

Adel : (1) ?

Tourist : Yes , this is my first visit to Adelr country .

Adel : What would Adel like to visit in Egypt ?

Tourist : (2) ?

Adel : (3) ?

Tourist : Yes , of course . I enjoy my visit so much .

Adel : Have Adel tried any Egyptian foods ?

Tourist : (4)

Adel : Have a nice stay in Egypt !

Tourist : (5)

2- Complete the text with words from the list:

encourage – visitors – plant – pollution – interested – interesting

To keep our environment clean, we must (1)..... some trees along the streets.

It will help with (2)..... and also encourage more (3)..... to our town. Who is (4)..... in joining our project?

B

Reading Comprehension

3- Read the following then answer the questions :-

The Nile is the longest of Africa's rivers and the longest of the world if it is measured from its first source . From Lake Victoria to its mouth in the Mediterranean Sea , the Nile is about six thousand , six hundred kilometres long .

The Nile is actually two rivers . The White Nile starts in the jungle rain-waters which flow in Lake Victoria . It is joined by the Blue Nile in the Sudan . The Blue Nile rises in Lake Tana , high in the mountains of Ethiopia . The Nile flows through the Nubian Desert over six rapids , and then flows through Egypt . Beyond Cairo , the river begins to separate into two branches which form its delta .

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- The best title for the text is

- a Egypt b River Nile c The White Nile d Lake Victoria

2- The mouth of the Nile is in the

- a Nubian Desert b Mediterranean Sea c Lake Tana d Sudan

3- The White Nile joins the Blue Nile in the -

- a Sudan b desert c forest d street

B) Answer the following questions :

4- Which two rivers make the river Nile ?

5- Where does the White Nile begin ?

6- Summarise the text in one sentence ?



Vocabulary and structure

▷ **4-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. "Kind" has the same meaning of " "

a unkind	b afraid	c frightened	d friendly
-----------------	-----------------	---------------------	-------------------
2. We add(-ness) to the word " weak" to form a/an

a verb	b noun	c adjective	d adverb
---------------	---------------	--------------------	-----------------
3. The prefix " " Gives the opposite of "unpleasant"

a un	b ir	c im	d in
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------
4. is the state of feeling or showing pleasure.

a weakness	b happiness	c illness	d darkness
-------------------	--------------------	------------------	-------------------
5. The opposite of official is " "

a informal	b suitable	c warm	d wrong
-------------------	-------------------	---------------	----------------
6. The adjective "warm" can be an adverb by adding " "

a -ed	b -ing	c -er	d -ly
--------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

▷ **5-Complete the sentences with the correct form of word (s) in brackets:**

- 1- Listen! A baby (cry).
- 2- I was (surprise) by his kindness.
- 3- We are (have) a meeting tomorrow.
- 4- My mother is still (cook).
- 5- I was (disappointing) was by his exam results.



Writing

▷ **Write a paragraph of about (110) words on :**

A review on your Community

Test based on unit 3

(A) Language Function

▷ **1- Finish the following dialogue:**

between Roquia and a tourist.

Roquia : Welcome to Egypt. I'm Roquia.

Tourist : Thank you. I'm Diana.

Roquia : Is it your first visit to Egypt?

Tourist : (1)

Roquia : (2)

Tourist : I come from England.

Roquia: (3) ?

Tourist : For two weeks.

▷ **2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

1-You invite your friend to your birthday party.

.....

2-You request politely from your sister to make you a sandwich.

.....

(B) Usage

▷ **3-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Now, most villages have water thanks to the president's initiative.

- a dirty b salty c clean d impure

2. I'd like to myself. I'm your new teacher, Mr Mohamed.

- a help b serve c paint d introduce

3. We usually use language with people we don't know.

- a slang b colloquial c formal d informal

4. We are going our town social network service.

- a to start b is starting c start d starting

5. Radwa intends to stay at home .She go out.

- a won't b isn't going to c didn't d doesn't

(C) Reading comprehension

► **4-Read the following then answer the questions :-**

The Nile is the longest of Africa's rivers and the longest of the world if it is measured from its first source . From Lake Victoria to its mouth in the Mediterranean Sea , the Nile is about six thousand , six hundred kilometres long .

The Nile is actually two rivers . The White Nile starts in the jungle rain-waters which flow in Lake Victoria . It is joined by the Blue Nile in the Sudan . The Blue Nile rises in Lake Tana , high in the mountains of Ethiopia . The Nile flows through the Nubian Desert over six rapids , and then flows through Egypt . Beyond Cairo , the river begins to separate into two branches which form its delta .

A) Answer the following questions :

1- Which two rivers make the river Nile ?

2- Where does the White Nile begin ?

3- How long is The River Nile ?

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- Beyond Cairo , the two branches of the Nile form

a Egypt

b its delta

c The White Nile

d Ethiopia

5- The mouth of the Nile is in the

a Nubian Desert

b Mediterranean Sea

c Lake Tana

d Sudan

(D) Writing

► **5-Write a paragraph of six sentences on :-**

What you are you going to do next week.

Unit 4 Have you ever traveled by plane?

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

experiences	خبرات / تجارب شخصية	activities	أنشطة
musical	موسيقى	destination	جهة الوصول
tent	خيمة	tourists	السياح
snorkel	يغطس تحت الماء	the Red Sea	البحر الأحمر
village	قرية	handball	كرة اليد
history	تاريخ	adventures	مغامرات
sign language	لغة الإشارة	awake	مستيقظ
local	محلي	dream	حلم
special	خاص / مميز	concert	حفلة موسيقية
dyslexia	صعوبة القراءة	volunteer	متقطع / يتقطع
dyslexic	يعانى من صعوبة القراءة	organize	ينظم
results	نتائج	achieve	يتحقق
theme park	ملاهي	discover	يكشف
gymnastics	الجيمانايزيم	timeline	تسلسل زمني

WORD	SYNONYM	المرادف	العكس
important	هام \ ضروري	essential	unimportant
long	طويل	tall	short
different	مختلف	unlike	the same
few	قليل	small	many
Ache	الم	pain	comfort
die	يموت	pass away	live
brave	شجاع	daring / fearless	coward / afraid
clever	ماهر	smart / intelligent	stupid
naughty	شقى	bad / noisy	quiet
dangerous	خطير	serious / unsafe	safe
true	صح	correct / accurate	false/untrue
successful	ناجح	lucky / winner	unsuccessful
special	خاص - مميز	important / unusual	usual / ordinary
local	محلي	native / national	international

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
-ese	تكون الصفة من الاسم	Chinese
-ache	تفيد معنى الالم	Headache
-ing	تكون الاسم من الفعل	Swimming Windsurfing
-y	تكون الصفة	Noisy

DEFINITIONS

Experience	knowledge or skill that you gain from a job , activity or a situation	خبرة
Destination	the place to which someone or something is going or being sent.	جهة الوصول
Tent	a shelter made of cloth and supported with poles and ropes.	خيمة
Orphanage	a home for children whose parents are dead or unable to care for them	ملاجأ ايتام
Canoe	a long, narrow boat for one or two people	ذورق
Raft	pieces of wood that are put together so they can float on water.	قارب بدائي
Deaf	not able to hear anything, or not able to hear very well.	صم
Sign language	a system of communication using visual gestures and signs, as used by deaf people.	لغة الإشارة
Care about	feel strongly about someone or something	يهم بـ
Dream	pictures and sounds that you think are happening when you are sleeping	حلم
Awake	not sleeping	مستيقظ
Follow	walk or drive behind someone	يتبع
Experience	something that happens in your life.	خبرة / تجربة
Dyslexia	it is difficult to read and spell.	ضعف قراءة
Discover	to find out new information about something.	يكشف
Result	this tells you how you have done in exams.	نتيجة
Windsurfing	the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.	ركوب الامواج
Charity	an organization whose purpose is to give money , food, or help to those who need it.	مؤسسة خيرية



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Omer has had a/an for about an hour. His head still hurts.
a headache b stomachache c earache d backache

2. Most people in the class have never by plane.
a known b drawn c travelled d thrown

3. Have they the food for the wedding party?
a won b written c made d drunk

4. He was excited . he had a lot of in the Red Sea coast.
a meals b discussions c problems d adventures

5. When I was at the Pyramids , I saw many tourists riding
a taxis b cars c camels d planes

6. I slept in a when I was in Siwa Oasis.
a tank b tent c box d cabin

7. In summer, I really enjoy in the sea.
a winning b snorkelling c hiding d flying

8. My wife and I have lived in this flat since our
a death b birth c marriage d life

9. A /anis a home for children whose parents died.
a marriage b orphanage c airport d aquarium

10. She is always good at painting. She always wins art
a inventions b competitions c invitations d situations

11. All students in my class are talking about their
a respect b expects c experiences d experts

12. Roquia was absent from school for a of time.
a period b sign c point d stop

13. She is going to married in spring.
a get b fly c do d stay

14. I am waiting for the train for half an hour.
a till b from c about d until

15. It's important healthy.
a stay b to stay c stays d staying

16. Who are you waiting ?
a in b for c to d out

17. Zeina is the shortest girl, but Roquia is the
 a short b taller c tallest d longest
18. The suffix " " means pain in your body.
 a -ese b -ache c -er d -ed
19. The hotel room was very noisy, so I was all night!
 a happy b comfortable c awake d strange
20. Last night, I had a strange I thought I was flying!
 a game b toy c dream d decision
21. Like many young people, Azza and her brothers really about the environment.
 a hurry b cry c care d carry
22. to this sports club , you have to fill in this form.
 a destroy b join c call d believe
23. I couldn't see any thing on the road; it was
 a angry b fresh c clear d foggy
24. The huge dog me yesterday. I was terrified.
 a carried b cried c scared d played
25. "Care about " means to strongly about someone or something.
 a deal b eat c feel d hit
26. The use sign language to communicate with others.
 a disabled b blind c young d deaf
27. Your are your grandfather and grandmother.
 a granddaughters b grandchildren c grandparents d grandson
28. When we were on holiday , we went down a river in a
 a camel b candle c canoe d can
29. To is to walk or drive behind someone.
 a feel b file c follow d fail
30. Most of my friends studied a local school
 a at b in c into d onto
31. I saw my friend going the river.
 a at b in c down d into
32. Yesterday, I a terrible nigh as there was a fire on the factory next to my house.
 a gave b felt c had d took
33. Mr. Ali works at a school for blind children.
 a general b lonely c private d special

Final Revision

34. When something is , it is unusual.
a happy b noisy c sudden d special
35. When something is serious, that means it is not
a safe b dangerous c brave d bad
36. A / an person is not stupid.
a interesting b clever c difficult d slow
37. If you like music, try to play a musical
a accident b machine c tool d instrument
38. He was lost, so I asked him to me.
a meet b follow c walk d research
39. The picture and sounds that you think are happening when you are sleeping are called a/an
a raft b canoe c idea d dream
40. Tom a problem in reading .
a has b plays c cooks d builds
41. My school is far my house.
a to b from c of d to
42. It was windy, but that is good if you want to
a windsurf b achieve c spell d listen
43. To is to find out some new information about something.
a invent b discover c invest d invite
44. The dinosaur was a huge animal. The antonym of "huge" is
a enormous b bad c tiny d easy
45. When you make noise, you are
a tiny b dirty c noisy d ugly
46. Hatem to help the elderly in the nearby charity home.
a damaged b volunteered c complete d achieved
47. She more than seven hours a day to prepare for the Olympics.
a feeds b does c trains d makes
48. A new school for deaf children will be built in our area.
a common b general c special d social
49. While I was walking the street , I met my friend .
a out b down c up d off

► **Complete the sentences with these words:**

Museums –busy –live –life –visit -visited

I have lived in a village in the south of Egypt all my (1)..... I have never been to another country, but last years I (2)..... Cairo with my uncle and my cousins. It was so big and (3)..... , but it was fun. We went to lots of (4)..... because I am interested in history.

Paint – understand- easy- difficult- life

I was born in Cairo and I have lived there all my (1)..... when I was little , I always loved to draw and (2)....., but I found reading and writing very (3)..... At school, I didn't always (4).....the lessons and it was really hard. I thought I wasn't very clever.

Bathroom – house – for – lived - moved

Different families have lived in our (1).....for over 200 years. I have lived here with my family since 2016. Before that, we (2).....in Cairo. My parents changed some of the house when we (3).....here. For example, my mum wanted a new (4)..... !

Grammar in brief

PRESENT PERFECT

المضارع التام

المضارع التام

ده بقى الزمن الوحيد اللي بيربط الماضي بالحاضر من خلال استخداماته اللي هنتعرف عليها وبعدين نتعرف على تكوينه

استخدامه

- [١] فعل تم في الماضي ولكن اثره لسه موجود ، يعني مثلاً نقول (أنا اتعرّف على صديقى احمد من ١٠ سنين) ---- المعرفة مازالت قائمة)
- [٢] حدث تم منذ قليل ، ودي ممكن نقول (أنا لسه واصل حلا)
- [٣] حدث غير محدد وقت حدوثه (أختى اكلت الكيكة كلاما)
- [٤] أفعال متكرر خلال فترة زمنية غير محددة ما بين الماضي والحاضر (احنا أكلنا في المطعم ده أكثر من مرة السنة دي)

التكوين (معلوم)

He / She / It	(فاعل مفرد)	has	}
I / We / You / They	(فاعل جمع)	have	

- ★ Help ! I have lost my wallet.
- ★ Ali has succeeded so he looks very happy.

التكوين (مجهول)

مفعول + has / have +been + p.p.

- ★ My wallet has been lost.

النفي

Has / have + not + p.p

- ★ I haven't read this book .

السؤال به هل

Has / Have + فاعل + p.p ?
Has / Have + مفعول + been + p.p?

السؤال به أدلة استفهام

أداة استفهام + has / have + فاعل + p.p?
أداة استفهام + has / have + مفعول + been + p.p?

- ★ Have you finished your homework ?
- ★ Has your homework been finished ?

قد بقى المعلومة دي بالمرة :

has / have gone to + اسم مكان ذهب إلى مكان ولم يعد (راح ونسه هيرجع)

- ★ Roquia has gone to the bank. (She isn't here now)

has / have been in + اسم مكان تشير إلى الإقامة في مكان ماسوء فترة طويلة أو قصيرة

- ★ I have been in England for six years and never thought of going back to Egypt.

Key words

كلمات الزمن

Just

حالاً

★ تأتي بعد (has \ have) وتستخدم للتعبير عن حدث تم منذ وقت قليل جداً

فأعل + has \ have + just + p.p.

ماضي بسيط + فاعل + just now \ a moment ago \ a short time ago

- I arrived a moment ago.
- I have just arrived.

Already

بالفعل

★ في الجملة المثبتة بعد (have - has) أو ممكن تيجي أخر الجملة للتاكيد على الفعل

- I have finished my homework already.
- I have already finished my homework.

Yet

حتى الآن

★ تأتي في نهاية الجملة المنفيه أو في نهاية السؤال (Has / Have) لتدل على ان الحدث لم ينتهي بعد ، او طوال الفترة الماضية

- Have you met Mr. Mohamed Omer yet?
- I haven't visited the Zoo yet

Recently

حيثاً

★ في الجملة المثبتة والمنفيه والسؤال آخر / اول الجملة. (تفضل فالاثبات والسؤال)

- Recently , Ali has been to the pyramids.

Lately

مؤخراً

★ في الجملة المثبتة والمنفيه والسؤال آخر / اول الجملة. (تفضل فالنفي والسؤال)

- She hasn't been looking too well lately.

Never

لا / أبداً

★ بعد (has/have) بدل من (not) وممكن يجي معها (before) اخر الجملة عشان تعبّر عن حدث لم يحدث من قبل .

- I have never played tennis before.

Ever

من قبل

★ تأتي بعد (has / have) في حالة السؤال

- Have you ever played tennis?
- Haven't they ever been to Europe?

وكمان بيتجي في جملة التفضيل ، ونقدر نستخدم (never) بدل منها

It is + فاعل + has / have + ever + p.p. + صفة التفضيل

الاسم + صفة بدون اضافة + فاعل + has / have + never + p.p. + such + a / an

- It is the most expensive car I have ever bought.
- I have never bought such an expensive car.

For

منذ / لدة

★ بيجي بعدها المدة الزمنية للحدث كاملاً ، ، يعني مثلاً زي

★ لدة / منذ (ساعة / يوم / اسبوع / شهر / سنة / قرن / فترة طويلة / قصيرة / العام الماضي / قرن .. / لدة أديه ...)

hour - day - week - month - year - century - ages - along time - ever
- a short time - the last - more than - For how long...?

Since منذ

- ★ بعدها وقت المحدد بالظبط تبداً الحديث (**نقطة زمنية**) يعني مثلاً أقول
- ★ **منذ** (الصباح/الفطار / أمس / الساعة ٥ / يوم الأحد / شهر يناير / سنة ٢٠٠٥ / الشتاء / القرن العشرين / ميلاده - طفولته - وفاته / فعل ماضٍ ..) / **منذ متى ...؟**

O'clock - Monday - April - winter - 1985 - 19th century - his birth - his death - his childhood - that time - last - lunch - then - the age of... - yesterday - **ماضي بسيط** - Since when ..?

- She has lived here **for** twenty years.
- She has live here **since** 2002.

THE PAST SIMPLE

الماضي البسيط

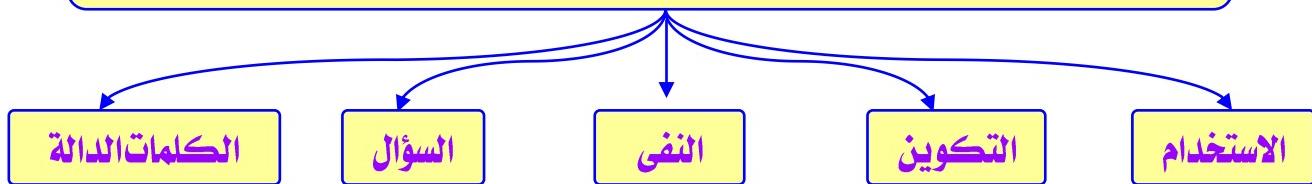
THE PRESENT PERFECT

المضارع التام



★ في الدرس ده هنعمل مقارنة بسيطة وسريعة بين المضارع التام والماضي البسيط من حيث ، ، ،

The past simple & The Present perfect



Past simple الماضي البسيط	Present perfect المضارع التام	الزمن	الخصائص
★ حدث تم وانتهى أثره ★ عادة كانت في الماضي ★ محدود وقت حدوث الفعل	★ حدث تم وأثره قائمه ★ حدث تم منذ قليل ★ غير محدد الوقت	الاستخدام	
التصريف الثاني للفعل d / ed / ied	Has / have + p.p.	معلوم	التكوين
was/were + p.p.	has / have +been + p.p.	محظوظ	
didn't + مصدر	has / have + not + p.p.		النفي
Did + مصدر + فعل ؟	Has / Have + p.p. ?		السؤال
Yesterday - last - ago - once - in the past	Just - already - recently - lately - yet - ever - never - for - since	الكلمات الدالة	



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How long have you in this house?
 a lived b live c living d lives
2. She hasn't seen her father she was ten.
 a since b for c ever d yet
3. He has his friend for a long time.
 a known b knowing c knows d know
4. They have been married last year.
 a since b for c yet d before
5. Ali and his family have travelled since
 a his marriage b he marries c he gets married d married
6. Have you met the manager?
 a just b yet c never d since
7. Yara has practised her hobby a long time.
 a since b for c recently d ago
8. They to the USA. They are in Cairo now.
 a has been b have gone c have been d going
9. She for work an hour ago.
 a has left b left c is leaving d will leave
10. The writer his book yet.
 a has finished b hasn't finished c isn't finished d didn't finish
11. Mohamed and Omer friends all their lives.
 a were b have been c has been d will be
12. I have known him we joined the university.
 a for b since c already d just
13. Salwa has cleaned her room. It looks nice now.
 a already b yet c never d ever
14. Mohamed from university in 2003.
 a has graduated b graduated c will graduate d graduates
15. We in Cairo since 1970.
 a living b lived c have lived d are living
16. The manager has met many people since he at his office.
 a has arrived b arrived c is arriving d will arrive
17. He come back home.
 a just has b already has c has just d never
18. When you last see him?
 a did b have c are d were
19. I've been to Europe. I wish I could.
 a just b never c already d yet
20. He us since last August.
 a doesn't visit b isn't visiting c hasn't visited d visit

Final Revision

21. I don't want to see that film. I have already it.
 a see b seeing c saw d seen
22. Ali hasn't eaten fish he was in Alex. .
 a ago b when c since d for
23. I haven't a horse before.
 a climbed b moved c ridden d flown
24. Have you ever in the sea?
 a flown b snorkelled c slept d ridden
25. Has anyone in your family a mountain?
 a got b climbed c ridden d moved
26. I a terrible headache.
 a have b make c do d enjoy
27. I have never Chinese food . I might try it next time.
 a ridden b snorkelled c tried d been
28. My parents married in 2001.
 a gave b got c did d found
29. a novel by Charles Dickens?
 a Have you ever read
 b Have you read ever
 c have read ever you
 d have ever you read
30. My family has been in Cairo I was ten
 a ever b never c for d since
31. We moved to the city three years
 a ago b yesterday c last d for
32. My parents married in 2000.
 a gets b get c got d gettng
33. We haven't visited Syria since I young.
 a am b have been c was d are
34. Have you ever to a new place?
 a moved b moves c move d moving
35. This is the first time I visit Luxor. I have visited Luxor before.
 a never b ever c since d for
36. They have been married fifteen years.
 a since b for c ever d never
37. They moved to Portsaid 2018.
 a on b since c for d in
38. How long in this house ?
 a they have lived
 b have lived they
 c have they lived
 d lived they lived
39. This is the most interesting story I have read.
 a never b since c for d ever
40. Zeina has made a cake before .
 a never b ever c for d since
41. I have lived in the same house I was born.
 a ever b never c for d since

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets

1. We finished the haven't project (**already**).
2. Has the man (**leaving**) his work recently?
3. We (**are doing**) our homework since 3 o'clock.
4. The boys have studied their lessons since they (**come**) home.
5. My father has just (**traveling**) to our village.
6. We have watched TV for 5 (**o'clock**.)
7. Yara (**does not cook**) lunch yet.
8. I have not written to him (**since**) a month.
9. Khaled has walked (**since**) two hours.
10. Ali has.....(**never eat**) Chinese food.
11. Have you ever (**make**) a cake?
12. Has he finished on time? Yes , he (**hasn't**)
13. My name is Zeina . I (**be**) born in Syria .
14. Has Yara (**be**) deaf all of her life?
15. Two years ago, I (**play**) at a concert in the Cairo Opera House.
16. Rana (**visits**) England last week.
17. Radwa (**live**) in Alex since 2011.
18. My uncle (**have already**) flown in a plane.
19. Have you ever (**drink**) green tea?
20. I have (**never win**) a painting competition.

► Write what you would say in each of the following situations: (خاص بطلاب الازهر)

- 1) You tell your friend where you have been.
.....
- 2) Your friend asks you why you looks sad.
.....
- 3) Ask your friend why he was absent yesterday.
.....
- 4) Someone asks you what you have done in addition to running.
.....
- 5) Your friend wants to know if you would like to eat salty fish or not.
.....
- 6) Dad asks you what you want to take with you in addition to your bag.
.....

Test on unit 4

A

Language Functions

1-Finish the following dialogue:

Lucy is speaking to Lara about her visit to Aswan by plane

Lucy : Where did you go last month, Lara ?

Lara : (1)

Lucy : (2) ?

Lara : It is in the south of Egypt.

Lucy : Why did you go there ?

Lara : (3)

Lucy : A holiday ! (4)

Lara : I saw the Nubian Museum. It was great!

Lucy : Did you enjoy your visit ?

Lara : (5)

2-Complete the text with words from the list:

sad – surprised – present – give – has given – results

We had our exams two weeks ago. I got really good (1)....., I was (2)..... and happy. The teacher (3)..... me a prize. Father will buy me a (4).....

B

Reading Comprehension

3-Read the following then answer the questions :-

Modern scientific inventions help us live a comfortable life and make our houses and cities better places to live in. Beginning with your watch and your calculator and ending with planes, life has become much easier than before. Travelling from place to place has become enjoyable by using the train, the bus or the plane. We live in the age of computer. Computers are widely used in all fields of life. They are used in scientific and practical fields to give exact, quick results for operations that used to take a long time.

The radio, the television and the internet have connected the world and made it a small village. Modern inventions save much time , effort and money. They enable us to enjoy our life and things have become easier than before.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- Computers are used in modern life.

a rarely b no longer c never d widely

2- The underlined word " They " refers to

a computers b planes c calculators d trains

3- The best title of this passage is

a Modern ideas b Modern cars c modern inventions d Modern life

B) Answer the following questions:

1- How do people travel from place to another ?

2- Summarise Why computers are useful .

3- What do you think has made the world a small village ?

C

Vocabulary and structure

4-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1- A/an is something that happens in your life.

a decision b report c experience d experiment

2- The suffix turns the verb swim into a noun.

a -ed b -ing c -ment d -tion

3- "Educate" has the same meaning as ""

a teach b learn c give d discuss

4- The opposite of "live" is

a die b lie c tie d try

5- We add "ese" to China to make it a/an

a verb b adverb c adjective d pronoun

6- The antonym of the word "different" is the

a difficult b similar c easy d same

5-Complete the sentences with the correct form of word (s) in brackets:

- 1- Have you (**never**) seen the Eiffel Tower in Paris before?
 - 2- I last ate fish two weeks (**already**).
 - 3- I haven't drunk anything (**since**) two hours.
 - 4- (**Did**) Omer at home last night ?
 - 5- What (**do**) you feel when you lost your mobile phone?

D

Writing

Q 6- Write a paragraph of about (110) words about :-

A short story of a nice experience you had a short time ago

Test on unit 4

(A) Language Function

► **1-Finish the following dialogue:**

Between Dalia and Amira about her visit to Luxor and Aswan.

Dalia : Where have you been?

Amira : I have been to Luxor and Aswan.

Dalia : (1) ?

Amira : I went there with my cousins

Dalia : How did you go there?

Amira : (2)

Dalia : (3) ?

► **2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

1- You offer to help an old woman cross the road.

.....

2- Your friend thinks maths is difficult. You agree.

(B) Usage

► **3-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

1. Drivers drive slowly when it is

a foggy b hot c cold d warm

2. You can if the wind isn't very strong.

a eat b windsurf c sleep d cook

3. People give money to to help the poor.

a clubs b factories c teams d charities

4. The headmaster a talk this morning.

a made b gave c found d thought

5. Would you like to learn to the piano?

a make b find c play d send

(C) Reading comprehension

► 4-Read the following then answer the questions :-

Modern scientific inventions help us live a comfortable life and make our houses and cities better places to live in. Beginning with your watch and your calculator and ending with planes, life has become much easier than before. Travelling from place to place has become enjoyable by using the train, the bus or the plane. We live in the age of computer. Computers are widely used in all fields of life. They are used in scientific and practical fields to give exact, quick results for operations that used to take a long time.

The radio, the television and the internet have connected the world and made it a small village. Modern inventions save much time , effort and money. They enable us to enjoy our life and things have become easier than before.

 A) Answer the following questions:

4- How do people travel from place to another ?

5- Why are computers useful ?

6- What do you think has made the world a small village ?

 B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

4- Computers are used in modern life.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> a rarely | <input type="radio"/> b no longer | <input type="radio"/> c never | <input type="radio"/> d widely |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|

5- The underlined word " They " refers to

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <input type="radio"/> a computers | <input type="radio"/> b planes | <input type="radio"/> c calculators | <input type="radio"/> d trains |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|

(D) Writing

► 5-Write a paragraph of six sentences on :-

a nice experience you had a short time ago

UNIT 5

ROLE-MODELS

IMPORTANT VOCABULARY

achieve	ينجز	design	يصمم / تصميم	poems	قصائد
achievements	الإنجازات	disabled people	معاقين	polish	بوندي
app	تطبيق	dream	يحلم	repair	يصلح
astronaut	رائد فضاء	engineer	مهندس	respond	يرد
award	جائزة	enter	يدخل	scholarship	منحة دراسية
believe	يعتقد	equipment	معدات	share	يشارك
biography	سيرة	fact file	ملف حقائق	society for science	جمعية العلوم
broken	مكسور - عاطل	fair	عرض	software	برنامنج
bubble	فقاعة	final	نهائي	space engineering	هندسة الفضاء
business person	رجل اعمال	goals	اهداف	space science	علوم الفضاء
campaigner	مناضل - ناشط	health care	رعاية صحية	space scientist	عالم فضاء
challenge	تحدي	hyperloop	نظام نقل سريع	spectators	متفرجين
champion	بطل رياضي	incredible	لا يصدق	speech	خطاب - حديث
championship	بطولة	international	دولى	staff	هيئه موظفين
company	شركة	manager	مدير	success	نجاح
competitors	منافسين	mathematician	عالم رياضيات	swimmer	سباح
computer programmer	مبرمج حاسوب	medal	ميدالية	swimming	السباحة
connect	يصل - يوصل	medical team	فريق طبي	teenager	مراهاق
contest	مسابقه	musician	موسيقار	test	اختبار
coronavirus	كورونا فيروس	NASA	وكاله ناسا	tour	جوله
create	يخلق	organisers	منظمين	tournament	دورة
creative	مبدع	pandemic	جائحة	university	جامعة
culture	ثقافة	particular	خاص - مميز	viewers	مشاهدين
cup of nations	كأس الامم	perform	ينجز	volunteer	متطلع

WORD	SYNONYM	المرادف	ANTONYM	العكس
award	جائزة	gift	loss	
disabled	معاق	handicapped	healthy	
receive	يسلم	earn	miss	
start	يبدأ	begin	finish	
fast	سريع	quick	slow	
pass	ينجح	succeed in	fail	

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
-ian	تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم	Musician
-ist	تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم	Scientist/artist
-er	تكون اسم الفاعل من الفعل او الاسم	Teacher/engineer
Dis-	تعطى عكس الصفة	Disabled/disappointed
In-	تعطى عكس المعنى	Incredible
Im-	تعطى عكس الصفة	Impossible
-ive	تحول الفعل الى صفة	Creative
-or	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	Competitor
-er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	Winner/loser
-ish	تحول البلد الى الجنسية او اللغة	Polish
-al	تحول الكلمة الى صفة	International
-ship	تكون اسم	Scholarship

DEFINITIONS		
Role model	a person looked to by others as an example to be imitated.	قدوة
Award	a prize for an event or a competition.	جائزة
Challenge	the situation of being faced with	تحدي
Disabled	unable to use a part of your body completely or easily because of a physical condition, an illness, an injury, etc.	معاق
Mathematician	someone works with maths.	عالم رياضيات
Scientist	someone works with science.	عالم
Musician	someone good at music.	موسيقي
App	software on your computer or phone	تطبيق
Competition	an event in which people try to be the best	منافسة
Create	to make something new.	يبدع
Creative	good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something	مبدع
Organiser	a person who organizes.	منظم
Spectators	People who watch at a show, game, or other event.	متفرجين
Pandemic	an occurrence of a disease that affects many people across a whole country or the whole world	جائحة
Scholarship	academic study or achievement; learning of a high level.	منحة دراسية

EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. To succeed in your exams means you them.
 a taste b pass c fail d test
2. You can the museum from different places, but I prefer the main gate.
 a achieve b become c enter d mean
3. The doctors won a lot of for helping so many people in the health emergency.
 a words b awards c challenges d villages
4. He is a for people who are disabled now.
 a business person b space scientist c sports champion d campaigner
5. She was a famous she used very big numbers to work things out in her job.
 a business person b mathematician c campaigner d volunteer
6. Samar helps young engineers to their goals.
 a pass b achieve c design d enter
7. Nahla's is to pass all her exams with top marks.
 a goal b award c speech d space
8. It was a real to climb that mountain, but we succeeded!
 a award b challenge c campaign d village
9. The students took turns a speech. Mine was about playing chess!
 a drive b give c take d have
10. Leen is working hard her project.
 a on b in c over d above
11. Schools should have for disabled people.
 a equipment b kitchens c factories d birds
12. He is working hard his project.
 a on b at c by d from
13. The word " " has the same meaning as the word "workers"
 a contest b competitor c champion d staff
14. To give the opposite of the word "possible", we add the prefix
 a in- b un- c dis- d im-
15. There are only eight teams left, so this is the finals.
 a half b quarter c past d third
16. A /an is something you can use on your computer or phone.
 a competition b app c tournament d biography
17. There were over 600 from 32 countries in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship.
 a spectators b competitors c bubbles d article
18. We'd like to thank all of the for working hard in the office today
 a finals b awards c staff d crew

19. There were over 50.000 in the stadium and they enjoyed the match.
- a viewers b spectators c players d competitors
20. Our dream is to many apps to help children learn .
- a write b play c create d win
21. We need thinking to make that new app.
- a impossible b creative c amazed d small
22. Ali works a volunteer in a charity in his free time. He is a helpful man.
- a for b as c of d on
23. The festival was great. Really, you are excellent
- a beggars b organisers c robbers d engineers
24. He is an intelligent person . He a good app.
- a threw b stole c invited d invented
25. My is to be a successful scientist in the future.
- a dream b competition c volunteer d concert
26. "Fix" is the synonym of the word " "
- a prepare b fair c repair d refer
27. The suffix (-ish) in the word "polish" refers to the
- a job b nationality c hobby d sport
28. The suffix gives a noun of the word "hard".
- a ment b ship c ton d est
29. Students start school the age of six.
- a for b at c d by
30. Most successful people were born poor families.
- a in b on c into d onto
31. She started accompany to athletes with universities in the USA.
- a correct b connect c return d achieve
32. I've already won many tournaments in my country, but I haven't been to the
- a performance b Olympics c championship d biography
33. Water is used to help plants to
- a grow b die c return d connect
34. He is from Poland. He is
- a English b Polish c French d British
35. I have got a to a university of Columbia in USA.
- a training b tournament c scholarship d speech
36. Please, make a fact about a young role model in your life.
- a fill b file c fin d fight
37. A /an is an event which people, businesses, etc show and sell their goods.
- a fair b shop c culture d connect
38. an amazing achievement!
- a why b What c Where d Who

Final Revision

39. Congratulations! You have your exam.
a passed b failed c lost d succeeded
40. A /An is a player in a tournament .
a competitor b actor c astronaut d technician
41. To be successful, you need to work hard and have some special
a bins b pins c skills d shulls
42. A/an is someone who works with maths.
a mathematician b engineer c volunteer d artist
43. Someone who works with science is called a /an
a operator b business man c scientist d employer
44. The word "staff" gives the same meaning as
a spectators b puzzles c workers d hotels

► Complete the sentences with these words:

decided – won – has – play – children

I have got good news. I have (1)..... an award! As you know, my family help every week at a hospital for (2)..... We (3)..... games with the children and read them stories . The nurses at the hospital (4)..... to give my family an award for our work.

for – after – started – culture – scientist

Fatma Ali was born in Alex in 2003. As a child, she loved learning about science and wanted to be a (1)..... like her Samira Moussa . After she finished prep school, she (2)..... at the Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths school in Alex . She then learnt more and more about science as well as how to look (3)..... The environment and Egypt's (4).....

concerts-started – university – meetings – manager

Gamal got his job after he finished (1)..... He (2)..... working for the company ten years ago. He has been the (3)..... of the company since 2010 . Gamal has (4)..... with people from different companies every day.

spectators – holds – achievement – be – clean

Egypt has already won the Africa cup of nations seven times . That is a fantastic (1)..... in 2023 , the contest will (2)..... in Ivory Coast , who have already been winners twice before . The games will be in six different stadiums . The biggest stadium (3)..... about 60.000(4).....

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d:

1. He's alreadythree languages.
 a learn b learnt c learns d learning
2. They haven't visited the Pyramids
 a yet b ever c never d already
3. I have done my homework
 a yet b for c since d already
4. We've alreadyour lunch.
 a ate b eats c eating d eaten
5. Shebeen to another country yet.
 a hasn't b havent c has d have
6. You can drive your car . I havemended it.
 a never b -since c already d yet
7. She hasseen Cairo by night.
 a since b ever c already d yet
8. Why are you so late? –Youdone the task yet.
 a have b haven't c has d
9. I'vealready eaten breakfast.
 a already b ever c yet d for
10. Mayato travel abroad since she was a student.
 a is decided b was decided c has decided d is deciding
11. Ithe story.
 a have already read b already have read
 c already read have d have raed already
12. Have they watered the plants?
 a since b ever c for d yet

Final Revision

► ***Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:***

1. Omer has created an app (yet)
2. I have already (came) to school .
3. I haven't finished my homework (already)
4. They have (yet) seen Cairo by night.
5. Ali (not do) his homework yet.
6. (you learn) English yet?
7. Omar (already arrive) at the class.
8. We (has) already watched the film.
9. They (wash) he carpets last Friday.
10. He (not make) tea yet.
11. Amir (write) a report yesterday.
12. She (not travel) to another country since she was a baby.

► ***Write what you would say in these : -***

1- You hear that a tourist was lost in the desert, but he has just been found.
.....

2- You hear that scientists have found a new medicine which will help many people.
.....

3- A friend tells you that you have won a prize.
.....

4- You hear that scientists have found a new medicine which will help many people.
.....

5- A friend tells you that you have won a prize. Express your happiness.
.....

Test based on unit 5**A****Language Functions****► 1-Finish the following dialogue:****Manal is inviting her friend Nadia for a mid-year holiday with her school****Manal** : Hi! Nadia, I'm going to Matrouh next Friday with my school.**Nadia** : Really! Matrouh is a very beautiful city.**Manal** : (1) ?**Nadia** : I'm sorry, I'll be in Alexandria on Friday.**Manal** : When will you come back ?**Nadia** : (2) ?**Manal** : (3) ?**Nadia** : I will go with my father and my brother.**Manal** : So, I will miss you.**Nadia** : (4)**Manal** : What about coming back together to Matrouh?**Nadia** : (5)**► 2-Complete the text with words from the list.****let – for – since – organize – created – old**

Ahmed is only 18 years (1)..... He (2)..... an app last year. It helps people (3)..... their schoolwork and homework. His friends liked it too, so he allowed them to use it. They have considered a good model (4)..... that time.

B**Reading Comprehension****► 3-Read the following then answer the questions :-**

The boat was one of the first forms of transport . A hundred years ago , the only way to make a journey across the sea was by boat . Nowadays , it is possible to fly from one continent to another in the space of a few hours. However , many passengers still have fun while travelling by boat.

Although the boat is a rather old-fashioned way of travelling , it has certain advantages . To begin with , the boat is usually more comfortable than a plane or a car . Instead of staying in your seat for the whole journey in the plane or the car you can go for a walk on the deck , eat in a restaurant or even do shopping on the boat . Furthermore , having more space to move around makes a long journey much more pleasant .

 A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- The main idea of the text is about

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| a Bakes | b means of transport | c Boats | d Bikes |
|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|

2- The underlined word " it " refers to

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| a boat | b car | c plane | d bus |
|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|

3- You can when you travel by car .

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| a go for a walk | b stay in your seat | c have a shower | d move round |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|

Final Revision

B) Answer the following questions:

4- How did people travel in the past ?

5- Summarise the text in one sentence ?

6- What makes a long journey by boat more enjoyable ?

C Vocabulary and structure

4-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1- We can add the suffix " " to make the noun of the verb "teach"

a -est **b** -ist **c** -er **d** -ly

2- The prefix "dis" gives the of the adjective "appointed"

a synonym **b** antonym **c** verb **d** adverb

3- "Quick" has the same meaning as

a slow **b** fast **c** high **d** low

4- A is someone who works with science.

a mathematician **b** volunteer **c** scientist **d** musician

5- Another word for the word "champion" is

a losers **b** defenders **c** attackers **d** winners

6- is the opposite of "ignore"

a request **b** rewrite **c** respond **d** redial

5-Complete the sentences with the correct form of word (s) in brackets:

1- We haven't (answer) the test until now.

2- I..... (lost) my wallet. I lost it yesterday.

3- They have..... (yet) visited Rome.

4- She is still cooking. She (has) finished yet.

5- The guests have..... (yet) left the building.

D Writing

6-Write a paragraph of about (110) words about :-

" A review on Teens problems "

Test based on unit 5**(A) Language Function****► 1-Finish the following dialogue:**

Between Mohamed and Omer .

Mohamed : Hello Omer! Where are you going?**Omer :** To the club.**Mohamed :** (1) ?**Omer :** I play basketball.**Mohamed :** Can I go with you?**Omer :** (2)**Mohamed :** When can we go together?**Omer :** (3)**► 2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**1. Your friend has passed his exam.
.....2. Your friend is ill. Advise him.
.....**(B) Usage****3-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :**

- 1) Ahmed is a He works with hundreds of computers!
a business person **b** mathematician **c** computer programmer **d** campaigner
- 2) The rich people who have much money.
a have **b** are **c** is **d** has
- 3) Have you to the new restaurant yet?
a be **b** been **c** being **d** are
- 4) Rana her room alone.
a has already tidied **b** has tidied already
c hasn't already tidied **d** hasn't tidied already
- 5) Yara wants to be a computer in the future.
a volunteer **b** prgram **c** programmer **d** application

(C) Reading comprehension

► **4-Read the following then answer the questions :-**

We learn a lot of subjects at school. Everything we study has some uses in our life. We learn our language, Arabic, to be able to tell others what we want and understand what others tell us. We learn biology so as to tell us about living things. Foreign languages enable us to communicate with other people and to know how other people think and talk. Mathematics helps us to think. Computers are also very important because they can do sums quickly and can store information. They can also work with words and numbers. History tells us about our own country and the people of the world around us. Geography tells us about plants, animals and people, where and how they live and what they do. Exercises and games help us grow strong and keep us fit.

A) Answer the following questions:

1- Why are exercises and games important?

2- Why do we learn foreign languages?

3- What does the underlined word "they" refer to?

B) Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

4- Arabic enables us to.....

- a tell others what we want
- b know how other people think
- c grow up
- d tell us about plants

5- Maths helps us to.....

- a play
- b eat
- c drink
- d think

(D) Writing

► **5-Write a paragraph of six sentences on : -**

" Teens problems "

UNIT 6**WHAT'S WRONG?****IMPORTANT VOCABULARY**

ability	قدرة	display	عرض	nearly	تقريباً
afterwards	بعد ذلك	engine	محرك	offer	عرض - يعرض
anxious	قلق	explain	يشرح	opinions	آراء
appearance	مظهر	facts	حقائق	part	جزء
behavior	سلوك	fail	يفشل	Poster	ملاصق - اعلان
billion	مليار	feelings	مشاعر	readers	قراء
blog	مدونه	filter	فلتر	realise	يدرك
brainstorm	عصف ذهني	fealth	صحه	relax	يسطيرج
breathe	يتنفس	feight	ارتفاع	report	تقرير
breathing	تنفس	fope	يأمل	secret	سر
calmly	بهدوء	importance	أهمية	serious	جاد
certain	متاكد	include	يشمل	share	يشارك
clear	ينظف - واضح	instead	بدلاً من	social life	حياة اجتماعية
clearly	بوضوح	interrupt	يقاطع	social media	وسائل اتصال اجتماعية
closed=locked	مغلق	joke	نكته	support	يُدعم
comment	تعليق	life jacket	ستره نجاه	teenager = teen	مراهم
common	منتشر	listener	مستمع	telephone	تليفون - يتصل
contact	يتصل	lonely	وحيد	timetable	جدول زمني
cope with	يساير	luckily	لحسن الحظ	tip	نصيحة
culture	ثقافة	meet up with	يقابل	understanding	تفاهم
cyberbullying	تنمر الكتروني	mental health	صحة عقلية	upset	منزعج
decide	يقرر	mind	عقل - يتتبه	waterfall	شلال ماء
deeply	بعمق	mindful	يقظ	weather	طقس
diary	مفكرة	mindfulness	يقظه	website	موقع نت
digital	رقمي	mirror	مراد	word cloud	سحاب كلمات

WORD	SYNONYM	المرادف	ANTONYM	العكس
certain	متاكد	sure	uncertain/unsure	
well	جيد	fully	badly	
clear	واضح	plain /apparent	unclear/hidden	
kind	حنون	friendly	unkind	
similar	مشابه	like	different	
anxious	قلق	nervous/worried/upset	calm/quiet	
embarrassed	محرج	uncomfortable /uneasy	confident	
quickly	بسرعة	fast	slowly	
mindful	يقظ	aware	upset/mindless غافل	
closed	مغلق	locked	opened	
ask	يسأل	question/inquire	tell/answer	
older	أكبر سنا	elder	younger	
understanding	تفاهم	Empathetic	misunderstanding	

SUFFIX & PREFIX

SUFFIX/ PREFIX	FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
any-	تعطى معنى اي	Anyone/anybody/anything
no-	تعطى معنى لا يوجد	No one /nobody
some -	يوجد دون تحديد عدد او كمية	Something/some one
-ness	تحول الصفة الى اسم	Mindfulness-happiness
-ly	تحول الصفة الى ظرف او حال	Deeply/calmly
-er	تحول الفعل الى اسم فاعل	Listener /poster
-ing	تحول الفعل الى اسم	understanding

DEFINITIONS

achievement	something important you have done.	إنجاز
social life	the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people .	الحياة الاجتماعية
appearance	the way that someone or something looks.	مظهر
support	to help and encourage someone	يدعم / دعم
mental health	it shows the health of the mind , or how happy you are.	الصحة النفسية
breathe	take air in and out of your body	يتنفس
relax	become comfortable and less worried	هادئ
mindful	able to think calmly about your feelings	يقظ
empathy	showing someone that you understand how they feel	تعاطف
brainstorm	a moment in which one is suddenly unable to think clearly or act sensibly.	عصف ذهنی
clearly	used for showing your words are true	بوضوح
understanding	knowledge about a particular subject	التفاهم / الفهم



EXERCISES BASED ON VOCABULARY

Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:

- 1- I am embarrassed to go out and see my friends . the word "embarrassed" can be replaced by
- a) easy b) calm c) uncomfortable d) confident
- 2- "Apparent" is the synonym of " ".
- a) kind b) clear c) anxious d) similar
- 3- The opposite of "certain" is " ".
- a) insure b) unsure c) sure d) hidden
- 4- Mustaf is poor the other hand , he is generous **كريم**
- a) On b) In c) At d) Over
- 5- We're not similar . We different opinions .
- a) hold b) catch c) have d) carry
- 6- I have tried to an art club.
- a) join b) go c) have d) spend
- 7- When you show someone that you know how he or she feels , then you show.
- a) competition b) empathy c) taste d) exam
- 8- You shouldn't feel bad about being tall . your is a positive thing.
- a) weight b) fast c) distance d) height
- 9- I get about exams .
- a) anxious b) lost c) wet d) sleepet
- 10- every good thing you have done is a /an.....
- a) life b) work c) achievement d) appearance
- 11- is something you try to hide.
- a) Skill b) Secret c) Skull d) Study
- 12- She often feels worried exams .
- a) off b) for c) from d) about
- 13- When you are upset , this mans yo don't feel
- a) uncomfor b) comfortable c) uncomfortable d) comfort
- 14- I wanted to be part of a certain popular students.
- a) group b) plan c) game d) class
- 15- In a class , students learn to breathe slowly and to inly think of the present.
- a) cyberbullying b) mindfulness c) mindlessness d) fact
- 16- You should be kind your mates.
- a) of b) to c) at d) for

Final Revision

- 17- I share my room my sister.
- a at b with c from d about
- 18- She took a course to her English.
- a stop b improve c relax d prove
- 19- I can't believe you . you are
- a kind b honest c serious d joking
- 20- Yesterday , I revised my English exam.
- a for b on c at d in
- 21- Your health shows the health of your mind or how happy you are.
- a natural b mental c special d normal
- 22- To is to become comfortable and less worried.
- a shout b study c relax d jump
- 23- means being able to think calmly you feeling and what is around you at the moment.
- a environment b cyberbullying c Brightness d Mindfulness
- 24- Ask questions to sure you are really understand the problem.
- a give b have c make d do
- 25- Before leaving for school , she looks at herself in the
- a mirror b wall c video game d basin
- 26- How can she him to work harder ?
- a take b do c know d encourage
- 27- Young children are not good listeners as they often !
- a eat b interrupt c encourage d listen
- 28- Try me . I 'm really in a mess.
- a helping b help c to help d helped
- 29- You can't succeed without hard.
- a working b to work c work d works
- 30- Do you agree what I say?
- a of b to c up d on
- 31- No , thanks . I don't want rice
- a anaymore b no more c some more d much
- 32- He is good he always listens to me carefully.
- a speaker b player c listner d fighter
- 33- people use to look so good in their pictures.
- a Skills b filters c notes d medicines

34- You are strong . you can with any problems.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| a find | b make | c cope | d add |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|

35- Coronavirus is a disease .

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| a clear | b simple | c digital | d serious |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|

36- will you up with your friends today?

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| a make | b meet | c wake | d get |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|

37- No body minds when people mistakes!

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| a do | b take | c make | d gave |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

38- She go to hospital after she broke her leg.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| a has to | b must | c had to | d should |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|

39- After taking the medicine , he better.

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| a had | b got | c gave | d made |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|

40- Did you get ready the exams?

- | | | | |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| a to | b for | c at | d of |
|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|

41- Have you finished or you will something else?

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| a do | b go | c talk | d make |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|

42- You should sure that answer all questions.

- | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| a do | b be | c make | d b & c |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|

43- Please. me advice about how to study well.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| a give | b have | c make | d take |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

44- My grandmother always and makes us laugh when we visit her.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| a tells | b shouts | c cries | d jokes |
|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|

45- You should tell your parents if someone tries toyou online.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| a cyberbully | b support | c encourage | d help |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------|

46- She better after taking her medicine .

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|
| a failed | b felt | c passd | d succeeded |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|

47- Open the window , please . I cannot

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| a sing | b breathe | c breath | d hear |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|

48- When you make a mistake , you should sorry

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| a tell | b talk | c speak | d day |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|

49- Don't me again . It's impolite of you .

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| a help | b encourage | c interrupt | d revise |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|

► **Complete the sentences with these words:**

Look – a – takes – get – worried

Taha lives a long way from the school .It (1)..... an hour for him to
(2)..... home to his small village. He doesn't have a father and he is
(3)..... as his mother is ill . So , when gets home , he has to
(4)..... after his younger brother and sisters .

Find – walk – go – broke – do

Ola always worried about being ill .Then , a few months later , she had to go to hospital after she(1)..... Her leg . she was able to(2)..... home the next day but she wasn't able to (3)..... for many weeks . she could go to school , but of course she couldn't (4)..... any sports until her leg was better.

After - hand - studies - share - hate

Today , nearly four billion people use social media in their daily lives .Some (1)..... have found that around 63% of people report feeling upset and anxious after using social media. On the other (2)..... , social media can be helpful because we can (3)..... experiences and support each other . people can spread positive message this way about the importance of looking (4)..... our mental health.

Grammar in brief

Necessity & Obligation in the present الضرورة والالتزام في المضارع

★ must + مصدر الزام داخلي وضرورة ونصيحة قوية

- You must stop when the light is red. = It's necessary to stop

Prohibition ➡ ➡

mustn't + مصدر

نستخدم mustn't في المع أو التحرير -

☞ You mustn't smoke in hospitals.

☞ You mustn't touch that. It's very hot.

Interrogative

Must + فاعل + infinitive ?

☞ Must I park here? Yes , you must. No , you mustn't

مصدر + must + كلامه استفهام ?

☞ What must you do to borrow a book from the library?

= you are not allowed to + مصدر غير مسموح بـ

= you are forbidden to + مصدر منوع من

You mustn't

= you are prohibited / banned from + v. + ing منوع من

= It's banned / forbidden / prohibited ...to

= It's dangerous to

= It's unlawful / against the law to

= No....v-ing

= Don't (Never)+ مصدر

★ have to – has to + مصدر (الزام خارجي)

☞ (I/you / they /we) have to pass the test to work .

☞ (He/ she) has to work hard to live well

★ Don't / doesn't have to + مصدر عدم الزام

☞ He doesn't have to get up early on Fridays

☞ They don't have to go to the meeting.

Interrogative

Do / doe + فاعل + have to + مصدر + ?

☞ Do you have to do this work? Yes, I do No , I don't

☞ Does he have to sleep late ? Yes , he does No ,he doesn't

مصدر + أداة استفهام + do /does + فاعل + have to + ?

☞ What does he have to do to join the club?

Should + inf & يجب أن Shouldn't + inf.

☞ You should eat healthy food.

☞ You shouldn't play in the street

Interrogative

Should + فاعل + مصدر ?

☞ Should I go out now? Yes, you should No , you shouldn't

مصدر + فاعل + أداة استفهام + should + ?

☞ What should you do when you go to the swimming pool?

Possibility : الاحتمالية

فعلن + might + مصدر

☞ I might go to the theatre مسرح but I am unsure.



EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

► Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d:

1. brahimi spend the weekend in the Country. He hasn't decided yet,
a must **b** might **c** mustn't **d** should
2. That be a real dinosaur. There aren't any dinosaurs on earth
a must **b** might **c** mustn't **d** can't
3. A doctor has to good at science subjects.
a been **b** being **c** be **d** to be
4. you say unkind things to people on social media.
a shouldn't **b** must **c** had to **d** have to
5. good friends keep secrets
a shouldn't **b** mustn't **c** don't have **d** must
6. Tarek is worried as he do badly in his exams .
a must **b** might **c** has to **d** had to
7. I get up early tomorrow , as it is a holiday.
a shouldn't **b** don't have to **c** mustn't **d** has to
8. You study hard before exams.
a should **b** mustn't **c** shouldn't **d** need
9. You stay up late . It is bad for you.
a don't have to **b** should **c** must **d** mustn't

► Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

1. They might (been) more understanding than you think.
2. My father (have) to go to work at 6a.m for a meeting.
3. You (have clean) the table . I have cleaned it.
4. You (smoke) here . it's banned.
5. She (must) see her present. I am unsure.
6. They (should) eat many sweets.

Grammar in brief

Necessity in the past الضرورة واللزم في المضارع

Had to + مصدر فاعل

☞ He **had to** take a taxi to school **yesterday** as he missed the bus.

+ didn't have to + مصدر فاعل

☞ He **didn't have to** attend the meeting **last week**.

Did + مصدر فاعل + have to + ?

☞ Did he **have to** go to the dentist طبيب الاسنان?

- Yes , he did - No , he didn't

مصدر + فاعل + did + have to + ?

☞ What did he have to do to join this school?

Ability & inability in the past القدرة وعدم القدرة في الماضي

Could / was / were able to + infinitive

القدرة في الماضي

☞ He **could say sorry** to his brother.

☞ She **was able to cook** dinner last night.

☞ We **were able to call** the ambulance اسعاف on seeing the accident yesterday.

Couldn't (wasn't / weren't)able to + infinitive

عدم القدرة في الماضي

☞ She **couldn't speak well** when she was young.

☞ He **wasn't able to lift** the box.

Interrogative السؤال : Could + فاعل + infinitive ?

☞ Could you ride a bike when you were young ?

- Yes , I could - No , I couldn't

Was / were + فاعل + able to + infinitive ?

☞ Was he **able to swim** in the pool yesterday?

- Yes , he was . - No , she wasn't

فاعل + could + infinitive ?

☞ What **could** you do when you were five years old?

☞ I **could swim** in the pool.

أداة استفهام + was /were+ فاعل + able to +infinitive ?

☞ What **were** you **able to** do when you fell in the Nile?

مادوحة هامة

تعبر (was / were able to) عن القدرة في موقف معين في الماضي / موقف منفرد.

EXERCISES BASED ON GRAMMAR

Choose the correct answer from a, b ,c or d:

1. I understand the film because it was in a language I don't understand.
 a could b couldn't c wasn't able d had to
2. Malak buy more rice because we had lots already.
 a didn't have to b could c had to d wasn't able
3. Fatma walk to school because she hurt her leg.
 a didn't have to b wasn't able to c could d had to
4. In the mountains , we see an amazing waterfall.
 a were able b didn't have c was able to d could
5. Students listen to their teachers carefully
 a mustn't b don't have to c have to d must
6. I will buy some bread . you buy more.
 a mustn't b don't have to c have to d must
7. When I was young , I ride a bike alone .
 a can b could c am able to d can't
8. You spend all your money or you will ask others to lend you.
 a should b must c mustn't d have to
9. Yesterday , we to walk to school as my uncle drove us there.
 a didn't have to b had to c must d should
10. Zeina able to ride a bike when she was six?
 a Is b can c could d was

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets:

- 1) Ahmed (have) to go to the dentist yesterday because his tooth hurt.
- 2) I didn't have to (done) what my friends suggested .
- 3) Ali (not able)fix the radio last week.
- 4) Omar (must do) walk on the grass .
- 5) She could (cooks) food alone when she was abroad
- 6) (be) you able to speak two language when you six?
- 7) Khaled (have to) sleep early yesterday.
- 8) (can) she go to school alone when she was at primary one ?

► **Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

1. You accept your friend's invitation to have a drink with him.

2. You want Your friend to lend you some money.

3. You accept your friend's offer to help you carry your bag.

4. Your friend says," Would you mind lending me your dictionary. You accept.

5. You think English is easy.

6. You suggest going to the zoo with a friend .

7. You want to tell your brother about your opinion on people who throw rubbish in the streets .

8. Your brother apologises for losing your CD . Accept the apology.

9. You apologise for your teacher for coming late .

10. You are sure that El Zamalek will win the cup.



... Easy English

Test based on unit 6

A

Language Functions

1-Finish the following dialogue:

AHMED AND KHALED ARE TALKING ABOUT SPORTS.

Ahmed : Good morning.

Khaled : Good morning.

Ahmed : Can I ask you some questions ?

Khaled : (1)

Ahmed : (2)

Khaled : My favourite sport is weight-lifting.

Ahmed : Weight-lifting builds the muscles. (3)

Khaled : I can lift from 40 to 50 kilograms. What about you?

Ahmed : (4) Do you like jud?

Khaled : (5)

2-Complete the text with words from the list.

negative – depressed – appearance –should-had – have

Mona failed her exams . she was 1) and her 2) was terrible. Failure had a 3) effect on her life but she will 4) to work hard next year.

B

Reading Comprehension

3-Read the following then answer the questions :-

The internet is a worldwide system of computer networks. It was known in 1969. The original aim was to create a network that would allow other users of a research computer at a university to research computers universities. Today, it is used by hundreds of millions of people worldwide for many different purposes. We all know that it is a very useful tool. But most of us take the internet for granted and forget just how important it is to our daily lives. Have you ever thought about what life was like before we had the internet? Years before the internet became common about to everyone, it took a week to send a letter from one country to another. But now, it takes just a few seconds to send a message through an e-mail. Information of time at libraries was also very difficult to find. People had to spend a lot at libraries just to find the information they were looking for. But thanks to the internet, we can now find the information we need just by clicking a mouse.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1- This passage deals with

- a the dangers of the internet in research
- b the importance of the internet in our lives
- c the disadvantages of the Internet
- d the bad way people use the internet

2- In the past, it was very to get the information you needed.

- a easy
- b comfortable
- c simple
- d difficult

3- The main idea of the text is

- a** the importance of internet
- b** the disadvantages of social media
- c** how to write an email
- d** life before we get the computers

B) Answer the following questions:

4- What was the real reason for using the internet ?

.....

5- How do you think the internet affects our future lives ?

.....

6- Summarise the second paragraph of the text in one sentence.



Vocabulary and structure

4-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. To take air in and out your body means to
 a breathe b conclude c joke d laugh
2. " " has the same meaning of "closed".
 a kept b Covered c Opened d Locked
3. The antonym of "mindful" is
 a aware b unaware c careful d relaxed
4. The adjective calm can be an adverb by adding
 a ed b er c ly d ing
5. To give the noun of happy, we add the suffix
 a ful b ness c ier d ly
6. A / an means something important you have done.
 a cyber bullying b ability c achievement d secret

5-Complete the sentences with the correct form of word (s) in brackets:

- 1) Yara (not have) to make breakfast .Mum prepares it .
- 2) He (can) dive a car when he was 16.
- 3) It was very windy , so planes (wasn't) able to leave the airport .
- 4) You (mustn't) know the password before you can use that computer.
- 5) what do you (must) to do?

6) Write a paragraph of (110) words about:

A SHORT STORY ON CYBER BULLYING

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test based on unit 6

(A) Language Function

► **1-Finish the following dialogue:**

AHMED AND KHALED ARE TALKING ABOUT SPORTS.

Ahmed : Good morning.

Khaled : Good morning.

Ahmed : Can I ask you some questions ?

Khaled : (1)

Ahmed : (2)

Khaled : My favourite sport is weight-lifting.

Ahmed : Weight-lifting builds the muscles. (3)

Khaled : I can lift from 40 to 50 kilograms. What about you?

Ahmed : (4) Do you like judo?

Khaled : (5)

► **2-Write what you would say in each of the following situations:**

1- Your cousin wants to borrow your camera and you agree .

.....

(B) Usage

3-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. when you were five ?

a What you could do

b What could you do

c What you can

d What can you do

2. When I was 12 years old , I ride a horse without help.

a can

b am able to

c was able to

d had

3. You make noise at the library . It is not allowed.

a must

b should

c mustn't

d shouldn't

4. The review of the book has nothing to say about it .It sounds great .

a negative

b positive

c good

d helpful

5. Don't at yourself in the mirror for long.

a watch

b look

c see

d peep

(C) Reading comprehension

► **4) Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:**

Corona virus is the real enemy of the world today. Corona is a type of virus that causes diseases in humans, birds and animals. It began in China in 2019. Thousands of people all over the world have been killed by this disease. You should follow some rules to protect yourself from this dangerous virus. You should wear a face mask at public places. Make sure the mask covers your mouth and nose. Clean your hands before you put your mask on, as well as before and after you take it off. Wash your hands with soap and water. This kills viruses that may be on your hands. You shouldn't touch your eyes, nose or mouth with unwashed hands. Cover your mouth and nose when you cough and put distance between yourself and people who are sick. Don't shake hands with other people who are sick. Stay home.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1- Some rules should be followed to yourself from this virus.**

a pretend b protect c allow d run

2- The underlined pronoun " it" refers to

a humans b animals c corona virus d birds

B) Answer the following questions:

- ### **3- Where and when did Corona virus begin?**

- #### **4- What should you do when you cough?**

- ## **5- What does Corona virus cause?**

(D) Writing

Q) ***5-Write a paragraph of six sentences on :-***

CYBER BULLYING

Unit 1

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

watching – aquarium – go – home – are going – catching

I like to spend a nice time with my family at the weekend. We usually ① to the park, but sometimes we go to the ② I love ③ the fish there. We usually return ④ in the evening.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

reserve – busy – lives – live – shopping – the shopping

I have a nice friend called Judy. She ① in Aswan. Aswan is a ② city, with about one and a half million people. At the weekend, Judy usually does different activities. She goes ③ Also, she likes going to the natural ④

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

sports – excited – opens – botanical – shopping – open

We are going to have a tour in Cairo today. We intend to visit the Cairo Museum. It ① at 8 a.m. I'm sure we'll be ② to see the wonderful monuments there. We will also go to the ③ gardens. My friend Taher won't come with us because he is going to the ④ centre to do his favourite sport as usual.

4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An is a place where we can borrow or read books.

- (a) library (b) bookshop (c) aquarium (d) museum

2. Cairo has a lot of ancient monuments. "Ancient" is the opposite in meaning to ".....".

- (a) very old (b) unimportant (c) friendly (d) modern

3. He played very well, but he lost the game. He was
 (a) lucky (b) unlucky (c) friendly (d) unfriendly
4. To find the nearest bank, go on. It's next to the park.
 (a) street (b) opposite (c) straight (d) long
5. I'm interested in reading. "Interested in" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
 (a) keen on (b) pleased with (c) sure about (d) full of
6. cars are environmentally friendly means of transport.
 (a) Electrician (b) Electricity (c) Electrical (d) Electric
7. I like this hotel because it has a lot of means of comfort. We can change "comfort" into an adjective by adding the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ity (b) -able (c) -ness (d) -ful
8. Do you think this dictionary is easy to use? "Easy" is a synonym for ".....".
 (a) big (b) correct (c) simple (d) difficult
9. Some of the trams in Alexandria have two
 (a) flowers (b) flours (c) flies (d) floors
10. Students show a lot of interest in playing football. By adding the suffix ".....", we can change "interest" into an adjective referring to a thing.
 (a) -lar (b) -ing (c) -ed (d) -able
11. When did your uncle reach Cairo Airport? In this question, "reach" means ".....".
 (a) arrive (b) arrive in (c) arrive at (d) leave
12. Squash is my sport. I like it very much.
 (a) worst (b) favourite (c) bad (d) favour
13. A is a building where historical objects are kept and shown.
 (a) museum (b) bank (c) sports centre (d) library
14. Ahmad was late school because he got up late.
 (a) with (b) from (c) for (d) at
15. On my way to school, I go the post office every day.
 (a) next (b) between (c) past (d) front
16. is the expensive things people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.
 (a) Wood (b) Clay (c) Mud (d) Jewellery
17. We use the to cross the lake near our school.
 (a) car (b) ferry (c) plane (d) bike
18. We all like Rami; he's very polite. We add the prefix "....." to get the antonym for "polite".
 (a) im- (b) un- (c) dis- (d) non-

Five Stars //

19. Always try to be to avoid making mistakes.

- (a) **unattractive** (b) **attractive** (c) **careful** (d) **careless**

20. A/An is a place where you can do different sports.

- (a) **lake** (b) **aquarium** (c) **library** (d) **sports centre**

21. I'd like cup of coffee, please.

- (a) **other** (b) **another** (c) **others** (d) **other's**

22. At home, my brothers usually turns doing the housework.

- (a) **take** (b) **make** (c) **do** (d) **give**

23. A nature is a safe place where we keep and protect animals and plants.

- (a) **farm** (b) **soil** (c) **reserve** (d) **desert**

24. There are a lot of attractive gardens in our city. The word "attractive" means

- (a) **large** (b) **interested** (c) **ugly** (d) **beautiful**

25. We like our new house; it's really

- (a) **uncomfortable** (b) **comfortable** (c) **crowded** (d) **excited**

26. He informed us about the new project in our village. To change "inform" into a noun, add the suffix"".

- (a) **-ity** (b) **-ness** (c) **-ton** (d) **-ation**

27. A/An is a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.

- (a) **library** (b) **aquarium** (c) **exhibition** (d) **platform**

28. Hurry up or you won't the train.

- (a) **catch** (b) **miss** (c) **lose** (d) **make**

29. Oh! It's a very expensive mobile phone. The opposite of "expensive" is ".....".

- (a) **far** (b) **simple** (c) **cheap** (d) **costly**

30. A is someone who travels on a plane, train, car, etc.

- (a) **boatman** (b) **sailor** (c) **driver** (d) **passenger**

31. Let's to the beach and have a nice time.

- (a) **going** (b) **go** (c) **to go** (d) **goes**

32. We usually play football; we play it in the open air.

- (a) **indoor** (b) **indoors** (c) **outdoor** (d) **outdoors**

33. Tourists usually use a to follow directions.

- (a) **map** (b) **cap** (c) **metro** (d) **driver**

34. A/An is a period of one hundred years.

- (a) **age** (b) **decade** (c) **century** (d) **journey**

35. I like to play games. I don't like going out.
 (a) **outdoor** (b) **indoor** (c) **outdoors** (d) **indoors**
36. My friend has..... a suggestion to spend the weekend in the village.
 (a) **done** (b) **agreed** (c) **made** (d) **gone**
37. Don't believe him; I have found that he is a liar.
 (a) **at** (b) **from** (c) **of** (d) **out**
38. To get the noun for a person who looks after gardens, add the suffix ".....".
 (a) **-er** (b) **-or** (c) **-ist** (d) **-ian**
39. His job is to show people, or tourists, our places of interest. He's a/an
 (a) **officer** (b) **pilot** (c) **guide** (d) **tourist**
40. I have sent Yasser a/an to my sister's wedding party. I'm sure he will come.
 (a) **invention** (b) **invitation** (c) **reply** (d) **information**

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- To reach the new supermarket, (**will go**) straight on for about 50 metres.
- Al-Azhar Park is the best place to go (**on**) the weekend.
- What time (**is**) the first lesson start?
- Let's hurry! The train (**leave**) at 8.00.
- How (**far**) does the journey take to Luxor?
- Does Hatim go shopping (**at**) the afternoon?
- The train arrives (**at**) Aswan at 7 a.m.
- Which platform does the train to Alexandria (**leaves**) from?
- When (**does**) the next fashion exhibition?
- I look forward to (**see**) my old friends.
- I'm very good (**in**) playing chess; I usually win!
- In your opinion, what's Egypt's (**the most famous**) monument?
- My house is (**opposite to**) the park.
- The first lesson starts (**in**) eight a.m.
- She went to work (**by**) her car.
- The train (**isn't**) stop at Al Minya today because there are engineering works.
- Would you like (**have**) a cup of tea?
- Do you mind (**to lend**) me your camera?
- I will take a-ten (**minutes**) break to refresh my energy.
- Tamer is active. He (**doesn't**) comes late.

Unit 2

- 1** Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

deals – cheapest – smart – cheaper – dolls – price

Last week, we went to a big shopping centre. We wanted to buy a ① TV. We were lucky because we had lots of ② We were pleased to get a nice TV at a good ③ It is the ④ smart TV we have ever bought.

- ② Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

delivery – online – can – able – discount – account

I read a nice advertisement yesterday. It was about ① shopping. We ② buy what we want and the ③ is free. Besides, we can replace or return the item if we don't like it. At the same time, we can benefit from the available ④

- ③ Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

technology – none – all – assistant – prize – price

Yesterday, I went to a nearby mall to buy a digital camera. The shop ① showed me three models, but ② of them was smart. I walked around and found one that seemed appropriate. I was pleased because it was at a reasonable ③ and up to the latest ④

- 4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. I decided to a complaint because the shop assistant wasn't polite enough.

2. The price of the watch is wonderful, with free
② **industry** ③ **discovery** ④ **delivery** ⑤ **recovery**

3. A/An is a container or device in which water is boiled.

- (a) kettle (b) fan (c) oven (d) fridge

4. There is a grand at the shopping centre, let's go there.

- (a) sell (b) cell (c) sail (d) sale

5. A good teacher can make a to students' lives.

- (a) differ (b) difference (c) different (d) differently

6. A/An is a large printed picture used for decoration.

- (a) comment (b) email (c) poster (d) sale

7. He was fortunate enough to win the game, although he didn't play well.

"Fortunate" here means ".....".

- (a) unlucky (b) strong (c) lucky (d) clever

8. She usually assists us in times of need. To get the noun of "assist", add the suffix ".....".

- (a) -ness (b) -ance (c) -ment (d) -or

9. These shoes are very expensive. They are made of high-quality

- (a) paper (b) clothes (c) leather (d) skin

10. You can use this to get the information you need online.

- (a) location (b) situation (c) net (d) website

11. Your answer is; go on speaking.

- (a) right (b) wrong (c) mistaken (d) correctly

12. I don't like to live in this busy street. "Busy" is the opposite in meaning to ".....".

- (a) big (b) quiet (c) crowded (d) expensive

13. We use a /an to keep food cold and fresh.

- (a) mixer (b) oven (c) microwave (d) fridge

14. Hala is very talented; she can the guitar well.

- (a) take (b) get (c) play (d) make

15. This shopping centre offers a 25% on summer clothes.

- (a) mount (b) discount (c) account (d) amount

16. A is a machine that cooks food very quickly using special waves.

- (a) microwave (b) boiler (c) cook (d) heater

17. You have sent me the wrong; I ordered an oven and not a kettle.

- (a) charge (b) change (c) term (d) item

18. This shop sells second-hand mobile phones. To get the noun for a person who sells something, we add the "-er".

- (a) definition (b) abbreviation (c) suffix (d) prefix

19. In the new factory, workers now have proper working hours and more time to relax.

- (a) tension (b) leisure (c) treasure (d) pressure

20. Most girls like to follow the latest trends to look smart.

- (a) fashion (b) health (c) wealth (d) price

21. To is to make a machine stop working.

- (a) put off (b) turn on (c) turn off (d) put on

22. You must fill in this form. This means that you must it.

- (a) compare (b) compete (c) repeat (d) complete

23. A/An is an object made skilfully by hand in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.

- (a) handcraft (b) machine (c) material (d) ingredient

24. I think the new job will help you more money to live a better life.

- (a) win (b) earn (c) lose (d) rob

25. You must traffic rules to avoid accidents.

- (a) follow (b) ignore (c) allow (d) refuse

26. The side of the underground metro is that it doesn't cause pollution.

- (a) excited (b) boring (c) positive (d) negative

27. You need a for your smartphone or personal computer to maintain your privacy and safety.

- (a) crossword (b) password (c) key (d) rule

28. Both TVs have a big; I am going to buy one of them.

- (a) sail (b) amount (c) discount (d) seal

29. You still have time to think and where you want to spend the weekend.

- (a) forget (b) doubt (c) design (d) decide

30. The teacher was unhappy the poor performance of some students.

- (a) of (b) about (c) from (d) in

31. This shop sells different things the best prices.

- (a) at (b) in (c) from (d) on

32. The website says the delivery five days.

- (a) comes (b) takes (c) stays (d) sits

33. I a new kettle from your website yesterday. When is the delivery?

- (a) refused (b) received (c) arranged (d) ordered

34. The coach instructed the players to follow his tactics seriously. We can change the verb “*instruct*” into a noun by adding the suffix “.....”.

- (a) -ation (b) -ion (c) - ment (d) -ity

35. My uncle is famous a great fashion designer.

- (a) such as (b) for (c) as (d) like

36. She filled the kettle and it in to make tea.

- (a) changed (b) charged (c) turned (d) plugged

37. A computer is an output hardware device that is connected to a computer to generate sound.

- (a) speaker (b) screen (c) mouse (d) headphones

38. I will turn on the computer to do the research. “Turn on” here means “.....”.

- (a) stop (b) start (c) disconnect (d) contact

39. I’m proud that the Egyptian cotton clothes are the best

- (a) amount (b) number (c) quality (d) quantity

40. Sending letters is a/an means of communication.

- (a) up to date (b) online (c) modern (d) traditional

42. We should attract more tourists to visit Egypt. When we add the suffix “-ive”, we change “*attract*” into a/an

- (a) adjective (b) noun (c) verb (d) adverb

43. I bought this watch as a present my mother.

- (a) to (b) for (c) with (d) from

44. My mobile is empty. I need to recharge it.

- (a) screen (b) change (c) battery (d) software

45. I go to the school library a week: I go there only every Sunday.

- (a) one (b) once (c) two (d) twice

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. (**Neither**) my parents encourage me to depend on myself.

2. I’m too tired. I (**can’t**) able to continue working for a longer time.

3. She was busy yesterday, but she is even (**busier than**) today!

4. The two T-shirts are too short. I don’t want (**neither**) of them.

5. He doesn’t have any leg injuries. (**Either**) are physically fit.

6. No question was difficult. I answered (**none**) of them.

7. Tamer is the (**quickest**) of the two players.
8. The teacher (**got**) us do the exercise again.
9. Randa can't go to the club with us because she (**does**) her homework.
10. Both Rami (**or**) Kamal got full marks.
11. The clown made my little child (**laughs**).
12. Neither of these TVs (**are**) smart.
13. I can't buy this mobile phone; it is a (**bite**) expensive for me.
14. Ahmad can speak English (**good**).
15. What (**are**) you doing at 7 p.m. yesterday?
16. Why (**do**) you go to school yesterday? - Because I was ill.
17. (**While**) the party, I was happy to meet my old friends.
18. How (**many**) bread do you need?
19. (**Just as**) watching TV, I felt a severe headache.
20. She was waiting impatiently (**while**) the plane landed safely.
21. You gave two quick answers. Don't worry, (**each**) are correct.
22. I don't know where Rami is; he is (**both**) in the office or at home.
23. The teacher was angry with me because the composition (**not written**) carefully.
24. Don't make noise while your gather (**was**) sleeping.
25. I would like (**buying**) a new TV.
26. You ate too much. You have the (**little**) amount of food left.
27. I'm sure you're (**lucky**) than me!
28. (**All**) of us can buy tickets for the party. We are all short of money.
29. What is the (**bad**) situation you've ever faced?
30. Neither the smart TV nor the large TV (**suit**) the customer.

Like us on Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/fivestarsinenglish>



Unit 3

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

amazing - amazed - facilities - volunteer - young - elderly

We should all care about our community. I think the best thing about our community is the ① We have some great shops and ② places to go, like the nearby park. We have lots of community projects where we can ③ to help people, especially the ④

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

is creating - services - was creating - rural - makes - does

The government tries to help poor people. It ① "Decent Life Initiative", which is a good example. It ② a difference to about 32 million people who live in ③ areas. It improves the quality of public ④

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

politely - pavement - tired - tiring - neighbour - neighbourhood

Yesterday, I decided to do some shopping. In the street, I saw an old woman who looked very ① She was walking along the ② I greeted her ③ and helped her to sit down on a bench. The woman thanked me and said she was happy to live in this ④

4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

- I usually read the news online to follow current all over the world.
 (a) usages (b) mistakes (c) events (d) accidents
- Young people usually look for job in big cities.
 (a) exercises (b) opportunities (c) losses (d) prices
- You should your foreign language skills if you want to work in a European country.
 (a) improve (b) prove (c) discover (d) invent

Five Stars //

4. Do you think this crowded place is safe for children? "Safe" is similar in meaning to ".....".
- (a) **serious** (b) **poor** (c) **pure** (d) **secure**
5. We should encourage our sons to do sports. "Encourage" is the antonym for ".....".
- (a) **support** (b) **help** (c) **discourage** (d) **disconnect**
6. A/An is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something.
- (a) **exercise** (b) **survey** (c) **service** (d) **example**
7. I can't continue working because I'm very tired. "Continue" here is opposite in meaning to ".....".
- (a) **start** (b) **steer** (c) **stop** (d) **go on**
8. To is to take a letter or object to a place or building.
- (a) **deliver** (b) **send** (c) **receive** (d) **waste**
9. He proved that he was the best boy in class. We add the prefix "....." to "prove" to transform it into another verb that means "to make something better."
- (a) **-dis** (b) **-re** (c) **-in** (d) **-im**
10. You should encourage students to achieve more progress; don't ... them.
- (a) **urge** (b) **discourage** (c) **allow** (d) **support**
11. The Decent Life Initiative the houses of poor people in rural areas.
- (a) **pairs** (b) **compares** (c) **repairs** (d) **destroys**
12. The government pays attention to health to look after people's health.
- (a) **cure** (b) **care** (c) **medicine** (d) **hospital**
13. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighbourhoods. "Neighbourhood" here is similar in meaning to a "....." or a community within a town or city.
- (a) **district** (b) **desert** (c) **factory** (d) **school**
14. A/An..... is a person who rents a room in another person's house.
- (a) **seller** (b) **owner** (c) **lodger** (d) **landlord**
15. I don't know this man; he is a to me.
- (a) **stranger** (b) **strange** (c) **friend** (d) **relative**
16. Never..... the opinion of others.
- (a) **respect** (b) **disrespect** (c) **think** (d) **esteem**
17. My father is exhausted, so he is going to down for a rest.
- (a) **fit** (b) **get** (c) **set** (d) **sit**

18. I was disappointed to see a lot of rubbish in the street. This means I was
 (a) glad (b) frustrated (c) worried (d) interested
19. Try not to pollute the environment. To change the verb "pollute" into a noun, delete "e" and add the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ity (b) -ness (c) -ion (d) -ation
20. We should all in keeping the environment clean.
 (a) charge (b) check (c) share (d) change
21. I welcomed the visit warmly. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ee (b) -ist (c) -er (d) -or
22. is the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.
 (a) Photography (b) Calligraphy (c) Designing (d) Drawing
23. We complained to the manager because the inside the hotel was very bad.
 (a) service (b) practise (c) justice (d) silence
24. There should be a lot of for the elderly and disabled people.
 (a) problems (b) differences (c) facilities (d) difficulties
25. Young children need much care and ; they should be treated gently.
 (a) birth (b) strength (c) firmness (d) kindness
26. Fadel donated a lot of money to charities. This means he them lots of money.
 (a) took (b) gave (c) owned (d) owed
27. Thanks scientists, we are leading a more comfortable life.
 (a) to (b) for (c) by (d) from
28. My friend didn't give any for his anger.
 (a) results (b) reasons (c) causes (d) thoughts
29. We have a garden in our town; it's for all people.
 (a) personal (b) private (c) public (d) general
30. My mother asked me to the pieces of paper on the floor of the hall.
 (a) look at (b) look for (c) look up (d) clean up
31. We are all proud our country, Egypt.
 (a) of (b) in (c) from (d) with
32. I'm sure this historic place is a great tourist
 (a) violence (b) attraction (c) attack (d) break
33. I'm pleased to meet you again. It's a to see you here.
 (a) kindness (b) sadness (c) pressure (d) pleasure

Five Stars //

34. No one can overcome us. This means that no one can us.
(a) earn (b) beat (c) treat (d) try
35. At the end of a paragraph, we can use “.....”.
(a) First of all, (b) Furthermore, (c) To conclude, (d) To start with,
36. I have received a formal reply from the company. To get the opposite of “formal”, we add the prefix “.....”.
(a) -dis (b) -un (c) -im (d) -in
37. My father has a decision to buy a larger house.
(a) done (b) taken (c) made (d) agreed
38. Do you have enough money to pay meals for ten people at the restaurant?
(a) to (b) for (c) with (d) by
39. I like reading very much. This means that I'm this hobby.
(a) interested in (b) afraid of (c) worried about (d) bad at
40. Tourists like to visit that place. It's a/an site.
(a) awful (b) historic (c) unpopular (d) history
41. I'm going to buy my neighbour's car. It's for
(a) seal (b) sell (c) sale (d) sail
42. I live by the river. This means that I don't live it.
(a) lose to (b) away (c) near (d) far from
43. I feel sick; I am not
(a) unwell (b) well (c) bad (d) exhausting
44. A/An is a something that people put on a wall to put messages on.
(a) post (b) traffic light (c) noticeboard (d) address
45. I think men and women should have the same work chances; they should have opportunities.
(a) equal (b) unequal (c) different (d) unfair

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Look, the manager's car (coming) over there.
2. You are (amazed), Rami; you have made a great success.
3. Don't make him (replaces) this jacket; it is very nice.
4. Where do you intend to spend the weekend? – I (will) spend the weekend in my village.
5. The government (build) a new school in our village next summer. Everything is ready.
6. Look, the child (lie) on the floor.

7. We (**going**) to spend the evening outdoors.
8. Mr Rady (**leave**) for London tomorrow as arranged.
9. Sherif (**go**) to Alexandria; he has decided to go there.
10. She was (**upsets**) because the news was upsetting.
11. The room is dirty. It needs (**clean**).
12. I'm glad (**meeting**) you.
13. It's a pleasure to meet you. Welcome (**in**) our neighbourhood.
14. What are you going (**do**) during the weekend?
15. Amany (**travel**) tomorrow. She has got the tickets.
16. Rami (**doesn't play**) football now; he is studying at home.
17. Yasser (**will**) visit us tomorrow. Who knows?
18. All over the world, the poor (**is**) in need of help.
19. The initiative aims (**improve**) the quality of public services.
20. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative (**helped**) people in 377 villages to have clean water.
21. Why are the workers (**dig**) here?
22. Food (**is preparing**) now.
23. Who (**you wait**) for at the moment?
24. You can't stay in the room now; workers (**paint**) it right now.
25. The sky is clear; it (**not rain**).

Like us on Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/fivestarsinenglish>



Unit 4

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

wonderful – snorkelled – never – ever – diving – driving

I travelled to Hurghada last summer. Hurghada is the most amazing city I have **1** visited. I spent a **2** time there. I **3** in the sea. Also, I went **4** with the help of my instructor.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

since – do – make - for – ride – instrument

We have a nice house in our village. I have lived there **1** I was a child. In the summer, I usually **2** several activities. I sometimes like to play my favourite musical **3** Also, in my spare time, I like to **4** a horse.

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

train – try – have done – am doing - fell – competition

I like gymnastics very much. I **1** gymnastics for about three years. I **2** on Fridays. A few months ago, my coach asked me to enter a **3** Unluckily, I couldn't participate because I **4** down while I was practising at home.

4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. I like reading stories.

(a) adventurer (b) adventures (c) adventure (d) adventurous

2. Rami has achieved great success; he has an amazing job.

(a) made (b) done (c) ignored (d) agreed

3. My sister is getting married today. We are hosting a party at home.

(a) wedding (b) graduation (c) birthday (d) death

4. Young people all over the world are always looking for work opportunities.
 "Opportunities" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
- (a) chairs (b) charges (c) changes (d) chances
5. I think our team will win the match. "Win" is the antonym for ".....".
- (a) score (b) earn (c) lose (d) beat
6. A/An..... is a place for the care and education of children who have no parents.
- (a) club (b) orphanage (c) prison (d) park
7. Don't forget to bring me your camera. "Forget" here has the opposite meaning of ".....".
- (a) return (b) remain (c) remember (d) remind
8. My grandfather has different in life. He is wise enough to make good decisions.
- (a) experiences (b) experiments (c) exercises (d) exchanges
9. He proved that he was sensitive. We use the prefix "....." to give the opposite meaning of "sensitive".
- (a) -dis (b) -re (c) -im (d) -in
10. To is to tell or show what you are feeling or thinking by using words, looks, or actions.
- (a) accept (b) express (c) exercise (d) refuse
11. means swimming with equipment that allows you to breathe while your face is submerged in water.
- (a) Sinking (b) Sailing (c) Snorkelling (d) Saving
12. Who are you waiting at the train station?
- (a) of (b) for (c) to (d) from
13. is the only fact in life.
- (a) Death (b) Die (c) Dead (d) Deadly
14. Your are the parents of your parents.
- (a) fathers (b) mothers (c) grandparents (d) grandchildren
15. I can't wait any longer; I must now.
- (a) leave (b) live (c) let (d) stay
16. What is special about the new computer? This is the same question as "What is about the new computer?"
- (a) normal (b) particular (c) private (d) ordinary
17. Streets are usually fog early in the morning in the winter. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix ".....".
- (a) -ly (b) -ist (c) -g (d) -gy

Five Stars //

18. The view is amazing; it's

- (a) **strange** (b) **awesome** (c) **ordinary** (d) **interested**

19. We all compete for a better life. We delete "e" and add the suffix "....." to change "compete" into a noun.

- (a) **-it** (b) **-ness** (c) **-ition** (d) **-ation**

20. He is deaf. He can't

- (a) **see** (b) **talk** (c) **hear** (d) **walk**

21. Don't be afraid. This is similar in meaning to "Don't be"

- (a) **funny** (b) **quite** (c) **secret** (d) **scared**

22. There is no similarity between the two cars. They are both

- (a) **the same** (b) **different** (c) **difficult** (d) **awesome**

23. He became a member of the club after it.

- (a) **joining** (b) **entering** (c) **going** (d) **playing**

24. You should care about your young brother. This means you should take care him.

- (a) **at** (b) **out** (c) **of** (d) **after**

25. Come in, Reda. Adel isn't asleep; he is He is waiting in his room.

- (a) **not inside** (b) **outside** (c) **aware** (d) **awake**

26. He looked This means that he seemed angry.

- (a) **angrily** (b) **angry** (c) **happy** (d) **happily**

27. We were sad the end of the match because our national football team lost.

- (a) **at** (b) **for** (c) **in** (d) **from**

28. He has had hearing problems all his life, so he started to learn language.

- (a) **symbol** (b) **sign** (c) **signal** (d) **ear**

29. How long have you practised your favourite sport? - I have it for five years.

- (a) **made** (b) **run** (c) **done** (d) **gone**

30. When you are a talk, try to organise your ideas first.

- (a) **letting** (b) **going** (c) **seeing** (d) **giving**

31. His parents that he had dyslexia when he was five.

- (a) **discovered** (b) **invented** (c) **reminded** (d) **remembered**

32. My brother at a charity for children with special needs. He gives a hand in various ways.

- (a) **lives** (b) **volunteers** (c) **aims** (d) **looks**

33. I have great results in the final exam.

- (a) **believed** (b) **believed** (c) **appeared** (d) **achieved**

34. Can you complete a timeline of important that made you happy in your life?
- (a) accidents (b) events (c) problems (d) failures
35. The teacher allowed students to turns to showing their presentations.
- (a) walk (b) run (c) take (d) do
36. I have passed the exam. "Passed" here has the opposite meaning of "....".
- (a) fell (b) lived (c) left (d) failed
37. I listened carefully to my teacher and important notes.
- (a) did (b) appeared (c) made (d) agreed
38. is the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.
- (a) Boxing (b) Windsurfing (c) Gymnastics (d) Snorkelling
39. No one sleeps with me in my room; I sleep
- (a) alone (b) only (c) lonely (d) one
40. A is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.
- (a) plane (b) canoe (c) rocket (d) ship
41. The heavy rain started unexpectedly. "Unexpectedly" is synonymous with "....." in this context.
- (a) late (b) slowly (c) suddenly (d) gradually
42. Who found out that mistake? "Found out" here means ".....".
- (a) forgot (b) invented (c) repeated (d) discovered
43. is a condition that makes it difficult for someone to read and spell.
- (a) Education (b) Dyslexia (c) ability (d) Exhaustion
44. I was very surprised when I saw the present; I was
- (a) shocked (b) annoyed (c) amazed (d) amazing
45. "....." is the final number that people or teams get.
- (a) Result (b) Cause (c) Reason (d) Effect

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I have (fewer) money than Hatim.
- I wasn't very hungry, so I ate the (most) amount of food.
- My brother usually reads (much) books than me.
- I think it's better to cooperate with each (others) to achieve more success.
- All the money I have (are) only ten pounds!
- Have you (never) been to Hurghada?
- You can't meet Adel because he's (been) to the supermarket.
- I haven't seen Rami (for) the last time we were at the club.

Five Stars //

9. We didn't travel to London (**since**) 2021.
10. Fortunately; I (**not forget**) the right answer!
11. I haven't met Tamer since (**travelled**) abroad.
12. Have you sent the car to the service centre? - Yes, I
 (**have sent**) it yesterday.
13. Hala (**wasn't returned**) from London yet.
14. Kamal has just arrived. This means he arrived a very (**long**) time ago.
15. She's come late , (**isn't**) she?
16. I miss you so much; I haven't seen you (**since**) ages!
17. Yasser (**has lived**) abroad for two years. Now, he lives in Cairo.
18. How (**long ago**) has she lived in Paris?
19. Hatim is (**such**) clever that he could solve the problem.
20. He (**lived**) in the USA for two years. He hasn't returned to Egypt yet.
21. Samir (**has born**) in Cairo in 2001.
22. Nancy first (**has travelled**) to Italy in 2010.
23. I'm very sad; I (**had lost**) my mobile.
24. My uncle (**was having**) a lung disease since 2020.
25. Hatim hasn't been to an aquarium (**already**).
26. I (**had gone**) swimming. After that, I went sailing.
27. The house (**was painting**) a month ago.
28. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it since (**than**).
29. Have you bought the new mobile? – Yes, I have (**yet**) bought it. I bought it a moment ago.
30. I haven't met Yaser since he (**promote**) to the new post!

Like us on Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/fivestarsinenglish>



Unit 5

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

made – done – since – for – civilisation – equinox

The ancient scientists were keen on the study of the universe. Space has interested Egyptians ① thousands of years. They were the first ② to study the stars and the planets. They have ③ some important discoveries. For example, they first discovered the ④ , which happens in March and September every year.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

equipment – had been – campaigner - campaign – article – has been

I like reading very much. I have read a/an ① about Magdy Abdel Sayed. He is a/an ② for people who are disabled. He ③ disabled all his life. It wasn't easy for his family to find a school with the proper ④ for him, where he proved to be an excellent student.

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

problems – activities – have come – are coming - wonders – experience

Tourism is very important. Tourists ① to Egypt for hundreds of years. They like to see the ② of the ancient Egyptians. Also, they prefer to ③ the wonderful natural world, such as the desert and the Red Sea, where they can do different ④

4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An is a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.
 (a) **cyclist** (b) **scientist** (c) **astronaut** (d) **engineer**
2. She did well in the exam; she it easily.
 (a) **posted** (b) **passed** (c) **possessed** (d) **praised**
3. The 2021 World Men's Handball was held successfully in Egypt.
 (a) **Championship** (b) **Champion** (c) **Challenge** (d) **Charge**
4. The famous novelist has won an award. He it last week.
 (a) **lost** (b) **delivered** (c) **sent** (d) **received**

Five Stars //

5. Gamal could solve the difficult sum. This means he out that sum.
- (a) put (b) found (c) worked (d) looked
6. A/An is a person who takes part in organised activities that are intended to change something in society.
- (a) soft engineer (b) campaigner (c) officer (d) judge
7. A computer writes, modifies, and tests codes that allow computer software and applications to work properly.
- (a) seller (b) buyer (c) programmer (d) programming
8. Don't make the same mistake again. "The same" is opposite in meaning to ".....".
- (a) different (b) difficult (c) suitable (d) old
9. The teacher showed his students how to reduce pollution. The words "reduce" and "....." have similar meanings.
- (a) avoid (b) repeat (c) increase (d) decrease
10. Most students try hard to improve their language
- (a) scales (b) skills (c) skulls (d) skates
11. A is a desired result that a person or a group of people plan and try to achieve.
- (a) glue (b) game (c) goal (d) gun
12. A is a person who plays a musical instrument.
- (a) musical (b) musician (c) music (d) musically
13. Adel used to participate in school projects when he was young. "Participate in" here means ".....".
- (a) take part in (b) lead to (c) check in (d) count on
14. Hatim usually cycles to school. To change "cycle" into a verb giving the meaning of converting waste into reusable material, we add the prefix "....".
- (a) dis- (b) il- (c) re- (d) un-
15. It isn't possible to reach the station on time; it's because you're too late.
- (a) dishonest (b) unimportant (c) impossible (d) incorrect
16. The scientist won a/an for his contributions to helping humanity.
- (a) present (b) award (c) money (d) ward
17. Our country has made many great in different fields.
- (a) achievers (b) achievement (c) achieves (d) achievements
18. Luckily, those great athletes were the winners; they weren't the
- (a) last (b) losers (c) first (d) misers
19. I can't believe what has happened; it's
- (a) possible (b) believable (c) incredible (d) credible

20. A/An is a book or text about someone's life.
 (a) archaeology (b) geology (c) phytogeography (d) biography
21. I don't know who the goal in the final match yesterday.
 (a) registered (b) scored (c) remembered (d) forgot
22. A/An is someone who works with maths.
 (a) engineer (b) mathematician (c) artist (d) musician
23. My father works in a steel factory; he doesn't work by day.
 (a) at night (b) per day (c) daily (d) weekly
24. A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone.
 (a) equipment (b) machine (c) app (d) engine
25. I hope I will win the gold medal someday. The antonym for "win" is "....".
 (a) forget (b) miss (c) gain (d) lose
26. In the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt, there were over 600 from 32 countries.
 (a) competitions (b) competitors (c) competes (d) completions
27. Is this tool dangerous to use? – No, it's
 (a) safe (b) serious (c) quiet (d) difficult
28. A/An is a person who watches a show, game, or other event.
 (a) winner (b) spectator (c) loser (d) referee
29. I got the results of the exam. "Got "here means
 (a) delivered (b) sent (c) received (d) made
30. The medical team have worked for months to the tournament safe.
 (a) cause (b) create (c) do (d) make
31. Shorouk shows great interest in music. To form the adjective from "interest", add the suffix ".....".
 (a) -ed (b) -ingly (c) -ment (d) -ive
32. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and the quarter-finals.
 (a) arrived (b) reached (c) went (d) come
33. The project was a great It was really successful.
 (a) successful (b) successive (c) succeed (d) success
34. I have already passed my test; now I'm allowed to drive a car legally.
 (a) diving (b) driving (c) swimming (d) running
35. You have to an exam and pass it before you can get the job.
 (a) escape (b) give (c) take (d) miss
36. Unfortunately, the company didn't to my request; I didn't receive a reply.
 (a) receive (b) send (c) talk (d) respond
37. Egypt has already the Africa Cup of Nations seven times.

- (a) missed (b) beaten (c) won (d) lost
38. I came in the race; I won the silver medal.
- (a) first (b) second (c) third (d) forth
39. A is an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organization to help pay for their education.
(a) scholarship (b) membership (c) price (d) price
40. The contest in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship has been fantastic. "Contest" here means ".....".
(a) cooperation (b) competition (c) organisation (d) completion

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Why did he (**travelled**) to London last week?
2. A month ago, we (**are**) in our village.
3. Hatim returned from the United States (**since**) 2020.
4. Who (**has**) the room painted by last week?
5. My neighbour (**had been**) deaf all his life.
6. Tamer has just (**arriving**) ; you can come and see him.
7. Would you like (**visit**) me on Friday?
8. Has the new app (**created**) yet?
9. I (**won't do**) my homework yet.
10. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I (**didn't win**) it!
11. I've got (**a**) good news for you!
12. When she (**have been**) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
13. The recycled water (**is using**) to help plants grow.
14. (**does she clean**) the house yet?
15. I visited London in 2010. This means that I (**have visited**) London since 2010.
16. They (**will come**) on time, haven't they?
17. People have been in conflict over money (**since**) hundreds of years.
18. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I (**already visit**) him with all my friends.
19. (**Has**) she hit your car by mistake last night?
20. Don't worry; I have (**never**) brought you the money you need.

Unit 6

1 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

quiet – has to – have to – quite – bully – interrupt

We have a list of school rules. All students ① follow these rules. We mustn't ② other students. We shouldn't (3) others while they are talking. We should keep ④ and listen carefully to our teachers.

2 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

had to – must – kind – positive – negative – rules

Our parents usually ask us to be good to others. We should be ① to our friends. We ② cooperate with them to do school projects. We should exchange ③ ideas with our classmates. We must follow school ④

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: (4 m / 1 m each)

available – password – bully – must – mustn't – cyberbully

There are some tips to follow when using the internet. You ① be careful when you use the internet. Don't tell others your ② Respect others and never ③ anyone. Don't use all ④ websites; only use the ones you trust.

4 Choose the correct word from a, b, c or d:

- Sport is our daily activity. "Daily" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
 (a) **every day** (b) **day** (c) **everyday** (d) **urgent**
- My parents usually support us; they us to achieve more success.
 (a) **stop** (b) **encourage** (c) **let** (d) **make**
- In the hotel, no one stayed with me in my room; I stayed
 (a) **alone** (b) **only** (c) **lonely** (d) **together**
- A/An is a person aged between 13 and 19 years.
 (a) **old man** (b) **baby** (c) **adult** (d) **teenager**

Five Stars //

5. Don't worry; it isn't the coronavirus. It is a common cold. "Common" here has the same meaning as ".....".
- (a) **strange** (b) **harmful** (c) **usual** (d) **painful**
6. You must stop smoking. You must this bad habit.
- (a) **plan** (b) **avoid** (c) **repeat** (d) **do**
7. Come and meet Faten. It's my pleasure to her to you.
- (a) **see** (b) **know** (c) **introduce** (d) **produce**
8. Children don't like scary films. "Scary" here means ".....".
- (a) **frightening** (b) **safe** (c) **frightened** (d) **quiet**
9. Don't worry; the exam is simple. "....." is opposite in meaning to "simple".
- (a) **Easy** (b) **Long** (c) **Clear** (d) **Complex**
10. I'm not serious; I'm just
- (a) **jotting** (b) **joking** (c) **cheating** (d) **sharing**
11. Try not to have negative thoughts. "....." is opposite in meaning to "negative".
- (a) **Careful** (b) **Hateful** (c) **Positive** (d) **Competitive**
12. I'm sad because I badly at school.
- (a) **made** (b) **did** (c) **believed** (d) **happened**
13. Fortunately, the car wasn't damaged in the road accident. "Fortunately" here means ".....".
- (a) **luckily** (b) **badly** (c) **completely** (d) **unluckily**
14. Don't be to your friends; always try to be kind to them.
- (a) **similar** (b) **able** (c) **cruel** (d) **good**
15. What is the for his sudden anger?
- (a) **rule** (b) **result** (c) **role** (d) **reason**
16. I can't you in the game because you are still young.
- (a) **contain** (b) **include** (c) **think** (d) **dismiss**
17. Oh! It's a funny situation. "....." is an antonym for "funny".
- (a) **Crazy** (b) **Dangerous** (c) **Simple** (d) **Serious**
18. I couldn't that difficult point; could you please explain it again?
- (a) **recognise** (b) **understand** (c) **appear** (d) **think**
19. I used to a lot of sports when I was young.
- (a) **relieve** (b) **think** (c) **do** (d) **make**
20. is the quality or state of being conscious or aware of something.
- (a) **Forgiveness** (b) **Unreadiness** (c) **Sadness** (d) **Mindfulness**
21. You should go to bed early; don't late.
- (a) **make up** (b) **leave for** (c) **look for** (d) **stay up**

22. Always be patient and don't hope.

- (a) **loose** (b) **lose** (c) **remember** (d) **disappear**

23. Sami isn't able to with new habits easily.

- (a) **cope** (b) **admire** (c) **avoid** (d) **quarrel**

24. I hope the test will be easy. - Don't worry, it's really..... .

- (a) **complicated** (b) **fast** (c) **simple** (d) **long**

25. You are right; go on speaking. "Go on" and "...." have the same meaning.

- (a) **hurry** (b) **stop** (c) **interrupt** (d) **continue**

26. I have recently finished the school project. "Recently" here means ".....".

- (a) **long ago** (b) **not long ago** (c) **shortly** (d) **already**

27. is the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society.

- (a) **Culture** (b) **Agriculture** (c) **Industry** (d) **Economy**

28. I want to my language skills. I need to make them better.

- (a) **delete** (b) **improve** (c) **move** (d) **weaken**

29. "....." means liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group.

- (a) **Common** (b) **Scary** (c) **Popular** (d) **Ordinary**

30. The door is; it isn't open.

- (a) **unclosed** (b) **broken** (c) **free** (d) **locked**

31. You should read this interesting story. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix ".....".

- (a) **-er** (b) **ing** (c) **-ist** (d) **-ness**

32. He that he was mistaken when he had thought about his behaviour again.

- (a) **recognised** (b) **realised** (c) **appeared** (d) **told**

33. I'm certain our team will win the match. "Certain" here is a synonym for ".....".

- (a) **unsure** (b) **powerful** (c) **doubtful** (d) **sure**

34. She seemed very happy. To change "happy" into a noun, delete "y" and add ".....".

- (a) **-ness** (b) **-iness** (c) **-ity** (d) **-ment**

35. The coach couldn't exclude that player from the team, although he was not physically fit. The antonym for "exclude" is ".....".

- (a) **improve** (b) **separate** (c) **include** (d) **contain**

36. A/An is a useful piece of information or advice.

- (a) **question** (b) **answer** (c) **top** (d) **tip**

37. "....." is the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind at a particular place and time.

- (a) Atmosphere (b) Temperature (c) Weather (d) Cloud

38. I will take this fashionable jacket. To change the verb "take" into a noun meaning "error", add the prefix ".....".

- (a) un- (b) mis- (c) dis- (d) re-

39. Unfortunately, he didn't pass; he the exam.

- (a) failed (b) filled (c) succeeded (d) overcame

40. "....." is the branch of science that you have to study to become a doctor.

- (a) Engineering (b) Medicine (c) Nursing (d) Physics

41. I'm worried; I haven't received the exam yet.

- (a) errors (b) causes (c) results (d) reasons

42. I had a terrible day because of the accident. "Terrible" here means very

- (a) cold (b) hot (c) good (d) bad

43. Before I leave for school, I have breakfast at home. "Leave for" is similar in meaning to ".....".

- (a) go to (b) stay at (c) go outside (d) stay in

44. Fadi is; he is worried about the exam result. He is afraid he won't pass.

- (a) relaxed (b) anxious (c) quiet (d) rich

45. We should spend money on essential things only. "Essential" here means ".....".

- (a) unimportant (b) cheap (c) necessary (d) expensive

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I suggest (**to travel**) to Hurghada for the weekend.

2. I hope (**will buy**) a new car.

3. In a mindfulness class, students learn to (**breath**) slowly and to only think of the present.

4. I (**have to**) buy more bread; we have a lot at home.

5. I am so sorry; I (**am able**) to come on time yesterday because the bus had broken down.

6. My neighbour (**not have to**) leave for work because he was still ill.

7. You (**might**) always eat healthy food; that's my advice.

8. I ran fast, but I (**could**) win the race!
9. You (**can**) park here; it isn't allowed.
10. Everyone (**shouldn't**) follow the right health habits.
11. You (**must**) take things that belong to others.
12. (**Do**) you have to wait for a longer time?
– Yes, because the manager was busy.
13. (**Because**) he was very sick, he decided to continue working.
14. (**Did**) you have to consult a doctor?
– Yes, I didn't; my health had already improved.
15. You shouldn't feel (**badly**) about being poor.
16. Sometimes I get upset after (**had used**) mass media.
17. You (**needn't**) come to my brother's birthday party;
you will have a nice time.
18. She (**has to**) hurry because she still has a lot of time to
catch the train.
19. Primary school students (**don't have to**) wear a
uniform; it's obligatory.
20. (**Do**) you have to see your doctor? – Yes, I was really ill.
21. Have you attended the meeting? - No, the manager
(**have to**) postpone it because three members were absent.
22. She mustn't (**disobeys**) school rules.
23. He (**isn't able to**) do that task alone, can he?
24. The pilot (**has to**) land suddenly as there was
something wrong with the plane.
25. You must be careful when using the internet. This means that it's
..... (**unnecessary**) to do so.

Like us on Facebook

<https://www.facebook.com/fivestarsinenglish>



AnswersUnit 1

Q 1.

1

1. go 2. aquarium 3. watching 4. home

2

1. lives 2. busy 3. shopping 4. reserve

3

1. opens 2. excited 3. botanical 4. sports

Q 4**Q 5**

1 a	16 d	31 b	1 go	16 doesn't
2 d	17 b	32 d	2 at	17 to have
3 b	18 a	33 a	3 does	18 lending
4 c	19 c	34 c	4 leaves	19 minute
5 a	20 d	35 b	5 long	20 never
6 d	21 b	36 c	6 in	
7 b	22 a	37 d	7 in	
8 c	23 c	38 a	8 leave	
9 d	24 d	39 c	9 is	
10 b	25 b	40 b	10 seeing	
11 c	26 d		11 at	
12 b	27 c		12 most famous	
13 a	28 a		13 opposite / next to	
14 c	29 c		14 at	
15 c	30 d		15 in	

Answers

Unit 2

Q 1.

1

1 smart 2 deals 3 price 4 cheapest

2

1 online 2 can 3 delivery 4 discount

3

1 assistant 2 none 3 price 4 technology

Q 4			Q 5	
1 b	16 a	31 a	1 Both	16 didn't
2 c	17 d	32 b	2 am not	17 During
3 a	18 c	33 d	3 busier	18 much
4 d	19 b	34 c	4 either	19 while
5 b	20 a	35 c	5 Both	20 when
6 c	21 c	36 d	6 all	21 both
7 c	22 d	37 a	7 quicker	22 either
8 b	23 a	38 b	8 made	23 wasn't written
9 c	24 b	39 c	9 is doing	24 is
10 d	25 a	40 d	10 and	25 to buy
11 a	26 c	41 a	11 laugh	26 the least
12 b	27 b	42 a	12 is	27 luckier
13 d	28 c	43 b	13 bit	28 None
14 c	29 d	44 c	14 well	29 worst
15 b	30 b	45 b	15 were	30 suits

Answers

Unit 3

Q 1.

1

1. facilities 2. amazing 3. volunteer 4. elderly

2

1. is creating 2. makes 3. rural 4. services

3

1. tired 2. pavement 3. politely 4. neighbourhood

Q 4			Q 5	
1. c	16. b	31. a	1. is coming	16. isn't playing
2. b	17. d	32. b	2. amazing	17. may
3. a	18. b	33. d	3. replace	18. are
4. d	19. c	34. b	4. am going to	19. to improve/ at improving
5. c	20. c	35. c	5. is building	20. has helped
6. b	21. d	36. d	6. is lying	21. digging
7. C	22. b	37. c	7. are going	22. is being prepared
8. a	23. a	38. b	8. is leaving	23. are you waiting
9. d	24. c	39. a	9. is going to go	24. are painting
10. b	25. d	40. b	10. upset	25. isn't going to rain
11. c	26. b	41. c	11. cleaning	
12. b	27. a	42. d	12. to meet	
13. a	28. b	43. b	13. to	
14. c	29. c	44. c	14. to do	
15. a	30. d	45. a	15. is travelling	

Answers

Unit 4

Q 1.

1

1. ever 2. wonderful 3. snorkeled 4. diving

2

1. since 2. do 3. instrument 4. ride

3

1. have done 2. train 3. competition 4. fell

Q 4			Q 5		
1. c	16. b	31. a	1. less	16. for	
2. b	17. d	32. b	2. least	17. lived	
3. a	18. b	33. d	3. more	18. long	
4. d	19. c	34. b	4. other	19. so	
5. c	20. c	35. c	5. is	20. has lived/	
6. b	21. d	36. d	6. ever	has been living	
7. c	22. b	37. c	7. gone	21. was born	
8. a	23. a	38. b	8. since	22. travelled	
9. d	24. c	39. a	9. in	23. have lost	
10. b	25. d	40. b	10. haven't forgotten	24. has had	
11. c	26. b	41. c	/ didn't forget	25. yet	
12. b	27. a	42. d	11. travelling	26. went	
13. a	28. b	43. b	12. sent	27. was painted	
14. c	29. c	44. c	13. hasn't returned	28. then	
15. a	30. d	45. a	14. short	29. just / already	
			15. hasn't	30. was promoted	

Answers

Unit 5

1

1. for 2. civilization 3. made 4. equinox

2

1. an article 2. a campaigner 3. has been 4. equipment

3

1. have come 2. wonders 3. experience 4. activities

Q 4			Q 5		
1. c	16. b	31. a	1. travel	11. some / -	
2. b	17. d	32. b	2. were	12. was	
3. a	18. b	33. d	3. in	13. is used	
4. d	19. c	34. b	4. was	14. Has she cleaned	
5. c	20. d	35. c	5. has been	15. haven't visited	
6. b	21. b	36. d	6. arrived	16. have come	
7. c	22. b	37. c	7. to visit	17. for	
8. a	23. a	38. b	8. been created	18. visited	
9. d	24. c	39. a	9. haven't done	19. Did	
10. b	25. d	40. b	10. won	20. already	
11. c	26. b				
12. b	27. a				
13. a	28. b				
14. c	29. c				
15. c	30. d				

Unit 6**1**

1. have to 2. bully 3. interrupt 4. quiet

2

1. kind 2. must 3. positive 4. rules

3

1. must 2. password 3. cyberbully 4. available

Q 4			Q 5	
1. c	16. b	31. a	1. travelling	16. using / I use
2. b	17. d	32. b	2. to buy / I will buy	17. must
3. a	18. b	33. d	3. breathe	18. doesn't have to
4. d	19. c	34. b	4. don't have to / (needn't)	/ (needn't)
5. c	20. d	35. c	5. wasn't able	19. have to
6. b	21. d	36. d	6. didn't have to	20. Did
7. C	22. b	37. c	7. should	21. had to
8. a	23. a	38. b	8. couldn't	22. disobey
9. d	24. c	39. a	9. can't / mustn't	23. can't
10. b	25. d	40. b	10. should	24. had to
11. c	26. b	41. c	11. mustn't	25. necessary
12. b	27. a	42. d	12. Did	
13. a	28. b	43. a	13. Although	
14. c	29. c	44. b	14. Didn't	
15. d	30. d	45. c	15. bad	



1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

watching - aquarium - go - home - are going - catching

I like to spend a nice time with my family at the weekend. We usually ① to the park, but sometimes we go to the ② I love ③ the fish there. We usually return ④ in the evening.

b. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

reserve - busy - lives - live - shopping - the shopping

I have a nice friend called Judy. She ① in Aswan. Aswan is a ② city, with about one and a half million people. At the weekend, Judy usually does different activities. She goes ③ Also, she likes going to the natural ④

c. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

sports - excited - opens - botanical - shopping - open

We are going to have a tour in Cairo today. We intend to visit the Cairo Museum. It ① at 8 a.m. I'm sure we'll be ② to see the wonderful monuments there. We will also go to the ③ gardens. My friend Taher won't come with us because he is going to the ④ centre to do his favourite sport as usual.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A/An is a place where we can borrow or read books.
a library **b** bookshop **c** aquarium **d** museum
- Cairo has a lot of ancient monuments. "Ancient" is the opposite in meaning to " ".
a very old **b** unimportant **c** friendly **d** modern
- He played very well, but he lost the game. He was
a lucky **b** unlucky **c** friendly **d** unfriendly
- To find the nearest bank, go on. It's next to the park.
a street **b** opposite **c** straight **d** long
- I'm interested in reading. "Interested in" here is similar in meaning to " ".
a keen on **b** pleased with **c** sure about **d** full of
- cars are environmentally friendly means of transport.
a Electrician **b** Electricity **c** Electrical **d** Electric
- I like this hotel because it has a lot of means of comfort. We can change "comfort" into an adjective by adding the suffix " ".
a -ity **b** - able **c** -ness **d** -ful
- Do you think this dictionary is easy to use? "Easy" is a synonym for " ".
a big **b** correct **c** simple **d** difficult
- Some of the trams in Alexandria have two
a flowers **b** flours **c** flies **d** floors
- Students show a lot of interest in playing football. By adding the suffix " ", we can change "interest" into an adjective referring to a thing.
a -lar **b** -ing **c** -ed **d** -able
- When did your uncle reach Cairo Airport? In this question, "reach" means " ".
a arrive **b** arrive in **c** arrive at **d** leave

12. Squash is my sport. I like it very much.
Ⓐ worst Ⓑ favourite Ⓒ bad Ⓓ favour

13. A is a building where historical objects are kept and shown.
Ⓐ museum Ⓑ bank Ⓒ sports centre Ⓓ library

14. Ahmad was late school because he got up late.
Ⓐ with Ⓑ from Ⓒ for Ⓓ at

15. On my way to school, I go the post office every day.
Ⓐ next Ⓑ between Ⓒ past Ⓓ front

16. is the expensive things people wear, such as rings, necklaces, etc.
Ⓐ Wood Ⓑ Clay Ⓒ Mud Ⓓ Jewellery

17. We use the to cross the lake near our school.
Ⓐ car Ⓑ ferry Ⓒ plane Ⓓ bike

18. We all like Rami; he's very polite. We add the prefix "....." to get the antonym for "polite".
Ⓐ im- Ⓑ un- Ⓒ dis- Ⓓ non-

19. Always try to be to avoid making mistakes.
Ⓐ unattractive Ⓑ attractive Ⓒ careful Ⓓ careless

20. A/An is a place where you can do different sports.
Ⓐ lake Ⓑ aquarium Ⓒ library Ⓓ sports centre

21. I'd like cup of coffee, please.
Ⓐ other Ⓑ another Ⓒ others Ⓓ other's

22. At home, my brothers usually turns doing the housework.
Ⓐ take Ⓑ make Ⓒ do Ⓓ give

23. A nature is a safe place where we keep and protect animals and plants.
Ⓐ farm Ⓑ soil Ⓒ reserve Ⓓ desert

24. There are a lot of attractive gardens in our city. The word "attractive" means
Ⓐ large Ⓑ interested Ⓒ ugly Ⓓ beautiful

25. We like our new house; it's really
Ⓐ uncomfortable Ⓑ comfortable Ⓒ crowded Ⓓ excited

26. He informed us about the new project in our village. To change "inform" into a noun, add the suffix" ".
Ⓐ -ity Ⓑ -ness Ⓒ - ton Ⓓ -ation

27. A/An is a place where people can go to see paintings, photographs, objects, etc.
Ⓐ library Ⓑ aquarium Ⓒ exhibition Ⓓ platform

28. Hurry up or you won't the train.
Ⓐ catch Ⓑ miss Ⓒ lose Ⓓ make

29. Oh! It's a very expensive mobile phone. The opposite of "expensive" is " ".
Ⓐ far Ⓑ simple Ⓒ cheap Ⓓ costly

30. A is someone who travels on a plane, train, car, etc.
Ⓐ boatman Ⓑ sailor Ⓒ driver Ⓓ passenger

31. Let's to the beach and have a nice time.
Ⓐ going Ⓑ go Ⓒ to go Ⓓ goes

32. We usually play football ; we play it in the open air.
Ⓐ indoor Ⓑ indoors Ⓒ outdoor Ⓓ outdoors

33. Tourists usually use a to follow directions.
Ⓐ map Ⓑ cap Ⓒ metro Ⓓ driver

34. A/An is a period of one hundred years.
Ⓐ age Ⓑ decade Ⓒ century Ⓓ journey

35. I like to play games. I don't like going out.
 (a) outdoor (b) indoor (c) outdoors (d) indoors
36. My friend has a suggestion to spend the weekend in the village.
 (a) done (b) agreed (c) made (d) gone
37. Don't believe him; I have found that he is a liar.
 (a) at (b) from (c) of (d) out
38. To get the noun for a person who looks after gardens, add the suffix " ".
 (a) -er (b) -or (c) -ist (d) -ian
39. His job is to show people, or tourists, our places of interest. He's a/an
 (a) officer (b) pilot (c) guide (d) tourist
40. I have sent Yasser a/an to my sister's wedding party. I'm sure he will come.
 (a) invention (b) invitation (c) reply (d) information

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- To reach the new supermarket, (**will go**) straight on for about 50 metres.
- Al-Azhar Park is the best place to go (**on**) the weekend.
- What time (**is**) the first lesson start?
- Let's hurry! The train (**leave**) at 8.00.
- How (**far**) does the journey take to Luxor?
- Does Hatim go shopping (**at**) the afternoon?
- The train arrives (**at**) Aswan at 7 a.m.
- Which platform does the train to Alexandria (**leaves**) from?
- When (**does**) the next fashion exhibition?
- I look forward to (**see**) my old friends.
- I'm very good (**in**) playing chess; I usually win!
- In your opinion, what's Egypt's (**the most famous**) monument?
- My house is (**opposite to**) the park.
- The first lesson starts (**in**) eight a.m.
- She went to work (**by**) her car.
- The train (**isn't**) stop at Al Minya today because there are engineering works.
- Would you like (**have**) a cup of tea?
- Do you mind (**to lend**) me your camera?
- I will take a-ten (**minutes**) break to refresh my energy.
- Tamer is active. He (**doesn't**) comes late.

Answers (1)

1. A	1. go	2. aquarium	3. watching	4. home
1. B	1. lives	2. busy	3. shopping	4. reserve
1. C	1. opens	2. excited	3. botanical	4. sports

Answers (2)

1. a	2. d	3. b	4. c	5. a	6. d	7. b	8. c	9. d	10. b
11. c	12. b	13. a	14. c	15. c	16. d	17. b	18. a	19. c	20. d
21. b	22. a	23. c	24. d	25. b	26. d	27. c	28. a	29. c	30. d
31. b	32. d	33. a	34. c	35. b	36. c	37. d	38. a	39. c	40. b

Answers (3)

1. go	2. at	3. does	4. leaves
5. long	6. in	7. in	8. leave
9. is	10. seeing	11. at	12. most famous
13. opposite / next to	14. at	15. in	16. doesn't
17. to have	18. lending	19. minute	20. never



1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

deals – cheapest – smart – cheaper – dolls – price

Last week, we went to a big shopping centre. We wanted to buy a ① TV. We were lucky because we had lots of ② We were pleased to get a nice TV at a good ③ It is the ④ smart TV we have ever bought.

b. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

delivery – online – can – able – discount – account

I read a nice advertisement yesterday. It was about ① shopping. We ② buy what we want and the ③ is free. Besides, we can replace or return the item if we don't like it. At the same time, we can benefit from the available ④

c. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

technology – none – all – assistant – prize – price

Yesterday, I went to a nearby mall to buy a digital camera. The shop ① showed me three models, but ② of them was smart. I walked around and found one that seemed appropriate. I was pleased because it was at a reasonable ③ and up to the latest ④

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I decided to a complaint because the shop assistant wasn't polite enough.
Ⓐ do Ⓑ make Ⓒ take Ⓓ sit

2. The price of the watch is wonderful, with free
Ⓐ industry Ⓑ discovery Ⓒ delivery Ⓓ recovery

3. A/An is a container or device in which water is boiled.
Ⓐ kettle Ⓑ fan Ⓒ oven Ⓓ fridge

4. There is a grand at the shopping centre, let's go there.
Ⓐ sell Ⓑ cell Ⓒ sail Ⓓ sale

5. A good teacher can make a to students' lives.
Ⓐ differ Ⓑ difference Ⓒ different Ⓓ differently

6. A/An is a large printed picture used for decoration.
Ⓐ comment Ⓑ email Ⓒ poster Ⓓ sale

7. He was fortunate enough to win the game, although he didn't play well. "Fortunate" here means " ".
Ⓐ unlucky Ⓑ strong Ⓒ lucky Ⓓ clever

8. She usually assists us in times of need. To get the noun of "assist", add the suffix " ".
Ⓐ -ness Ⓑ -ance Ⓒ -ment Ⓓ -or

9. These shoes are very expensive. They are made of high-quality
Ⓐ paper Ⓑ clothes Ⓒ leather Ⓓ skin

10. You can use this to get the information you need online.
Ⓐ location Ⓑ situation Ⓒ net Ⓓ website

11. Your answer is ; go on speaking.
Ⓐ right Ⓑ wrong Ⓒ mistaken Ⓓ correctly

12. I don't like to live in this busy street. "Busy" is the opposite in meaning to " ".
a) big b) quiet c) crowded d) expensive

13. We use a /an to keep food cold and fresh.
a) mixer b) oven c) microwave d) fridge

14. Hala is very talented; she can the guitar well.
a) take b) get c) play d) make

15. This shopping centre offers a 25% on summer clothes.
a) mount b) discount c) account d) amount

16. A is a machine that cooks food very quickly using special waves.
a) microwave b) boiler c) cook d) heater

17. You have sent me the wrong ; I ordered an oven and not a kettle.
a) charge b) change c) term d) item

18. This shop sells second-hand mobile phones. To get the noun for a person who sells something, we add the "-er".
a) definition b) abbreviation c) suffix d) prefix

19. In the new factory, workers now have proper working hours and more time to relax.
a) tension b) leisure c) treasure d) pressure

20. Most girls like to follow the latest trends to look smart.
a) fashion b) health c) wealth d) price

21. To is to make a machine stop working.
a) put off b) turn on c) turn off d) put on

22. You must fill in this form. This means that you must it.
a) compare b) compete c) repeat d) complete

23. A/An is an object made skilfully by hand in a traditional way, such as a basket, bowl, etc.
a) handcraft b) machine c) material d) ingredient

24. I think the new job will help you more money to live a better life.
a) win b) earn c) lose d) rob

25. You must traffic rules to avoid accidents.
a) follow b) ignore c) allow d) refuse

26. The side of the underground metro is that it doesn't cause pollution.
a) excited b) boring c) positive d) negative

27. You need a for your smartphone or personal computer to maintain your privacy and safety.
a) crossword b) password c) key d) rule

28. Both TVs have a big ; I am going to buy one of them.
a) sail b) amount c) discount d) sail

29. You still have time to think and where you want to spend the weekend.
a) forget b) doubt c) design d) decide

30. The teacher was unhappy the poor performance of some students.
a) of b) about c) from d) in

31. This shop sells different things the best prices.
a) at b) in c) from d) on

32. The website says the delivery five days.
a) comes b) takes c) stays d) sits

33. I a new kettle from your website yesterday. When is the delivery?
 (a) refused (b) received (c) arranged (d) ordered
34. The coach instructed the players to follow his tactics seriously. We can change the verb "instruct" into a noun by adding the suffix " ".
 (a) -ation (b) -ion (c) - ment (d) -ity
35. My uncle is famous a great fashion designer.
 (a) such as (b) for (c) as (d) like
36. She filled the kettle and it in to make tea.
 (a) changed (b) charged (c) turned (d) plugged
37. A computer is an output hardware device that is connected to a computer to generate sound.
 (a) speaker (b) screen (c) mouse (d) headphones
38. I will turn on the computer to do the research. "Turn on" here means " ".
 (a) stop (b) start (c) disconnect (d) contact
39. I'm proud that the Egyptian cotton clothes are the best
 (a) amount (b) number (c) quality (d) quantity
40. Sending letters is a/an means of communication.
 (a) up to date (b) online (c) modern (d) traditional
41. The tea tasted horrible. "Horrible" is a synonym for " ".
 (a) terrible (b) terrific (c) pleasant (d) delicious
42. We should attract more tourists to visit Egypt. When we add the suffix "-ive", we change "attract" into a/an
 (a) adjective (b) noun (c) verb (d) adverb
43. I bought this watch as a present my mother.
 (a) to (b) for (c) with (d) from
44. My mobile is empty. I need to recharge it.
 (a) screen (b) change (c) battery (d) software
45. I go to the school library a week: I go there only every Sunday.
 (a) one (b) once (c) two (d) twice
- 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:**
- (**Neither**) my parents encourage me to depend on myself.
 - I'm too tired. I (**can't**) able to continue working for a loner time.
 - She was busy yesterday, but she is even (**busier than**) today!
 - The two T-shirts are too short. I don't want (**neither**) of them.
 - He doesn't have any leg injuries. (**Either**) are physically fit.
 - No question was difficult. I answered (**none**) of them.
 - Tamer is the (**quickest**) of the two players.
 - The teacher (**got**) us do the exercise again.
 - Randa can't go to the club with us because she (**does**) her homework.
 - Both Rami (**or**) Kamal got full marks.
 - The clown made my little child (**laughs**).
 - Neither of these TVs (**are**) smart.
 - I can't buy this mobile phone; it is a (**bite**) expensive for me.
 - Ahmad can speak English (**good**).
 - What (**are**) you doing at 7 p.m. yesterday?

16. Why (**do**) you go to school yesterday? - Because I was ill.
17. (**While**) the party, I was happy to meet my old friends.
18. How (**many**) bread do you need?
19. (**Just as**) watching TV, I felt a severe headache.
20. She was waiting impatiently (**while**) the plane landed safely.
21. You gave two quick answers. Don't worry, (**each**) are correct.
22. I don't know where Rami is; he is (**both**) in the office or at home.
23. The teacher was angry with me because the composition (**not written**) carefully.
24. Don't make noise while your gather (**was**) sleeping.
25. I would like (**buying**) a new TV.
26. You ate too much. You have the (**little**) amount of food left.
27. I'm sure you're (**lucky**) than me!
28. (**All**) of us can buy tickets for the party. We are all short of money.
29. What is the (**bad**) situation you've ever faced?
30. Neither the smart TV nor the large TV (**suit**) the customer.

Answers (1)

1. A	1. smart	2. deals	3. price	4. cheapest
1. B	1. online	2. can	3. delivery	4. discount
1. C	1. assistant	2. none	3. price	4. technology

Answers (2)

1. b	2. c	3. a	4. d	5. b	6. c	7. c	8. b	9. c	10. d	11. a
12. b	13. d	14. c	15. b	16. a	17. d	18. c	19. b	20. a	21. c	22. d
23. a	24. b	25. a	26. c	27. b	28. c	29. d	30. b	31. a	32. b	33. d
34. c	35. c	36. d	37. a	38. b	39. c	40. d	41. a	42. a	43. b	44. c
45. b										

Answers (3)

1. Both	2. am not	3. busier	4. either	5. Both
6. all	7. quicker	8. made	9. is doing	10. and
11. laugh	12. is	13. bit	14. well	15. were
16. didn't	17. During	18. much	19. while	20. when
21. both	22. either	23. wasn't written	24. is	25. to buy
26. the least	27. luckier	28. None	29. worst	30. suits





1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

amazing – amazed – facilities – volunteer – young – elderly

We should all care about our community. I think the best thing about our community is the ① We have some great shops and ② places to go, like the nearby park. We have lots of community projects where we can ③ to help people, especially the ④

b. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

is creating – services – was creating – rural – makes – does

The government tries to help poor people. It ① "Decent Life Initiative", which is a good example. It ② a difference to about 32 million people who live in ③ areas. It improves the quality of public ④

c. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

politely – pavement – tired – tiring – neighbour – neighbourhood

Yesterday, I decided to do some shopping. In the street, I saw an old woman who looked very ① She was walking along the ② I greeted her ③ and helped her to sit down on a bench. The woman thanked me and said she was happy to live in this ④

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I usually read the news online to follow current all over the world.
 a) usages b) mistakes c) events d) accidents
2. Young people usually look for job in big cities.
 a) exercises b) opportunities c) losses d) prices
3. You should your foreign language skills if you want to work in a European country.
 a) improve b) prove c) discover d) invent
4. Do you think this crowded place is safe for children? "Safe" is similar in meaning to
 a) serious b) poor c) pure d) secure
5. We should encourage our sons to do sports. "Encourage" is the antonym for
 a) support b) help c) discourage d) disconnect
6. A/An is a group of questions that you ask people to find out information about something.
 a) exercise b) survey c) service d) example
7. I can't continue working because I'm very tired. "Continue" here is opposite in meaning to
 a) start b) steer c) stop d) go on
8. To is to take a letter or object to a place or building.
 a) deliver b) send c) receive d) waste
9. He proved that he was the best boy in class. We add the prefix " " to "prove" to transform it into another verb that means "to make something better."
 a) -dis b) -re c) -in d) -im

10. You should encourage students to achieve more progress; don't them.
(a) urge **(b) discourage** **(c) allow** **(d) support**
11. The Decent Life Initiative the houses of poor people in rural areas.
(a) pairs **(b) compares** **(c) repairs** **(d) destroys**
12. The government pays attention to health to look after people's health.
(a) cure **(b) care** **(c) medicine** **(d) hospital**
13. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighbourhoods.
"Neighbourhood" here is similar in meaning to a " " or a community within a town or city.
(a) district **(b) desert** **(c) factory** **(d) school**
14. A/An Is a person who rents a room in another person's house.
(a) seller **(b) owner** **(c) lodger** **(d) landlord**
15. I don't know this man; he is a to me.
(a) stranger **(b) strange** **(c) friend** **(d) relative**
16. Never the opinion of others.
(a) respect **(b) disrespect** **(c) think** **(d) esteem**
17. My father is exhausted, so he is going to down for a rest.
(a) fit **(b) get** **(c) set** **(d) sit**
18. I was disappointed to see a lot of rubbish in the street. This means I was
(a) glad **(b) frustrated** **(c) worried** **(d) interested**
19. Try not to pollute the environment. To change the verb "pollute" into a noun, delete "e" and add the suffix " ".
(a) -ity **(b) -ness** **(c) -ion** **(d) -ation**
20. We should all in keeping the environment clean.
(a) charge **(b) check** **(c) share** **(d) change**
21. I welcomed the visit warmly. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix " ".
(a) -ee **(b) -ist** **(c) -er** **(d) -or**
22. is the art of producing decorative handwriting or lettering with a pen or brush.
(a) Photography **(b) Calligraphy** **(c) Designing** **(d) Drawing**
23. We complained to the manager because the inside the hotel was very bad.
(a) service **(b) practise** **(c) justice** **(d) silence**
24. There should be a lot of for the elderly and disabled people.
(a) problems **(b) differences** **(c) facilities** **(d) difficulties**
25. Young children need much care and ; they should be treated gently.
(a) birth **(b) strength** **(c) firmness** **(d) kindness**
26. Fadel donated a lot of money to charities. This means he them lots of money.
(a) took **(b) gave** **(c) owned** **(d) owed**
27. Thanks scientists, we are leading a more comfortable life.
(a) to **(b) for** **(c) by** **(d) from**
28. My friend didn't give any for his anger.
(a) results **(b) reasons** **(c) causes** **(d) thoughts**
29. We have a garden in our town; it's for all people.
(a) personal **(b) private** **(c) public** **(d) general**
30. My mother asked me to the pieces of paper on the floor of the hall.
(a) look at **(b) look for** **(c) look up** **(d) clean up**

31. We are all proud our country, Egypt.
Ⓐ of Ⓑ in Ⓒ from Ⓓ with

32. I'm sure this historic place is a great tourist
Ⓐ violence Ⓑ attraction Ⓒ attack Ⓓ break

33. I'm pleased to meet you again. It's a to see you here.
Ⓐ kindness Ⓑ sadness Ⓒ pressure Ⓓ pleasure

34. No one can overcome us. This means that no one can us.
Ⓐ earn Ⓑ beat Ⓒ treat Ⓓ try

35. At the end of a paragraph, we can use " ".
Ⓐ First of all, Ⓑ Furthermore, Ⓒ To conclude, Ⓓ To start with,

36. I have received a formal reply from the company. To get the opposite of "formal", we add the prefix " ".
Ⓐ -dis Ⓑ -un Ⓒ -im Ⓓ -in

37. My father has a decision to buy a larger house.
Ⓐ done Ⓑ taken Ⓒ made Ⓓ agreed

38. Do you have enough money to pay meals for ten people at the restaurant?
Ⓐ to Ⓑ for Ⓒ with Ⓓ by

39. I like reading very much. This means that I'm this hobby.
Ⓐ interested in Ⓑ afraid of Ⓒ worried about Ⓓ bad at

40. Tourists like to visit that place. It's a/an site.
Ⓐ awful Ⓑ historic Ⓒ unpopular Ⓓ history

41. I'm going to buy my neighbour's car. It's for
Ⓐ seal Ⓑ sell Ⓒ sale Ⓓ sail

42. I live by the river. This means that I don't live it.
Ⓐ lose to Ⓑ away Ⓒ near Ⓓ far from

43. I feel sick; I am not
Ⓐ unwell Ⓑ well Ⓒ bad Ⓓ exhausting

44. A/An is a something that people put on a wall to put messages on.
Ⓐ post Ⓑ traffic light Ⓒ noticeboard Ⓓ address

45. I think men and women should have the same work chances; they should have opportunities.
Ⓐ equal Ⓑ unequal Ⓒ different Ⓓ unfair

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Look, the manager's car (**coming**) over there.
 2. You are (**amazed**), Rami; you have made a great success.
 3. Don't make him (**replaces**) this jacket; it is very nice.
 4. Where do you intend to spend the weekend? – I (**will**) spend the weekend in my village.
 5. The government (**build**) a new school in our village next summer. Everything is ready.
 6. Look, the child (**lie**) on the floor.
 7. We (**going**) to spend the evening outdoors.
 8. Mr Rady (**leave**) for London tomorrow as arranged.
 9. Sherif (**go**) to Alexandria; he has decided to go there.
 10. She was (**upsets**) because the news was upsetting.

11. The room is dirty. It needs (**clean**).
 12. I'm glad (**meeting**) you.
 13. It's a pleasure to meet you. Welcome (**in**) our neighbourhood.
 14. What are you going (**do**) during the weekend?
 15. Amany (**travel**) tomorrow. She has got the tickets.
 16. Rami (**doesn't play**) football now; he is studying at home.
 17. Yasser (**will**) visit us tomorrow. Who knows?
 18. All over the world, the poor (**is**) in need of help.
 19. The initiative aims (**improve**) the quality of public services.
 20. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative (**helped**) people in 377 villages to have clean water.
 21. Why are the workers (**dig**) here?
 22. Food (**is preparing**) now.
 23. Who (**you wait**) for at the moment?
 24. You can't stay in the room now; workers (**paint**) it right now.
 25. The sky is clear; it (**not rain**).

Answers (1)

1. A	1. facilities	2. amazing	3. volunteer	4. elderly
1. B	1. is creating	2. makes	3. rural	4. services
1. C	1. tired	2. pavement	3. politely	4. neighbourhood

Answers (2)

1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. b	7. C	8. a	9. d	10. b	11. c
12. b	13. a	14. c	15. a	16. b	17. d	18. b	19. c	20. c	21. d	22. b
23. a	24. c	25. d	26. b	27. a	28. b	29. c	30. d	31. a	32. b	33. d
34. b	35. c	36. d	37. c	38. b	39. a	40. b	41. c	42. d	43. b	44. c
45. a										

Answers (3)

1. is coming	2. amazing	3. replace	4. am going to
5. is building	6. is lying	7. are going	8. is leaving
9. is going to go	10. upset	11. cleaning	12. to meet
13. to	14. to do	15. is travelling	16. isn't playing
17. may	18. are	19. to improve/at improving	20. has helped
21. digging	22. is being prepared	23. are you waiting	24. are painting
25. isn't going to rain			





1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

wonderful – snorkelled – never – ever – diving – driving

I travelled to Hurghada last summer. Hurghada is the most amazing city I have ① visited. I spent a ② time there. I ③ in the sea. Also, I went ④ with the help of my instructor.

b. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

since – do – make – for – ride – instrument

We have a nice house in our village. I have lived there ② I was a child. In the summer, I usually ② several activities. I sometimes like to play my favourite musical ③ Also, in my spare time, I like to ④ a horse.

c. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

train – try – have done – am doing – fell – competition

I like gymnastics very much. I ① gymnastics for about three years. I ② on Fridays. A few months ago, my coach asked me to enter a ③ Unluckily, I couldn't participate because I ④ down while I was practising at home.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I like reading stories.

- (a) adventurer (b) adventures (c) adventure (d) adventurous

2. Rami has achieved great success; he has an amazing job.

- (a) made (b) done (c) ignored (d) agreed

3. My sister is getting married today. We are hosting a party at home.

- (a) wedding (b) graduation (c) birthday (d) death

4. Young people all over the world are always looking for work opportunities.

"Opportunities" here is similar in meaning to " ".

- (a) chairs (b) charges (c) changes (d) chances

5. I think our team will win the match. "Win" is the antonym for " ".

- (a) score (b) earn (c) lose (d) beat

6. A/An is a place for the care and education of children who have no parents.

- (a) club (b) orphanage (c) prison (d) park

7. Don't forget to bring me your camera. "Forget" here has the opposite meaning of " ".

- (a) return (b) remain (c) remember (d) remind

8. My grandfather has different in life. He is wise enough to make good decisions.

- (a) experiences (b) experiments (c) exercises (d) exchanges

9. He proved that he was sensitive. We use the prefix " " to give the opposite meaning of "sensitive".

- (a) -dis (b) -re (c) -im (d) -in

10. To is to tell or show what you are feeling or thinking by using words, looks, or actions.

- (a) accept (b) express (c) exercise (d) refuse

11. means swimming with equipment that allows you to breathe while your face is submerged in water.
 (a) Sinking (b) Sailing (c) Snorkelling (d) Saving
12. Who are you waiting at the train station?
 (a) of (b) for (c) to (d) from
13. is the only fact in life.
 (a) Death (b) Die (c) Dead (d) Deadly
14. Your are the parents of your parents.
 (a) fathers (b) mothers (c) grandparents (d) grandchildren
15. I can't wait any longer; I must now.
 (a) leave (b) live (c) let (d) stay
16. What is special about the new computer? This is the same question as "What is about the new computer?"
 (a) normal (b) particular (c) private (d) ordinary
17. Streets are usually fog early in the morning in the winter. The correct form of the underlined word is obtained by adding the suffix " ".
 (a) -ly (b) -ist (c) -g (d) -gy
18. The view is amazing; it's
 (a) strange (b) awesome (c) ordinary (d) interested
19. We all compete for a better life. We delete "e" and add the suffix " " to change "compete" into a noun.
 (a) -it (b) -ness (c) -ition (d) -ation
20. He is deaf. He can't
 (a) see (b) talk (c) hear (d) walk
21. Don't be afraid. This is similar in meaning to "Don't be ".
 (a) funny (b) quite (c) secret (d) scared
22. There is no similarity between the two cars. They are both
 (a) the same (b) different (c) difficult (d) awesome
23. He became a member of the club after it.
 (a) joining (b) entering (c) going (d) playing
24. You should care about your young brother. This means you should take care him.
 (a) at (b) out (c) of (d) after
25. Come in, Reda. Adel isn't asleep; he is He is waiting in his room.
 (a) not inside (b) outside (c) aware (d) awake
26. He looked This means that he seemed angry.
 (a) angrily (b) angry (c) happy (d) happily
27. We were sad the end of the match because our national football team lost.
 (a) at (b) for (c) in (d) from
28. He has had hearing problems all his life, so he started to learn language.
 (a) symbol (b) sign (c) signal (d) ear
29. How long have you practised your favourite sport? - I have it for five years.
 (a) made (b) run (c) done (d) gone
30. When you are a talk, try to organise your ideas first.
 (a) letting (b) going (c) seeing (d) giving
31. His parents that he had dyslexia when he was five.
 (a) discovered (b) invented (c) reminded (d) remembered

32. My brother at a charity for children with special needs. He gives a hand in various ways.
 (a) lives (b) volunteers (c) aims (d) looks
33. I have great results in the final exam.
 (a) believed (b) believed (c) appeared (d) achieved
34. Can you complete a timeline of important that made you happy in your life?
 (a) accidents (b) events (c) problems (d) failures
35. The teacher allowed students to turns to showing their presentations.
 (a) walk (b) run (c) take (d) do
36. I have passed the exam. "Passed" here has the opposite meaning of " ".
 (a) fell (b) lived (c) left (d) failed
37. I listened carefully to my teacher and important notes.
 (a) did (b) appeared (c) made (d) agreed
38. is the sport or activity of riding on water on a sailboard.
 (a) Boxing (b) Windsurfing (c) Gymnastics (d) Snorkelling
39. No one sleeps with me in my room; I sleep
 (a) alone (b) only (c) lonely (d) one
40. A is a long, narrow boat for one or two people.
 (a) plane (b) canoe (c) rocket (d) ship
41. The heavy rain started unexpectedly. "Unexpectedly" is synonymous with " " in this context.
 (a) late (b) slowly (c) suddenly (d) gradually
42. Who found out that mistake? "Found out" here means " ".
 (a) forgot (b) invented (c) repeated (d) discovered
43. is a condition that makes it difficult for someone to read and spell.
 (a) Education (b) Dyslexia (c) ability (d) Exhaustion
44. I was very surprised when I saw the present; I was
 (a) shocked (b) annoyed (c) amazed (d) amazing
45. " " is the final number that people or teams get.
 (a) Result (b) Cause (c) Reason (d) Effect

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I have (**fewer**) money than Hatim.
- I wasn't very hungry, so I ate the (**most**) amount of food.
- My brother usually reads (**much**) books than me.
- I think it's better to cooperate with each (**others**) to achieve more success.
- All the money I have (**are**) only ten pounds!
- Have you (**never**) been to Hurghada?
- You can't meet Adel because he's (**been**) to the supermarket.
- I haven't seen Rami (**for**) the last time we were at the club.
- We didn't travel to London (**since**) 2021.
- Fortunately; I (**not forget**) the right answer!
- I haven't met Tamer since (**travelled**) abroad.
- Have you sent the car to the service centre? - Yes, I (**have sent**) it yesterday.
- Hala (**wasn't returned**) from London yet.
- Kamal has just arrived. This means he arrived a very (**long**) time ago.

15. She's come late , (**isn't**) she?
16. I miss you so much; I haven't seen you (**since**) ages!
17. Yasser (**has lived**) abroad for two years. Now, he lives in Cairo.
18. How (**long ago**) has she lived in Paris?
19. Hatim is (**such**) clever that he could solve the problem.
20. He (**lived**) in the USA for two years. He hasn't returned to Egypt yet.
21. Samir (**has born**) in Cairo in 2001.
22. Nancy first (**has travelled**) to Italy in 2010.
23. I'm very sad; I (**had lost**) my mobile.
24. My uncle (**was having**) a lung disease since 2020.
25. Hatim hasn't been to an aquarium (**already**).
26. I (**had gone**) swimming. After that, I went sailing.
27. The house (**was painting**) a month ago.
28. They bought the house in 2006 and they've done a lot of work on it since (**than**).
29. Have you bought the new mobile? – Yes, I have (**yet**) bought it. I bought it a moment ago.
30. I haven't met Yaser since he (**promote**) to the new post!

Answers (1)

1. A	1. ever	2. wonderful	3. snorkelled	4. diving
1. B	1. since	2. do	3. instrument	4. ride
1. C	1. have done	2. train	3. competition	4. fell

Answers (2)

1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. b	7. c	8. a	9. d	10. b	11. c
12. b	13. a	14. c	15. d	16. b	17. d	18. b	19. c	20. c	21. d	22. b
23. a	24. c	25. d	26. b	27. a	28. b	29. c	30. d	31. a	32. b	33. d
34. b	35. c	36. d	37. c	38. b	39. a	40. b	41. c	42. d	43. b	44. c
45. a										

Answers (3)

1. less	2. least	3. more	4. other	5. is
6. ever	7. gone	8. since	9. in	
10. haven't forgotten (didn't forget could be an answer)			11. travelling	12. sent
13. hasn't returned	14. short	15. hasn't	16. for	17. lived
18. long	19. so	20. has lived (has been living could be an answer)		
21. was born	22. travelled	23. have lost	24. has had	25. yet
26. went	27. was painted	28. then	29. just (already could also be correct)	
30. was promoted				





1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

made – done – since – for – civilisation – equinox

The ancient scientists were keen on the study of the universe. Space has interested Egyptians ① thousands of years. They were the first ② to study the stars and the planets. They have ③ some important discoveries. For example, they first discovered the ④ , which happens in March and September every year.

b. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

equipment – had been – campaigner – campaign – article – has been

I like reading very much. I have read a/an ① about Magdy Abdel Sayed. He is a/an ② for people who are disabled. He ③ disabled all his life. It wasn't easy for his family to find a school with the proper ④ for him, where he proved to be an excellent student.

c. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

problems – activities – have come – are coming – wonders – experience

Tourism is very important. Tourists ① to Egypt for hundreds of years. They like to see the ② of the ancient Egyptians. Also, they prefer to ③ the wonderful natural world, such as the desert and the Red Sea, where they can do different ④

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A/An is a person who is trained to travel in a spacecraft.

- abcd**

2. She did well in the exam; she it easily.

- abcd**

3. The 2021 World Men's Handball was held successfully in Egypt.

- abcd**

4. The famous novelist has won an award. He it last week.

- abcd**

5. Gamal could solve the difficult sum. This means he out that sum.

- abcd**

6. A/An is a person who takes part in organised activities that are intended to change something in society.

- abcd**

7. A computer writes, modifies, and tests codes that allow computer software and applications to work properly.

- abcd**

8. Don't make the same mistake again. "The same" is opposite in meaning to "".

- abcd**

9. The teacher showed his students how to reduce pollution. The words "reduce" and " " have similar meanings.

- abcd**

10. Most students try hard to improve their language

- abcd** skates

11. A is a desired result that a person or a group of people plan and try to achieve.

- abcd**

12. A is a person who plays a musical instrument.
 (a) musical (b) musician (c) music (d) musically
13. Adel used to participate in school projects when he was young. "Participate in" here means " ".
 (a) take part in (b) lead to (c) check in (d) count on
14. Hatim usually cycles to school. To change "cycle" into a verb giving the meaning of converting waste into reusable material, we add the prefix " ".
 (a) dis- (b) il- (c) re- (d) un-
15. It isn't possible to reach the station on time; it's because you're too late.
 (a) dishonest (b) unimportant (c) impossible (d) incorrect
16. The scientist won a/an for his contributions to helping humanity.
 (a) present (b) award (c) money (d) ward
17. Our country has made many great in different fields.
 (a) achievers (b) achievement (c) achieves (d) achievements
18. Luckily, those great athletes were the winners; they weren't the
 (a) last (b) losers (c) first (d) misers
19. I can't believe what has happened; it's
 (a) possible (b) believable (c) incredible (d) credible
20. A/An is a book or text about someone's life.
 (a) archaeology (b) geology (c) phytogeography (d) biography
21. I don't know who the goal in the final match yesterday.
 (a) registered (b) scored (c) remembered (d) forgot
22. A/An is someone who works with maths.
 (a) engineer (b) mathematician (c) artist (d) musician
23. My father works in a steel factory ; he doesn't work by day.
 (a) at night (b) per day (c) daily (d) weekly
24. A/An is software you can use on your computer or phone.
 (a) equipment (b) machine (c) app (d) engine
25. I hope I will win the gold medal someday. The antonym for "win" is " ".
 (a) forget (b) miss (c) gain (d) lose
26. In the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt, there were over 600 from 32 countries.
 (a) competitions (b) competitors (c) competes (d) completions
27. Is this tool dangerous to use? – No, it's
 (a) safe (b) serious (c) quiet (d) difficult
28. A/An is a person who watches a show, game, or other event.
 (a) winner (b) spectator (c) loser (d) referee
29. I got the results of the exam. "Got" here means
 (a) delivered (b) sent (c) received (d) made
30. The medical team have worked for months to the tournament safe.
 (a) cause (b) create (c) do (d) make
31. Shorouk shows great interest in music. To form the adjective from "interest", add the suffix " ".
 (a) -ed (b) -ingly (c) -ment (d) -ive
32. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and the quarter-finals.
 (a) arrived (b) reached (c) went (d) come
33. The project was a great It was really successful.
 (a) successful (b) successive (c) succeed (d) success
34. I have already passed my test; now I'm allowed to drive a car legally.
 (a) diving (b) driving (c) swimming (d) running

35. You have to an exam and pass it before you can get the job.
 (a) escape (b) give (c) take (d) miss
36. Unfortunately, the company didn't to my request; I didn't receive a reply.
 (a) receive (b) send (c) talk (d) respond
37. Egypt has already the Africa Cup of Nations seven times.
 (a) missed (b) beaten (c) won (d) lost
38. I came in the race; I won the silver medal.
 (a) first (b) second (c) third (d) forth
39. A is an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organization to help pay for their education.
 (a) scholarship (b) membership (c) price (d) price
40. The contest in the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship has been fantastic.
 "Contest" here means " ".
 (a) cooperation (b) competition (c) organisation (d) completion

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Why did he (**travelled**) to London last week?
2. A month ago, we (**are**) in our village.
3. Hatim returned from the United States (**since**) 2020.
4. Who (**has**) the room painted by last week?
5. My neighbour (**had been**) deaf all his life.
6. Tamer has just (**arriving**) ; you can come and see him.
7. Would you like (**visit**) me on Friday?
8. Has the new app (**created**) yet?
9. I (**won't do**) my homework yet.
10. Didn't you win the school competition last year? - No, I (**didn't win**) it!
11. I've got (**a**) good news for you!
12. When she (**have been**) in school, she came first in Egypt in NASA.
13. The recycled water (**is using**) to help plants grow.
14. (**does she clean**) the house yet?
15. I visited London in 2010. This means that I (**have visited**) London since 2010.
16. They (**will come**) on time, haven't they?
17. People have been in conflict over money (**since**) hundreds of years.
18. Did you visit Taher in the hospital? - Yes, I (**already visit**) him with all my friends.
19. (**Has**) she hit your car by mistake last night?
20. Don't worry; I have (**never**) brought you the money you need.

Answers (1)

1. A	1. for	2. civilisation	3. made	4. equinox
1. B	1. an article	2. a campaigner	3. has been	4. equipment
1. C	1. have come	2. wonders	3. experience	4. activities

Answers (2)

1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. b	7. c	8. a	9. d	10. b
11. c	12. b	13. a	14. c	15. c	16. b	17. d	18. b	19. c	20. d
21. b	22. b	23. a	24. c	25. d	26. b	27. a	28. b	29. c	30. d
31. a	32. b	33. d	34. b	35. c	36. d	37. c	38. b	39. a	40. b

Answers (3)

1. travel	2. were	3. in	4. was	5. has been
6. arrived	7. to visit	8. been created	9. haven't done	10. won
11. - / some	12. was	13. is used	14. Has she cleaned	15. haven't visited
16. have come	17. for	18. visited	19. Did	20. already



1. A. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

quiet – has to – have to – quite – bully – interrupt

We have a list of school rules. All students ① follow these rules. We mustn't ② other students. We shouldn't ③ others while they are talking. We should keep ④ and listen carefully to our teachers.

1. B. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

had to – must – kind – positive – negative – rules

Our parents usually ask us to be good to others. We should be ① to our friends. We ② cooperate with them to do school projects. We should exchange ③ ideas with our classmates. We must follow school ④

1. C. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

available – password – bully – must – mustn't – cyberbully

There are some tips to follow when using the internet. You ① be careful when you use the internet. Don't tell others your ② Respect others and never ③ anyone. Don't use all ④ websites; only use the ones you trust.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sport is our daily activity. "Daily" here is similar in meaning to ".....".
 (a) every day (b) day (c) everyday (d) urgent
2. My parents usually support us; they us to achieve more success.
 (a) stop (b) encourage (c) let (d) make
3. In the hotel, no one stayed with me in my room; I stayed
 (a) alone (b) only (c) lonely (d) together
4. A/An is a person aged between 13 and 19 years.
 (a) old man (b) baby (c) adult (d) teenager
5. Don't worry; it isn't the coronavirus. It is a common cold. "Common" here has the same meaning as ".....".
 (a) strange (b) harmful (c) usual (d) painful
6. You must stop smoking. You must this bad habit.
 (a) plan (b) avoid (c) repeat (d) do
7. Come and meet Faten. It's my pleasure to her to you.
 (a) see (b) know (c) introduce (d) produce
8. Children don't like scary films. "Scary" here means ".....".
 (a) frightening (b) safe (c) frightened (d) quiet
9. Don't worry; the exam is simple. "....." is opposite in meaning to "simple".
 (a) Easy (b) Long (c) Clear (d) Complex
10. I'm not serious; I'm just
 (a) jotting (b) joking (c) cheating (d) sharing
11. Try not to have negative thoughts. "....." is opposite in meaning to "negative".
 (a) Careful (b) Hateful (c) Positive (d) Competitive
12. I'm sad because I badly at school.
 (a) made (b) did (c) believed (d) happened

13. Fortunately, the car wasn't damaged in the road accident. "Fortunately" here means ".....".
- (a) luckily (b) badly (c) completely (d) unluckily
14. Don't be to your friends; always try to be kind to them.
- (a) similar (b) able (c) cruel (d) good
15. What is the for his sudden anger?
- (a) rule (b) result (c) role (d) reason
16. I can't you in the game because you are still young.
- (a) contain (b) include (c) think (d) dismiss
17. Oh! It's a funny situation. "....." is an antonym for "funny".
- (a) Crazy (b) Dangerous (c) Simple (d) Serious
18. I couldn't that difficult point; could you please explain it again?
- (a) recognise (b) understand (c) appear (d) think
19. I used to a lot of sports when I was young.
- (a) relieve (b) think (c) do (d) make
20. is the quality or state of being conscious or aware of something.
- (a) Forgiveness (b) Unreadiness (c) Sadness (d) Mindfulness
21. You should go to bed early; don't late.
- (a) make up (b) leave for (c) look for (d) stay up
22. Always be patient and don't hope.
- (a) loose (b) lose (c) remember (d) disappear
23. Sami isn't able to with new habits easily.
- (a) cope (b) admire (c) avoid (d) quarrel
24. I hope the test will be easy. - Don't worry, it's really
- (a) complicated (b) fast (c) simple (d) long
25. You are right; go on speaking. "Go on" and "....." have the same meaning.
- (a) hurry (b) stop (c) interrupt (d) continue
26. I have recently finished the school project. "Recently" here means ".....".
- (a) long ago (b) not long ago (c) shortly (d) already
27. is the ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a particular people or society.
- (a) Culture (b) Agriculture (c) Industry (d) Economy
28. I want to my language skills. I need to make them better.
- (a) delete (b) improve (c) move (d) weaken
29. "....." means liked or admired by many people or by a particular person or group.
- (a) Common (b) Scary (c) Popular (d) Ordinary
30. The door is; it isn't open.
- (a) unclosed (b) broken (c) free (d) locked
31. You should read this interesting story. To get the noun for a person from the verb "read", add the suffix ".....".
- (a) -er (b) ing (c) -ist (d) -ness
32. He that he was mistaken when he had thought about his behaviour again.
- (a) recognised (b) realised (c) appeared (d) told
33. I'm certain our team will win the match. "Certain" here is a synonym for ".....".
- (a) unsure (b) powerful (c) doubtful (d) sure
34. She seemed very happy. To change "happy" into a noun, delete "y" and add ".....".
- (a) -ness (b) -iness (c) -ity (d) -ment
35. The coach couldn't exclude that player from the team, although he was not physically fit. The antonym for "exclude" is ".....".
- (a) improve (b) separate (c) include (d) contain

36. A/An is a useful piece of information or advice.
(a) question **(b) answer** **(c) top** **(d) tip**
37. " " is the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain, and wind at a particular place and time.
(a) Atmosphere **(b) Temperature** **(c) Weather** **(d) Cloud**
38. I will take this fashionable jacket. To change the verb "take" into a noun meaning "error", add the prefix " ".
(a) un- **(b) mis-** **(c) dis-** **(d) re-**
39. Unfortunately, he didn't pass; he the exam.
(a) failed **(b) filled** **(c) succeeded** **(d) overcame**
40. " " is the branch of science that you have to study to become a doctor.
(a) Engineering **(b) Medicine** **(c) Nursing** **(d) Physics**
41. I'm worried; I haven't received the exam yet.
(a) errors **(b) causes** **(c) results** **(d) reasons**
42. I had a terrible day because of the accident. "Terrible" here means very
(a) cold **(b) hot** **(c) good** **(d) bad**
43. Before I leave for school, I have breakfast at home. "Leave for" is similar in meaning to " ".
(a) go to **(b) stay at** **(c) go outside** **(d) stay in**
44. Fadi is ; he is worried about the exam result. He is afraid he won't pass.
(a) relaxed **(b) anxious** **(c) quiet** **(d) rich**
45. We should spend money on essential things only. "Essential" here means " ".
(a) unimportant **(b) cheap** **(c) necessary** **(d) expensive**

3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- I suggest (**to travel**) to Hurghada for the weekend.
- I hope (**will buy**) a new car.
- In a mindfulness class, students learn to (**breath**) slowly and to only think of the present.
- I (**have to**) buy more bread; we have a lot at home.
- I am so sorry; I (**am able**) to come on time yesterday because the bus had broken down.
- My neighbour (**not have to**) leave for work because he was still ill.
- You (**might**) always eat healthy food; that's my advice.
- I ran fast, but I (**could**) win the race!
- You (**can**) park here; it isn't allowed.
- Everyone (**shouldn't**) follow the right health habits.
- You (**must**) take things that belong to others.
- (**Do**) you have to wait for a longer time? – Yes, because the manager was busy.
- (**Because**) he was very sick, he decided to continue working.
- (**Did**) you have to consult a doctor? – Yes, I didn't; my health had already improved.
- You shouldn't feel (**badly**) about being poor.
- Sometimes I get upset after (**had used**) mass media.
- You (**needn't**) come to my brother's birthday party; you will have a nice time.
- She (**has to**) hurry because she still has a lot of time to catch the train.
- Primary school students (**don't have to**) wear a uniform; it's obligatory.
- (**Do**) you have to see your doctor? – Yes, I was really ill.
- Have you attended the meeting? - No, the manager (**have to**) postpone it because three members were absent.

22. She mustn't (**disobeys**) school rules.
23. He (**isn't able to**) do that task alone, can he?
24. The pilot (**has to**) land suddenly as there was something wrong with the plane.
25. You must be careful when using the internet. This means that it's (**unnecessary**) to do so.

Answers (1)

1. A:	1. have to	2. bully	3. interrupt	4. quiet
1. B:	1. kind	2. must	3. positive	4. rules
1. C:	1. must	2. password	3. cyberbully	4. available

Answers (2)

1. c	2. b	3. a	4. d	5. c	6. b	7. c	8. a
9. d	10. b	11. c	12. b	13. a	14. c	15. d	16. b
17. d	18. b	19. c	20. d	21. d	22. b	23. c	24. c
25. d	26. b	27. a	28. b	29. c	30. d	31. a	32. b
33. d	34. b	35. c	36. d	37. c	38. b	39. a	40. b
41. c	42. d	43. a	44. b	45. c			

Answers (3)

1. travelling	2. to buy / I will buy	3. breathe
4. don't have to / (needn't)	5. wasn't able	6. didn't have to
7. should	8. couldn't	9. can't / mustn't
10. should	11. mustn't	12. Did
13. Although	14. Didn't	15. bad
16. using / I use	17. must	18. doesn't have to / (needn't)
19. have to	20. Did	21. had to
22. disobey	23. can't	24. had to
25. necessary		

